LIBRARY
ANNEX

Cornell University Library

BOUGHT WITH THE INCOME
FROM THE
SAGE ENDOWMENT FUND
THE GIFT OF
Henry W. Sage
1891

A100287 18/2/97

Cornell University Library
S 492.P16E55 1896
The Middle-English translation of Pallad
3 1924 012 433 615
olin

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924012433615

PALLADIUS DE RE RUSTICA.

THE MIDDLE-ENGLISH TRANSLATION

OF

PALLADIUS DE RE RUSTICA

Palladius, Rutilius Taurus Æmilianus

EDITED WITH CRITICAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES

BY

MARK LIDDELL.

PART I — TEXT.

BERLIN
E. EBERING
1896.

TO

MY TEACHER AND FRIEND

ARTHUR S. NAPIER.

Temporary Preface.

If the text of the Middle-English Palladius here presented needs an apology, it may be found in the editor's belief that no carefully edited Middle-English MS. can be without value for the study of the history of our language and literature. While the poem itself may be of little literary interest, it possesses a philological importance which can scarcely be overrated. Besides having a great number of words not elsewhere recorded in Middle-English literature, it offers important evidence as to the history of the development of English syntax, which, furnished by a member of Duke Humphrey's household who boasted that the Duke himself had taught him verse-making and that he wrote his poem at the Duke's hest, cannot fail to be entitled to some consideration from English scholars. Both these points will be fully treated in a second part of this edition. The editor hopes, also, shortly to publish a brief discussion of the interesting and important words which this text contains.

As the work has hitherto been accessible only in an edition quite unsuited, on account of its inaccuracies, to the purposes of scientific research, it has been thought worth while to make it available in a more reliable form; and the Fitzwilliam MS. has been chosen because of the internal evidence it offers of having been prepared for Duke Humphrey himself from the author's own copy. The later version found in the Bodley MS. has been used to correct the text where ever there apeared to be any deviation from the original of the translation. In all such cases the reading of the Fitzwilliam MS. is given at the bottom of the page. To make the Bodley text accessible to all who might wish to use it, a careful collation of the Early English Text

Society's edition with the Bodley MS. has been appended. Another reason for adhering as closely as possible to the Fitzwilliam MS., is the care with which it is written, and the remarkable accuracy of its spelling. That it also represents the dialect of the author will be clearly shown in the introduction.

For the use of capitals, punctuation, and expansion of abbreviations, (denoted in the usual way by being printed in italic type) the editor alone is responsible. His endeavor has been to make the text as accurate as possible; and, while he knows that there may be errors in it, he hopes they may be as few as repeated careful collation can make them.

It has been a source of great pleasure to the editor that he has been able to do his work in the Bodleian Library, the resources of which find such an early appreciation in the prologue to this poem. The editor's warmest thanks are due to Bodley's Librarian, who made the work possible by having Earl Fitzwilliam's MS. photographed; and to Mr. Madan for patient and continual help; and especially to Earl Fitzwilliam for the well-known hospitality of Wentworth Woodhouse. It only remains to add a word expressive of the gratitude which the editor feels to the late Prof. Zupitza. It would be out of place here to attempt to reveal the depth and warmth of the affection with which he cherishes the memory of this dearly loved master and friend; yet he can but hope that, if this work does not clearly enough bear the impress of his teaching and that of the pupil who now represents his ideals and aims, other work may follow to be more worthy of them.

Oxford, April 1896.

Mark Liddell.

TABULA.

Tabula; a, b, c. [fol. 1.]
Ayer, watir, londe, and gouernaunce: 1; c, d.
Probacioun of holsum ayer: 1; e.
Aray, axis, and instrumentis for tilmen: 21: e, f, g.
Ablaqueacioun or excodicacioun of vynys: 23; a.
Almaunttre, settyng, and good lond for hem: 27; f, g, h.
Almaundis, steepynge or watterynge forto sette: 28; a, b, c.
Almaundis, to make tendir and swete: 28; e, f.
Almaundis, to be white & longe durynge: 28; g.
Almaundis, to growe writen with lettris: 28; h.
Almaundis, to sowe & graffe in ffeueryeer: 50; f.
Appultreen, a general reule forto sette: 40; g.
Anyse, Aborace, } { Ache, Arage, } in S. at Sowynge.
Assis, to rere: 70; d.
Accharnys, gaderynge: 114; a.

Bildynge of housynge for husbondrie: 6; e.
How bildyng is best to stonde: 6; f, g.
Bildynge of wyntir housynge: 6; h.
Bildynge, stuffe and craft for the same: 7; a, b.
Bildyng, how to white: 8; c, d.
Bernys, to be drie sette: 9; d.

10 *Ms.* feueryeer.

Bildyng thoil celar: 9; g, h.
Bildynge the wyn celar: 9; b, c.
Bildynge or makynge the cist*er*ne: 8; f, g, & 9; a.
Bildynge stablis, & stondynge for hors & neet: 10; a, b.
Bildynge of muys: 10; d, g, & 11; a, b.
Bildynge the columbaire: 10; e.
Bricke wallis, and settynge of light: 7; g, h.
Bildynge for hay, chaf, and tymber: 14; c.
Bildynge of bathis: 20; c, d, e, f, g, h, &c.
Bildynge the backehous: 21; d. [fol. 1a.]
Bricke makynge for bildynge: 79; e.
Bildynge tymb*er*, to falle in Nouemb*er*: 114; b, &c.
The bee yerd, how hit shal stonde: [19; a.]
fflouris for been, and a chast keper: 19; b, &c.
Been, to be bought: 20; a, b.
Been, seeknesse and helynge of hem; 70; e, &c.
Been beth su*m*tyme to wel at ese: 71; a, b, c.
Been, forto trace vnto their dwellyng: 74; f, &c.
Been beth encreced in May and may not slepe
ffor the bridde bee that must be slayn: 79; b.
Bee hyuys castracioun: 82; e, &c.
Be war lest the bee fle fro thee: 83; a, &c.
The kyng of been to knowe, & been to hyue: 83; d.
The batayl of been to ben appesed: 83; c.
Been, to replenysh aftir their pestilence: 83; h.
Bee hyuys, to clense & kepe in November: 112; a, b.
Balke not thi lond, in L. at Lond.
Boolis, to chese: 66; h, &c.
Boolis, to make engender malis or femalis: 67; b.
Boolis, to putte to their femalis, and for
how many femalis oon male may suffise: 86; c, d.
Blissounynge of sheep: 86; e, &c.
Brennynge of pasturis: 88; g.
Barly galatike, } {Beetis, } in S. at Sowe.
Barly cat*er*yne, } {Brasike, }

34 *Reference omitted.* 38 *Ms.* atese.

Benys to repe and keepe: 81; d.

Cisterne, celar for oilis, wyn celar, and
the columbary: in B. at Bildynge
Cucumber, in ffeueryeer to sowe, and make swete, 60
withouten core, or longe as a reed: 57; c, d, e.
Tabula; c, d, e, f. [fol. 2.]
Cucumber is so ferd of thundir that hit wole turne,
and from oil hit wul clicche: 57; e.
Cucumber, to make of what fourme thee list: 57; f.
Cucumber, to graffe in brere and ferule: 57; g. 65
Cornys may not be touchid in flowryng: 76; a, b.
Chicchis, Colcase,
Cressis, Cappare,
Cunula, Coriaunder, } in S. at Sowe.
Commyn, Cerfoile, 70
Cicera, Cucumber,
Cannetis, in ffeueryeer to make: 41; g, h.
Chastyntre, plauntynge & settynge in Nouember: 111; a.
Chastyntre, settynge in ffeueryeer: 50; f.
Citurtre, tilynge in Marche: 61; d, &c. 75
Citurtre, graffynge, & of his eternyte in fruyt & flour: 62; c.
Citurtreis bitter mary to chaunge into swete: 62; e.
Citurtre, tilynge in May: 77; e.
Citurtre, plauntynge in Juyn: 86; b.
Citur fruyt, to keepe: 62; f, g. 80
Chiritre, in October graffynge & settynge, and
What lond is good for hem: 99; h, &c.
Chiryis, to growe withoute boonys: 100; d, &c.
Remedie for rotynge and for auntis: 100; f.
Coltis or folis of hors, to knowe: 69; e. 85
Causynge of coltis teeth: 69; g.
Caluys, geldynge in diuerse wise: 77; f.
Caluys castracioun in Juyn: 82; d.
Chese, makynge kepynge & counfitynge: 78; e.

60 *Ms.* feueryer.

Chese, makynge & counfitynge in Juyn: [82; d.]
Carene, defrut, & sape counfit in Octob*er*: 105; a.
Cidonyte counfit in Octob*er*: 105; d, &c.

Dalis beth not to dwelle inne: 8; e. [fol. 2a.]
Dowuys, to multiplie: 10; g.
Dowuys to be saued from the wesil: 10; f.
Donge or myddyng, how to sette: 14; d.
Deluynge, diuerse tymes: 15; d.
Deluynge aboute vynys or treen: 41; b, c.
Date bonys, to sette in October: 99; c, d.
Defrut, to counfit in Octob*er*: 105; a.

Erthe, in L. at Londe.
Excodicacioun in vynys in Janyueer: 23; a.
Eryng of londe in L. at Londe.
Exon, to chese in Marche: 66; c, &c.
Exon of dyu*er*se condiciouns: 66; f, g.
Exon, tamynge: 67; f, g, h.
Exon, tamynge in other wise: 68; a, b.
Emplasturynge solempnė in Juyn: 81; h, &c.
Emplast*ur*ynge in Juyl: 86; a.
Emplasturynge in Aust: 89; d.

Feelde, in L. at Londe.
ffeeldis, to bey, discrecioun: 6; a.
ffleen forto destroye: 17; b, c.
ffloorynge for thresshyng: 18; f, g, h, &: 8; d, e.
ffallynge tymb*er* in Janyueer: 30; g.
ffallynge of tymb*er* for gutt*er*s: 77; a.
Figtre plauntynge in Marche: 63; e, &c.
ffygtre, londe, and settynge in iij man*er*s: 63; f, &c.
ffigtre, to cap*ri*fie & sca*ri*fie w*ith* dyuerse remedie: 64; e, &c.
ffigtre, to remedie that castith his fruyt: 65; a, &c.
ffigis fele and fatte, to make: 65; c.

90 *Reference omitted.* 119 *Ms.* sac*ri*fie. *B* scarifie.

ffigis, sone ripe, to be latly ripe, & econtra: 65; c.
Tabula; f, g, h. [fol. 3.]
ffigtre, graffynge vndir rynde in Aprile: 65; d.
ffigtre, plechynge and inoculynge: 65: e.
ffigtre, settynge in May: 77; e.
ffigtre, caprifiynge and graffynge in Juyn: 81; h.
ffigis, kepinge: 65; g, h.
ffigis of diuers colouris vpon oon tree: 66; a, b.
Feyngreek, heruest for fodder in Juyn: 81: c.
fficchis, ffeyngreek, } in S. at Sowe.
ffasele, fforage, }
ffern and seggis, to distrie in Aust: 88: h.
fferment, musty: 105; f.
ffesauntis, to rere and to fatte: 12: h, &c.

Gouernaunce, in, the greet part of husbondrie: 2: h.
Graynys, in S. at Seed.
Grauel, preef, and grosshing grauel is best: 7: c, d.
Garner makyng: 9; e, f.
Gardyn, how hit shal stonde: 14; f, g, h.
Gardyn closure: 15; a, b, c; and also 42; b, c.
Gardyn remedie: 15: g, h, &c.
Graffe in thi cuntre gise: 15; f.
Graffynge in iij maners in ffeueryeer: 38: c, &c.
Graffis, chesyng, gretnesse, and shape: 38: g, h,
Graffyng of vynys in elmis: 39: b, c.
Graffyng pechis to growe withoute bonys: 39; c, d, e.
Graffyng & settyng of pertreen in feueryeer: 44; c.
Graffyng of silique in ffeueryeer: 49; e.
Graffynge of mulberytre: 49; f, g: & 50; a, b, c.
Graffynge pertre and citurtre in Aust: 89; d.
Graffynge figtre in F. at ffigtre
Graffyng cucumber in C. at Cucumber
Graffyng citurtre in C. at Citurtre
Graffyng of melis in M. at Melis. [fol. 3a.]

144 *Ms.* sharpe. *B* shappe.

Graffyng of myddellers in M. at Middillers.
Graffyng of mastiketre in M. at Mastiketre.
Graffyng olyuys in O. at Olyuys.
Graffyng pechis in P. at Pechis.
Graffyng pertren in P. at Peris.
Graffyng pomgarnatis in P. at Pomgarnatis.
Graffyng of plumtre in P. at Plumtre.
Graffyng of quyncis in Q. at Quyncis.
Graffyng of tuberes in T. at Tuberes.
Graffyng of vynys in V. at Vynys.
Grape vngreyned, in diuers maner: 52; a, &c.
Grapis, white & blake in oon vyne: 53; a.
Grapis, whiche for the bord, whiche for the wyn: 33; [c]
Grapis, keepinge; good crafte: 95; g.
Grapis bireyned, to remedie: 98; a.
Grapis, to kepe in the vyne til veer: 112; f.
Greek reisouns: 105; g, h.
Garlec, Goordis, } { Gooldis, Gith, } in S. at Sowynge.
Gresse, to distrie in iij maners: 87; b.
Gees, to rere and fatte: 13; d, e.
Goot buckis, to chese and gouerne: 113; f, g, h.
Gynnys, makyng for foulyng: 94; f.
Gynnys and foulyng in December: 118; d.

Husbondrie stont in iiij thingis: 1; c.
Haliday hath noo necessite: 4; b.
Housynge in B. at Bildinge.
Hempe, holihocke in S. at Sowynge.
Hors, stondynge: 10; a, b.
Hors, stalons putte to maris in Marche: 68; c, d.
Tabula; h, i, k, l, m. [fol. 4.]
Hors shuld ha fourme, colour, meryte & pulcritude: 68; d.
Hors, stalons age, and maris: 69: d.
Stalons of assis, with her age: 70; b, c.

167 *Reference-letter omitted.*

Hennys, to rere and make hem ofte hacche: 11; c, d.
Hennys, to hele of the pippe and of the cornys: 11; e.
Hony counfit: 82; h, &c. Hony onfake counfit: 91; h.
Heruest in Juyn: 80; f, g. Heruest in Juyl: 85; c.
Heruest of panyke in September: 94; f.
Houris in Janyueer: 30; h. In ffeu*er*yeer: 53; b.
In Marche: 71; d. In Ap*r*ile: 75: f. In May: 80; a.
In Juyn: 85; a. In Juyl: 88; a. In Aust: 92: a.
In Septembre: 96; a. In October: 106; a. In
Nouember: 117; a; and houris in Decemb*er*; 118; c.

Iuglandis, tilynge: 50; f.

Karene, defruyt, and sape counfit: 105; a.

Londis electioun: 2: a, e, f, g.
Lond, feebil, and fertil lond: 2; b, c, d.
Lond is not to be balked: 4; c, & 23; c.
Lond, profounde for grete olyuys: 4; d.
Lond for whete and barly: 5: d, e.
Lond is to take on honde as me may tile: 4; g.
Lond ou*er*growe is holpen with gou*er*naunce: 4; h.
Lond that is salt to be remedied: 5; f, g.
Lond, chesynge in cold contre: 6; c.
Lond, fenny nys not to plowe: 23; d.
Lond for vynys: 25: b. ffor mulberitre: 48: h.
Lond for melis: 47; a, b. ffor quincis: 48; c, d.
Lond, plowynge in Janyueer: [23; b, c, d.] In ffeu*er*yeer: [32: b, d.] In Marche: [54: g.] In Ap*r*ile: [72; g.]
Lond, plowynge in May: 76; e. In Juyn: 81; c. [fol. 4a.]
In Juyl: 85; c, d. In Aust: 88; [d.] In Septe*m*ber: 92; d.

190 *After this line in B*: Hony and wexe of dyvers herbes 19; e. 201 *After this in B*: Lande bareyn is to be fledde fro: 3; h. 206 *After this in B*: Lande for whete and barly: 5; d, c. 210 *After this in B*: Lande ofte ereed or plowed: 30; d, e. 212 , 213 *References in brackets omitted.* 215 *Reference-letter omitted.*

Lond, dongynge in September: 92; f, g.
Lond, to remedie for ille humour: 93; a, b.
Lond, to remedie for ille beestis: 93; b, c.
Lond, weet, wodi, wedi, or stony, to remedie: 76; e.
Lyme, the makyng therof: 7; f.
Lilies, to sette or sowe: 41; e, f.
Letuce, sowynge, and to make white letuce: 26; b, c, d.
Letuce with other herbis in a voride: 26; e, f, g.
Letuce, Lynseed in S. at Sowynge.
Leek, sowynge & to ha tendir & greet leek: 43; g, h.
Leek plauntis, how to kitte & sette: 44; a, b.
Lupyne, repynge, kepynge, & sowynge: 81; e.
Lambis to rere: 112; h, &c.
Liquamen castimonial: 46; g, h.
Larde, bacons and echyne fish, to salte: 118; c.

Moold is to be moued aboute a roote: 4; h.
Muyis in B. at Bildyng.
Middyng or donghil: 14; d.
Markyng of beestis, & makynge condymentes: 30; b.
Medis in lene & drie lond: 23; b. Medis in cold lond, to clense: 54; g. Medis in tempur lond: 32; a.
Medis, newe to make: 93; h, and 14; a, b, c.
Melis, to graffe in ffeueryeer: 46; h.
Melis, lond to growe in, and more graffyng: 4[1]; h, &c.
Melis, to remedie: 47; d, e.
Melis may be graffyd in diuers treen: 47; f.
Melis fruyt, kepyng: 47; f, g, h.
Melis, maad aisel and wyn of: 48; b.
Mixe sowynge and settynge in Marche: 50; e.
Tabula; m, n, o, p. [fol. 5.]
Melons, to sette in Marche, and make hem swete as mylke, and smellyng as rosis: 57; b.

217 *Ms.* homour. 239 *Ms.* 4. 241 *After this line in B*: Moldewarpps to sle: 56; g, h, & 17: 8, e.

Middillers, to sette in Marche: 62; g, h.
Middillers, to remedie for auntis & castynge fruyt: 63; b.
Middillers, to graffre and to kepe: 63; b, c, d.
Molberytre, tilynge in ffeu*er*yeer: 49; f, g, h.
Molberitre, plauntynge, remedie for hem, and graffyng of the same: 50; a, b, c.
Mastike tre to graffe, and plaunte in Marche: 50: e.
Male appeltreen, in October to sette: 101; a.
Male applis, to counfit in Octob*er*: 101; a.
Maluys, Medica, } {Myntis, Milde, } in S. at Sowynge.
Maris, to chese and gou*er*ne: 68; h, &c.
Mulis, to haue in dyu*er*s wise: 69; h, &c.

Nuttren, to sette in Janyueer: 28; h, &c.
Nuttren, to remedie, & nuttis Tarentyne: 29; f.
Nuttis, to kepe: 29; g, h.
Neepis & rapis in Juyl, to sowe & make grete: 85; e.

Oliue is to be plauntid of children: 5; a.
Oliuis grete, stond in deep lond: 4; d.
Oliuis, to sette in ffeu*er*yeer, and lond for he*m*: 39; f, g, h.
Oliue bayis of dyu*er*s names, & her stonding: 40; d.
Oliuis, to rere w*ith*outen oliue plauntis: 4[0]; e.
Olyuys, sikkil, to hele in Marche: 55; h.
Olyuys, bareyn, to make bere: 56; a, b.
Olyuys, graffyng, that fir distroye hem not: 72; d.
Olyuys, to ordeyne, sette & donge in Octob*er*: 97; e, f, g.
Olyuys, bareyn, to brynge into bering cu*m* coitu suo: 97; h.
Olyuys, putacioun, and oil makynge: 107; c, d.
Olyuys, to sette and cure in Nouembe*r*: 507; e. [fol. 5 a.]
Oil mirtite maad in Janyueer: 30; c.
Oile lauryne maad in Janyueer: 30; e.
Oile lentiscyne maad in Janyueer: 30; f.
Oile liliate, counfit in May: 79; f.

247 *After this line in B*: Meddelers to remedie for wormes and make fertile; 63: a. 268 *Ms.* 4.

Oile de rose counfit in May: 79; g.
Oile verde counfit in October: 98; b.
Oile lauryne maad in October: 98; c.
Oile makyng in Nouember: 114; g, h.
Oile liburnyke in Nouember: 115; a.
Oile, filthy, to pure in Noember: 115; b.
Oile, ille smellynge, tamende: 115; b, c.
Oile, brousty smellynge, tamende: 115; [g].
Olyuys to counfit in diuers wise: 115; h, &c.
Oildreggis and vrine for olyues: 32; f, g.
Origon, Oynouns in S. at Sowe.
Oxen in E. at Exen.

Pocok, to rere: 11; h & 12; til h.
Poondis for watir foullis: 14; b.
Pastynynge in diuers wise in Janyueer: 24; c, &c.
Puls, sowynge in Janyueer: 32; b, c.
Plowynge of lond in L. at Londe.
Pechis, to growe withoute bonys: 39; c, d, e.
Pechis, emplasturyng in May: 77; e.
Pechis, inoculacioun in Juyn: 81; h.
Pechis, settynge in Nouember: 107; h, &c.
Pechis, ablaqueacioun, putacioun, & sanacioun: 108; c.
Pechis, to growe writen with lettris: 108; d.
Pechis of iij kyndis, and diuers remedie: 108; e.
Pechis, to make grete and swete: 108; h.
Pechis, graffynge, with myche crafte for hem: 109; a.
Tabula; p, q, r. [fol. 6.]
Peris, settynge and graffynge in ffeueryeer: 44; e.
Peris, tendir, swete, saury, and longe lastinge: 45; a.
Pertren, sikkil, to hele in diuers wise: 45; c, d.
Pertren, that they blossom not to longe: 45; e.
Peris, stony, to remedye: 45; e, f, g.
Peris may be graffed in diuers treen: 45; f.
Peris to graffe bi good craft: 45; g.

288 *Reference-letter omitted.*

Peris, to be saury to mete: 45; h.
Peris, to kepe, dyuerse crafte: 46; b, c, d.
Peris, to be ou*er*taken in Juyn: 81; g.
Perre, or wyn of peris in ffeueryeer: 46; e, f.
Peris, maad aisel of in ffeu*er*yeer: 46; f.
Peris, maad liquamen castimonial: 46; g, h.
Pomgarnate, settynge in Marche: 59; d, &c.
Pomegarnate, to be swete: 59; g, h.
Pomgarnatis, from chappynge, from wormys, and from corruptyng, to keepe: 60; a, b.
Pomgarnatis, to be fecounde & whit gr*a*yned: 60; c.
Pomgarnatis, to m*er*ueylously grete: 6[0]; d, and also in May: 77; d, and in Juyn: 81; g.
Pomgarnatis, to multiplie: 60; e.
Pomgarnatis, graffynge in Marche: 60; e, f.
Pomgarnatis, kepynge: 60; f, g & c.
Pomgarnatis, maad wyn of: 61; b, c.
Pistace, to plaunte and graffe: 50; f.
Pistace, tilynge in Octob*er*: 99; f, g.
Pynappultre, tilynge in ffeu*er*yeer: 50; f.
Pynappultre, to sowe & plaunte: 109; e, f, g.
Pynappultre, kittynge & kepynge their fruyt, with more of plauntyng: 110; a, b.
Palme, deluynge aboute in Juyn: 81; h.
Palmys, to tile in Nouemb*er*: 99; c, &c.
Powd*ur*ynge vynys in Marche: 55; c. [fol. 6a.]
Pastynynge londis in May: 77; c.
Puls and potageware heruest: 81; c, d.
Plumtre, to sowe, plaunte, remedie and to graffe in Nouemb*er*: 110; b, &c.
Pasture for sheep: 113; b, c, d.
Pastynynge the gardyn in Septemb*er*: 94; h.
Pasneep, } { Panyk, }
Pelettour, } { Pesis, } in S. at Sowe.

324 *Ms.* 6 d. 346 *Ms.* pelectour.

Pauynge solers in May: 79; f, g, h.
Pauynge solars in Juyn: 84; c.
Pauynge in September: 95; f.
Passe counfit in Nouember: 105; b, c.

Qvyncis, to graffe in ffeueryeer: 48; b, c.
Quyncis, tilynge, and remedie for hem, with graffynge, and kepynge hem: 48; e, &c.

Rosaryis, to make and repare: 41; d, e.
Rosis sone ripe, to haue: 41; e.
Rosis to kepe fresh: 79; h.
Rosaryis of fewe braunchis, to make: 112; e.
Rosate counfit in May: 79; f.
Rosate maad without rosis: 104; e.
Rodomelle counfit in May: 79; g.
Rapis, to chaunge into neepis & contra: 85: f.
Radish, to make swete, & how to sowe: 89; b, c.
Rapis counfit in December: 118; b.
Reysons, Greek, to make in Nouember: 105; g, h.
Ranys, wylde; Rue, in S. at Sowe.
Repynge in Juyn: 80; f, g. Repynge of al the corn with an oxe: 80; g, h. Repyng in Juyl: 85; c.

Tabula; S. [fol. 7.]

Soil or grount, in L. at Lond.
Seed, is to considre: 5; b.
Sowe in thi contrey maner: 15; f. Sowe in Janyueer ficchis and feyngreek: 23; e, f, g; and Sowyng of cressis: 27; h.
Sowe in ffeueryeer puls in drie lond: 32; b, c; letuce, cressis, tasul, coriaundir, popy, saury, senuy, oynet, oynouns, dile, and colseed: 42; c, &c; maluys, myntis, fenel, pasneep, cunula, cerfoil, beetis, and leekseed: 43; e, &c.

371 *Ms.* ffichis. 373 *In B followed by:* Hemppe and tares 32; d, e, f. 376 *Ms.* ffenel.

chibols, colcase, comyn, and anyse: 44; c, d.
Sowe in Marche: mylde: 98; g; chichis &
cicera: 55; a, b, c; senuey & dile: 56; h;
hokke, armorace, wylde raue, leekis, bee-
tis, letuce, cappare, saury, colcase, cressis, gool-
dis and raue: 57; a; cucumber: 57; c; sperage:
57; h; rue: 58; e, f, g; gourdis: 58; h, &c.
panyk: 54; h; blite & pelettour: 59; b, c.
Sowe in Aprile: medica: 72: a, b, c; brasike &
ache: 72: h; thre kyndis of ache: 73: a; arage:
73; d; basilicon and how hit chaungeth colours,
and into other herbis. Sowe cucumber, melons,
pelettour, cappare, leek, colcase, coriandir,
beetis, letuce, oynouns, myntis, gourdis and
gooldis: 73; e, f.
Sowe in May mylde and panyk: 76; a. Ache,
melons, coriander, gourdis, tasul, radish, and
sette rue and leek: 77; c.
Sowe in Juyn brasik, ache, betis, radish, & letuce:
81; f. Experience of seed: 84; c, d.
Sowe in Juyl: oynouns, radish, arage, nepis, & rapis: 85; e. f, g.
Sowe in Aust: rape, neep, and radishe: 88; h.
Sowe in September: whete & ador: 92; h; barly [fol. 7a.]
canteryne, lupyne, sisane, pesis, ficchis, feyn-
greek, forage and fasele: 93; d, e, f; popy, bra-
syk and origon: 94; g, h; cappare, gith, cressis,
dile, radish, pasneep, cerfoil, letuce, beetis,
coriaundir, rapis, and neepis: 95; a, b.
Sowe in October: whete and ador, sisane, fasele
and lynseed: 96; d, e, f; gooldis and senuey: 98;
d, e, f; dile, myntis, oynouns, pasneep, origon
Wylde neep, tyme, leekseed, beetis, and ba-
silicon: 99; a, b.
Sowe in Nouember: whete, fair benys, bar-
ly, lentis and lyne: 106; d, e, f, g; garlec, vlpike,

385 *Ms.* pelectour. 401 *Ms.* ffeyngreek. 411 *Ms.* ffair b.

oynoun*s*, tasil, cunula and armorace: 107, f, g;
almaundis and iuglandis: 111; h.
Sowe in December: whete, barly, benys and
lynseed: 117; d.
Sette saffroun in ffeu*er*yeer: 41; f; cannetis:
42; a; sette and graffe peris: 44; e, f, g, h.
Sette in Marche: garlec, cunula, oynouns
and vlpike: 56; h; origon and melons: 57;
a, b; pomgarnat: 59; d, &c.
Sette in Aprile: ziziphus: 73; g, h.
Sette in May, ziziphe and figtre: 77; e.
Sette in Septemb*er*, and graffe tuberes: 95; c, d, e.
Sette in Nouemb*er* wylde pertre, ciurtre,
pomgarnate, serue, quynce, myddiller, si-
lique, molberitre, chiritre and figtre: 111; h.
Sette grete treen: 114; f.
Seruys sette in Janyueer: 27; a. Seruys,
bareyn, to make bere & to kepe hem: 27; d, e, f.
Scions of vynys, to sette in ffeu*er*yeer: 33; f, g, h.
Tabula; s, t, v. [fol. 8.]
Scions their length & space bitwene hem: 33; f, g, h.
Semynary, what hit is: 35; a.
Semynary, deluynge in May: 77; b.
Sperage, sponge, and to haue good sp*er*age: 43; c, d.
Sponge of sperage, to make in Marche: 43; c, d.
Siliqua, to plaunte and sowe in ffeu*er*yeer: 49; d.
Sisane, aboue in Sowe.
Sape counfit in Nouemb*er*: 105; a.
Swyn, sowis to chese longe sided: 50; h.
Sowis, how longe gooth *with* pigge: 51; b.
Swyn, what soil is best fore: 51; c, d.
Stalons, in H. at Hors. Staloun assis, in H. there.
Sheepsherynge in May, *with* good enoyntyng: 78; c, d.
Sheepsherynge in Juyn: 82; d. Sheep, febil to
putte awey in Juyl: 87; b, c. Sheep, rammys

432 *Ms.* lengh. *B* lengthe. 436 *The reference should be* 44; a, b, c.

to chese, and ewis for hem, and for to make
hem bere malis or femalis: 86; e, &c.
Sheep or lambis, rerynge: 112; h, &c.
Sheep, to pasture in Nouembe*r*: 113; b, c, d, e. 450

Taris, to sowe in Janyueer: 23; h.
Taris, to sowe in ffeue*r*yeer: 32; f.
Tasil, tilynge in Marche: 56; c, &c.
Tasil, plauntynge in October: 98; e.
Tuberes, to sowe and graffe in ffeue*r*yeer: 50; e. 455
Tuberes, settynge in Septembre; graffynge
and kepynge their fruyt: 95; c, d, e.

Water, to preue: 1; f, g, h.
Watir, to fynde for makynge of wyn-
chis or of wellis: 89; e, &c. 460
Watir is diue*r*s in diue*r*s groundis: 89; f, g, h.
Watir, to knowe by diue*r*s signys: 89; h, &c. [fol. 8a.]
Watir wynchis, makynge w*ith* good craft: 90; e, f, g.
Watir, pr*e*uynge bi dyue*r*s assayis: 91; a, b.
Watir conditis maad in dyue*r*s wise: 91; c, d. 465
Vynys, where forto sette & how to kitte: 3; a, &c.
Dyue*r*s vynys, dyue*r*s wynys: 4; a.
Vyne braunchis, to enoynte: 4; d.
Vynys, how high they shal be: 4; e.
Vynys, pastynynge & tablis for hem: 24; c, &c. 470
Vynys, soil and aier: 25; b, &c.
Vynys, whenne, where, and what maner vynys
beth best forto sette: 32; h, &c.
Vyne Amynee, and vyne Apyane: 33; c, &c.
Vyne sciouns, to sette: 33; f, g. Vyne scions, 475
how many may stonde in an akir lond: 34; c, d.
Vynes, to make a groue of: 35; a, &c.
Vynys, pr*o*uyntial: 36; a.

477 *After this line in B*: Subtil crafte for vynes in ffeuerer: 39. per to*tum*.

Kyttyng of comyn vyne in cold contre: 36; b.
Kyttynge bush vynys with myche craft: 37; a, &c.
Vyne *prou*yntial, kittynge: 37; e.
Vynys, plechinge, *prou*ynynge or *pro*pagacio*un*: 37; h.
Vynys, deluynge, stakinge & byndynge: 41; b, c.
Vyne, lacrymose, to helpe: 52; e.
Vyne, to bere grapis vngreyned: 52; a, b, c, d.
Vyne, to bere grapes white and blake: 53; a.
Vynys, graffynge in Marche: 54; a.
Vynys, to be poudred in Marche: 55; c.
Vynys, stakynge and byndynge: 55; c, d.
Vynys, olde, to repare: 55; e, f.
Vynys, hurt or sike, forto hele: 55; g.
Vynys tendir, to tile in May: 76; c.
Vynys pampynacioun in May: 76; d.
Vynys ablaqueate, to cou*er*t in May: 77; a. [fol. 9.]
Vynys, cou*er*ynge in Juyn: 81; d.
Vyne cou*er*ynge and vindage apparayle: 88; d.
Vyne yeerdis, lene, to helpe in Aust: 88; f.
Vyndage, solempne in Septembe*r*: 95; d, e.
Vynys whos *gra*pis rotith, to remedie: 96; h.
Vynys that beth fertile, marke hem in Septembe*r* for scions to sette in settyng seson: 95; g.
Vynys, to traile in Septembe*r* in hoot lond: 96; h.
Vynys, graffynge in Septembe*r*: 97; d.
Vynys, ablaqueacion in Septembe*r*: 97; b, c.
Vynys, ou*er*longe, to repare in Nouembe*r*: 107; a, b.
Vynys, putacioun in Nouembe*r*: 107; c.
Vynys, pampynose and not fructuose, to remedie in Nouembe*r*: 112; c.
Vynys, bareyn, to remedie in Nouembe*r*: 112; d.
Vryne, to putte aboute vyne rootis: 32; f, g.
Wyn mirtite counfit in ffeu*er*yeer: 51; e.
Wyn mirtite counfit in Janyueer: 30; d.

501 *The reference should be* 96; g. *in October, not September.*
502 *Ms.* trale. *B* traile.

Wyn tiriake, right helful to make: 51; f, g.
Wyn mirtyte maad in other wise: 52; f, g.
Wyn absinthiate, rosate, & violate: 52; h.
Wyn of pomgarnat, counfit in Marche: 61; a, b.
Wyn rosate, counfit in May: 79; f.
Wyn of *gra*pis bireyned, to remedie: 98; a.
Wynys, dyu*er*site & makyng of hem: 101; c, &c.
Wynys of dyu*er*se colouris beth of dyu*er*se q*ua*lite and of dyuerse sauouris: 101; c, d.
Wyn, makynge of muste by decoccioun in oon man*er* and in another maner by see watir fynyd and tried: 101; e, f, g.
Wyn, to make longe endurynge: 101; g.
Wyn or must that is birayned, to helpe: 101; h. [fol. 9a.]
Wynys, sowre to make swete: 102; a.
Wynys, wel smellynge to make: 102; b.
Wynys, swete drynkynge to make: 102; c.
Wynys, newe to make seme olde: 102; d, e.
Wynys, to remedie for enfeccioun: 102; e, f.
Wynys, blake to make white & econtra: 102; h, &c.
Wynys, smale to make grete: 103; b, c.
Wynys, austere to make cleer and gentil drinke: 103; d.
Wynys, troubul or feculent, to clere anoon: 103; c.
Wynys in fyn confeccioun: 104; c.
Wyn pestilence: 104; c.
Wyn in other confeccioun: 104; d.
Wyn ynomelle: 104; f, g, h.
Wyn of peris: 46; e, f.
Vyolet settynge in ffeuer*yeer*: 41; f.
Wortis, hoor as frost, and tendir; *with* tyme of the
Wortis settynge in ffeuer*yeer*: 43; a, b, c, d.

Ypomelides, settynge in Decembe*r*, and fruyt keepynge of the same: 117; g, &c.

515 *Ms.* rosale, *B* rosate. 530 *After this line in B*: Wynes of oon yere to seme passyng olde 102; f. g.

Ziziphus, settynge & tilynge: 73; g, h.
Ziziphus, to glade if hit be sorouful, and Ziziphus fruytis forto keepe: 74; a, b.

Explicit tabula. Deo gratias.

PROHEMIUM.*

[fol. 10.]

AGRICULTURE AS IN NATURE AND ART

Tendure, of creature al Creatour,
List to prouide; and duc H[umfrid]e his part
Diuide of either side, a[dd]ynge honour
So high that we of princis se the flour
Hym be. So sende he me sense and science
Of my balade away to rade errour,
Pallade and do, to glade his excellence.

His excellence, O Trine and Oon, eterne
Almyghty Lord, alsapyent al good,
Thy Prouidence, as sterismon and sterne
Emforth this word now refluent, now flood,
Now in concord, now violent and wood,
By lif present, so list extende in grace,
That of his woord, his werk, entent or mood
Noon inuident may reprehende an ace.

An ace apoynt, y vndirstonde, is werk [fol. 10a.]
Disioynt, mys take, on honde of his support.

1 *See notes.* 3, 4 H[umfride]e (H *and* e *still legible*) *and two letters not reaching below line in* a[dd]ynge *covered by blot.* 6 sense and science] *over erasure.* 8 glade] gl *and part of* a *covered by blot, though still legible.*

* *The proem and epilogues are written in hand A, in colored inks, the arrangement of which is described in the notes.*

Wroght eu*er* kynge, or p*r*ince, or knyght, or clerk,
A thynge other then right, by his confort?
Though opon fame ha maad thus pleyn report,
Yit lame is she tatteyn unto the dede.
Of myghtiest, to hym is glad resort;
Of meest and leest, is had his loue and drede.

His loue and drede in brestis sprede; his wit
And *grace* in sondri place is so fecounde,
That sapience in his prudence is knyt,
As seyn in trewthis pleyn — (that list abounde
In myn entent, the sapient secound
Is fonde) inte eu*er*y londe whos fame is born,
And worthy straunge her londis chaunge, & founde
Exp*r*esse of his prowesse at eye aforn.

At eye aforn, is hym right here in sight
To here; and noon was lorn of their labour
Whos v*er*tu seyn and doon, disport aright.
Resort han su*m*me ayeyn, w*ith* gret honour
And yiftis grete; and su*m*me vnder this flour
Are heer, and thyngis trete of high emprise
ffor lif p*r*esent, for lif future, vche hour.
His cure and iust entent who kan comp*r*ise?

Pr*o*hemium [fol. 11.]

Who kan comp*r*ise in werkis wise, in right,
In sadde avise as forto wise a londe?
The duc p*er*iure, who made assure in flight?
Calise endure who made, and sure in honde?
The kyngis right, who made vpright to stonde?
Who hath insight to stynte vnright, adu*er*se?
Who hath be p*r*est the chirche in rest to londe? —
As trewthe is best let feithfullest reherce.

Let feithfullest reherce, y treste hym beste.
Yf heretike ought kouthe pike him fro,

19 Wrought] o *added above in same hand and ink.* 49 *Ms.* rehence.

Yf Sharp or Wawe hadde of the lawe a feste,
Yf right was fond in al this londe [undo],
Hit to gouerne he doon the sterne vnto.
Of euery poynt, a kyng ennoynt of bothe
Englond and ffraunce hath conysaunce also.
Nis ther noo lord that nil record hem sothe.

Record hem sothe; hit self the dede apperith,
Wul he for bothe, alyue and dede, esploye
To saue vs here and hem in ffraunce; hit cherith
His wit to here and Orliaunce ennoye.
Wel myght a kynge of suche a flour enioye,
To seen hit sprynge in fyn odour & huys,
Strenght & sauour, hym ouer al to ioy,
In whos fauour science and al vertu is.

Uertu is fonde if goldon sapience [fol. 11a.]
Haue intellect, and consel fortitude;
If pite stonde enaured with science
That hem connect; the Lordis drede enclude.
Man thus confect is voide of dedis rude.
This kyngis dere vncul, & sone, and brother,
Hath God prouect, His werkis to conclude,
His werkis here — or where is suche another?

Another felyng so — the philosophre
In bokis natural, as is phisic,
Metaphisic; also thus prompt to profre
Vche art quadriuial; and hath practic,
With theoric, moral, as is ethic,
Politic, monastic yconomye,
In gramer, ground of al, growyng logic
ffor fruyt and rethoric to florifie?

To florifie in artificial
Science and al thorgh se philosophie,
Beth thyngis hie. And yiftis natural

52 *Ms.* unto — *a cross stands opposite this line in the margin.*

Hit is not smal to haue, as memorie —
What thynge engyne vpfynde, or reson trie
And iustifie. In tresor to reclyne,
Is not indigne, if good phisionomye
Vche organ eye, and al figure & lyne.

Prohemium [fol. 12.]

At Oxenford thys lord his bookis fele
Hath euery clerk at werk. They of hem gete
Metaphisic; phisic these other feele;
They natural, moral they rather trete.
Theologie here bye is with to mete;
Hem liketh loke in boke historial.
In deskis xij hymselue, as half a strete,
Hath boked thair librair vniuersal.

For clergie, or knyghthod, or husbondrie,
That oratour, poete, or philosophre
hath tretid, told, or taught, in memorie
Vche lef and lyne hath he, as shette in cofre;
Oon nouelte vnnethe is hym to profre.
Yit Whethamstede, and also Pers de Mounte,
Titus, and Anthony, and y laste ofre
And leest. Our newe is old in hym tacounte

But that his vertu list vs exercise,
And moo as fele as kan in vertu do.
He, sapient, is diligent to wise
Alle ignoraunt, and y am oon of tho.
He taught me metur make, and y soso
Hym counturfete, and hope, aftir my sorow,
In God and hym to glade; and aftir woo,
To ioy, and aftir nyght, to sey good morow.

And hym that held, as doubil mortal foo [fol. 12a.]
Ten yeer, myself and myne in wrong oppresse,

89 fele] *glossed* plures s. CXXX. 91 Feele] *glossed* sentiunt.

And yit my chirche and al my good me fro
Hath in effect, yit treste y God redresse.
But this matere as here is not texpresse;
As y seid erst, in hope y thynke abide,
And to that princis werk, my wit compresse;
My wronge, my woo, my care y sette aside.

And Hym, that Lord that with his woundis wide
ffrom deth vs bought, and hath our lif in cure —
Thorgh al this werk so derk he be my gide;
My wight he right, my number and mesure,
That first for hym, and thenne his creature,
His princis flour, good fruyt & fresh plesaunce
Vpgrowe on hit, in his Agriculture
Maad at his hest and his Consideraunce.

Explicit Prohemium[1].

[1] pro emulis.

I.

Aier, Watir, Lond, and Gouernaunce.

Aier and watir. 1. [fol. 13.]*

De preceptis rei rustice. capitulum primum.

Consideraunce is taken at prudence
What man me must enfourme; and husbondrie
No rethorik do teche, or eloquence,
As summe han doon, hemself to magnifie.
What cam therof? That wise men folie
Her wordis held. Yet other thus to blame
We stinte, in caas men do by vs the same.

Tilynge is vs[1] to write of euery londe,
With Goddis grace, eek pasture and housynge
ffor husbondrie; how watir may be fonde; 89. e.
What is to rere or doon in euery thinge
Plesaunce and fruyt the tilman forto bringe
As seeson wol; his appultreen, what hour
Best is to sette, is part of oure labour.

1. *The illuminated initial which extends the width of the stanza encircles the arms of Humphrey Duke of Gloucester.* 4 *Ms.* summen, *B* sum. 14 *Ms.* graffe, *B* sette (*Lat.* ponenda).

[1] interest nostra.

* In hand B.

De iiij rebus in quibus agricultura consistit. Capitulum secundum.

In thingis iiij, al husbondrie mot stonde:
In watir, aier, in londe, and gouernaunce.[1]
And iij the first, as watir, aier, and londe,
Beth natural; the firthe[2] is of plesaunce
And crafte of man. But this consideraunce
Is first to haue, how thing is of nature[3]
In placis ther thou wolt ha the culture.

And first biholde aboute, and se thyn aier;
If hit be cleer and hool, stond out of fere.
Thy watir eek bihold if hit be feier,
Holsum & light, and outher springynge there,
Or ellis thidir brought from ellis where[4],
Or that hit come of rayn. Ek se thy londe
Be fertile, and commodiously stonde.

De aieris probacione. Capitulum tercium. [fol. 13a.]

Good aier is there as dalis depe ar noone,
And mystis derk no dayis makith nyght;
The contrey men colourid wel vchoone,
Their wittis cleer and vnoffensid sight,
Her voicis feire, her herynge pure and light —
Al this is preef of holsum aier and clene,
And ther as is contrair is aier vnclene.

De aqua probanda. Capitulum quartum.

The watir out of gaseyn[5] or of myre[6]
Be not ybrought, ner out of metal synke.
That hit be fresh coloured first desire,
Not moddy, but plesaunt and good to drynke;
And smylle also therto in caas hit stynke.
If hit be cole in hete an luke[7] in colde,
The bettir may me with that watir holde.

21 *Ms.* a man wol ha c., *B* thowe wilt haue the c.

1 industria. 2 s. gouernaunce. 3 s. aer, aqua, terra. 4 ab aliunde. 5 lacuna. 6 palude. 7 tepida.

Yet al though these in watris feire appere,
An hid defaut is sumtyme in nature
Vndir couert, and therof thus enquere,
If contrey men in likyng hele endure —
Her hedis goode, her chekis also pure,
And lite or no complaynt inwith the brest,
The longis[1] hool and wynded with the best.
The longis woo comth ofte of yvel eire;
The stomak als, of aier is ouertake.
Take heede ek if the dwellers in that leir
Her wombis, sidis, reynys, swelle or ake,
If langour in their bladdris[2] ought awake.
And yf thou se the puple sounde and fair,
No doute is in thi watir ner thyn aier.

Londe. 2. [fol. 14.]

De terre eleccione. Capitulum quintum.

Fecundite se thus inwith thi londe:
Se not the swerd[3] al nakid, white, vnclene;
Al chalk[4], or grauel[5] grosshyng in thyn honde,
Withouten moold admyxt, ner sondy[6] lene,
Nor hungry cley[7], ner stonys ful vche rene;
To ronke & weet, yolgh, bittir, salt, ragston[8];
Valeyis hard and deep eek be ther noon.

A roten swerd[9] and welnygh blak, hit selue
Suffisyng wel with gras[10] to ouerwrie,
And tough to glewe ayeyn though hit me delue;
The fruyt therof not scabby[11], roostid[12], drie;
With walwort[13] that good lond wol signifie,
With risshis[14], reed[15], gras[16], trefoil[17], plummys[18] wylde
And breris[19] fatte also go hit with childe.

50 *Space left for large initial and afterward filled in with smaller one.* 62 *Ms.* better, *B* bitter. 69 *Ms.* trofoil, *B* trefoil.

1 pulmone. 2 vesicis. 3 glebam. 4 creta. 5 arena. 6 sabulo (*repeated in margin.*) 7 ieiuna glarea. 8 tephua. 9 putris gleba. 10 gramine. 11 scaber. 12 torridus. 13 ebulo. 14 iuncis. 15 calamis. 16 gramine. 17 trifolia. 18 prunis. 19 rubis.

Coloured, stond not on to bisily
To se thy lond, but rather fatte and swete.
To preue hit faat, a clod avisily
Let take, and with good watir wel hit wete,
And loke yf hit be glewy, tough to trete;
Or make a diche, and yf the molde abounde
And wol not in ayeyn, hit is fecounde.

Yf hit be lene, hit gooth in al and more;
Yf hit be mene[1], hit wol be with the brinke.
But forto take hit swete, atast alore
The bittrist erthe and werst that thou canst thynke,
An erthen potte as take and y[i]f hit drynke
In watir sweete, and therupon let deme[2].
ffor vynys, lond to chese, eek most me yeme[3]:

In coors[4] and in colour, solute and rare; [fol. 14a.]
The treen[5] theron light, fertil, faire, & longe
As peris wilde and plummys, busshis are;
Not crokid, lene, or seek, but hool & stronge.
Ne poole[6] hit not, but goodly playn elonge;
Ne picche hit not to soore into the vale,
Ne breke hit not al doun aboute a dale.

Tempest, yf hit be hilly, most assayle:
An euen feeld do chese, and in the mene.
That watir be the cleef awey trauayle.
Or hil or dale in mesure let demene,
But se thyn ayer be feir, and lond vnlene[7].
An hier hil, that wynd that wold offende
Let holde of, if no wodis thee defende.

The londis fatte, or lene, or thicke, or rare,
Or drie or moyst, and not withouten vice —
ffor dyuers seed, yet, they right needful are.

82 *Ms.* yf, *B* yeue. 83 *Ms.* swete, *corrected by scribe A.*

[1] mediocris. [2] an terra sit dulcis. [3] attendendum est. [4] corpore. [5] arbores. [6] stagnet verbum *est.* [7] pinguis.

But take the fatte and moyst is myn auise,
Ther werk is leest and fruyt is meest of *p*rice;
And aftir hit the thikke and ronke is best;
But thikke and drie, espie & graunte hit rest.

De industria agriculture. Capitulum sextum.

Ayer, watir, lond considred in nature,
Now comth the craft. The craft is gou*e*rnaunce —
Now eu*e*ry word and sentence is of cure.
The lord p*r*esent, his feeld may best auaunce.
The lond is good, the colour nought, p*e*rchaunce;
Therfore in hew[1] be no greet diligence,
ffor God by His plesaunce al wol dispense.

Gou*e*rnaunce. 3. [fol. 15.]

Vche graffe[2] and grayne[3] is good; but aftir preef,
Do sowe or graffe; and seedis newe eschewe
To sowe or graffe and triste in their boncheef.
Out of their lond eek seedis wol renewe
And chaunge hem silf, as writith clerkis trewe,
In placis weete al rather then in drie.
ffor vynys now, a poynt of husbondrie: —

Northward, in placis hoot; in placis colde,
Southward; and temp*e*raunt, in est and west.
Yet of tilynge is dyu*e*rs resoun holde,
But thuse[4] of thy prouynce, hit holde I best.
To fructifie also this is honest,
That yonge folk obey vnto their eldron
In gouernaunce as good and boxum childron.

To kitte[5] a vyne is thingis iij tattende[6]:
The vyne, and fruyt, & place in whom they growe.
Of eerly kittyng, braunchis fele ascende;
Of lat kittyng comth *gra*pis right ynough.

130 lat] *erasure of* e *after* t.

[1] colore. [2] surculus. [3] semen. [4] vsu*m*. [5] putare. [6] considerare.

ffro febul lond, ek chaunge hem yf thou mowe,
ffor man and tre fro febil lond to good,
Who can, and wol not chaunge, I holde hym wood.

And kitte[1] hem streit aftir thi good vyndage,
And, *gra*pis fewe yhad, let kitte hem large.
Thyn yrons keep in hard & sharp vsage
ffor graffyng & for kittynge, y the charge,
And do thy dede er flour or gemme[2] enlarge;
Eek yf the plough mys do, the spade amende.
In londis drie and hoot, no vyne extende.

In placis hoot, in placis ouerdrie [fol. 15a.]
Hit is no boote his vyne a man to sette,
There as for hete he must hem ou*er*wrie[3].
Yet yf that wynd Vult*ur*nus ou*er*sette
A vyne in heete, or other blastis lette
Or brenne a vyne, in stre or other thyng
To cou*er*t here is holden husbondyng.

The bareyn braunche, yf[4] ronke & grene hit be,
Ryght by lct kitte hym of as mortal foo
Of al thy tre. But bareyn lond thou fle
As pestilence. In donged lond also
To sette[5] vynys yonge, as do not so.
Eek Grekis sayn that aftir yceris thre,
Saue wortis[6], sowe in hem what eu*er*e hit be.

Uche herbe also, they seyn, hit is to sowe
In londis drie, outake of hem the beene.
The beene in londis weete is best to throwe.
And sette[7] not out thi londis faat or lene
To hym whos lond[8] adioyneth on thy rene;
ffor harm & stryf of that vpon thy selue
May rise, yhe & p*er*chaunce ouer thee whelue.

135 And] *glossed* h^{o} d^{o}. 167 *In left margin*: N*ota.*

---

1 puta. 2 gemma. 3 op*er*ire 4 q*uam*uis. 5 *vel* sowe in. 6 caulis. 7 non locabis. 8 s. vicino.

Tyle al thy feeld or al thy feeld is lorn.
Thy whete, a wondir[1] chaungyng, thryis sowe
In lond to faat wol turne into other corn,
And rie of whete ysowen wul vp growe,
As they that are expert in tilynge knowe.
Iliche fre fro thingis iij thou twynne:
Sterilite, infirmyte, and synne.

Gouernaunce. 4. [fol. 16.]

In bareyn londe to sette or foster vynys,
Destroyeth al the labour and expense.
In feeldis more[2], in hillis nobler wyn is.
Aboundaunt wyn the north wynd wol dispense
To vynys sette vppon his influence,
The southern wynd enspirith bettir wyn;
Now myche[3] or noble[4], chees, the choys is thyn.

Necessite nath neuere halyday —
Tak hede of that, and feeldis temporate,
Although hit be good sowynge; yet alway
Or longe yf hit be drie in oon estate,
Let sowe hit on, and God hit fortunate.
And yf thy wey[5] be foul, hit is dampnable
And neithir plesaunt, neither profitable.

To tile a feeld, me most ha diligence;
And balk hit not, but ere[6] hit vp bydene.
A litel tiled wel wul quyte expence;
So take on honde as thou may wel sustene.
The vynys blake away let take; eek grene
And tendir vynys kitte, ar therby shent,
And stakis longe ar vynys increment.

Turne euery kirf[7] aweyward from the grape
Lest droppyng do hit harm; ennoynteth eke

175 *Ms.* cloys, *B* choys. 176 *In right margin*: Nota.

[1] interpositio. [2] s. vini. [3] s. vinum. [4] s. vinum. [5] via. [6] ara. [7] incisuram.

The braunchis kitte, and vp they faste eschape
Al faat & sad; deep lond also thou seke,
Olyuys[1] grete out of that lond wol reke[2]
With drasty wattry fruyt, and latte and lite,
Unsuffisaunt the costis forto acquyte.

Luke[3] ayer and tempur wynd, olyuys loue; [fol. 16a.]
And vynys that vppon the hillis stonde,
By processe vp beeth brought to their aboue —
Yet not but footis iiij in febil londe,
And seuen foote in fatt, vp may they stonde;
Eke as the *grape* is grene and wol not shake,
Vpbynde hit softe, and hit is vndirtake.

Thy vyne in oon stede[4] alway, thou ne bynde,
And delue hir cloos, for harmynge thy vyndage.[5]
Eek deep and fertil lond hit is to fynde;
And too feet deep[6] is good for corn tilage,
And doubil that for treen[7], in depnes gage.
A novel vyne vp gooth by diligence
As fast as hit gooth doun by negligence.

And take on hond, in husbondynge of londe,
As thou may here in maner and mesure.
War arrogaunce in taking thyng on honde,
ffor aftir pride in scorn thou mayst assure.
And elder than oon yeer, no grayn in vre[8]
Thou putte, in drede hit die. Eek hillis yeld is
Wel gretter grayn and fewer, then in feeld is.

In spryngynge of the mone is best to sowe,
In dayis warm; and treen vn*pro*fitable,
If that thy lond *with* hem be ouergrowe,
Diuide hit thus: that fatte & bering, able,
Let plowe hit vp, and leef the lene, vnable,

213 *In left margin*: Nota. 204 *Ms.* noman b., *B* thou ne b. 209 *Ms.* nobul, *B* novel (*Lat.* novella). 214 *Ms.* me may, *B* thou maist.

[1] olive. [2] crescere. [3] tepidum. [4] loco. [5] vindimie. [6] alta. [7] arboribus. [8] exp*er*iencia.

Cou*er*t in woode; yet wul this, w*ith* traualle
And brennynge hit, thi fat lond count*ur*uayle.

Gou*er*naunce. 5. [fol. 17.]

But when hit is so brent, by yeris fyue
As nygh hit not, and aftir shaltow se
That hit as fatter lond wol crece and thryue.
Tholyue, as Grekis seyn, shal plaunted be
Of children clennesse in virgynyte,
Perchaunce in remembraunce how olyue tre
Is p*re*mynent to virgyne chastite.

The greynys namys is no ned to telle,
Ner, aftir tyme and placis, how they chaunge;
Suffise hit thee, ther as thou kestist dwelle,
To se the contrey seed, and seed estraunge.
Preue eek thonp*re*ued greyne afore eschaunge.
Lupyne and ficchis[1] slayn, and on their roote
Vpdried, are as dongyng, londis boote.

And let hem drie vnslayn, and vp they drinke
The londis iuce[2]. In place eek hoot and drie,
In champayn eek, and nygh the seis brinke
By tyme vpon thy werk in vynys hie;
And placis cold & moyst, or shade and hie
Hathou noon hast. And this to kepe in houris,
As wel as month, or dayes, thyn honour is.

And tilyng, whenne hit tyme is hit to do,
Is not to rathe yf dayis thryis fyue,
Hit be p*re*uent; and not to late also,
As for as longe. Eek cornys best wole thryue
In opon lond, solute, acclyued blyue
Vpon the sunne; and lond is best for whete
If hit be marly,[3] thicke, and sumdel weete.

226 *Ms.* And, *B* As *glossed* dimitte iacere. 234 *After* hit *erasure of 2 letters* — to?

---

1 eruum. 2 succum. 3 crotosa (*sic*).

And barly lond is good solute and drie — [fol. 17a.]
That maner molde, hath barly in delite;
In cley lond if me sowe hit, hit wole die.
Trymenstre seedis[1] eek is to respite
To placis colde, of wyntir snowis white,
Ther as the lond is weet in som*er* seson;
And other way to worche, is count*ur*[2] reson.

Trymenstre[3] seed in heruest forto sowe
In londis cold is best; and yf thee nede
In londis salt that treen or graynys growe,
Thou must anoon on heruest plaunte or seede,
The malice of that lond, or cause of drede,
That wyntir with his shouris may of dryue.
Yet most hit haue an other thing to thryue,

Sum *grau*el or sum watir lond kest vndir,
If thou hit plante; and yf thou wolt hit sede,
A comyn moolde amonge hit part asundir,
And al the bett*er* wol thi werkis spede.
The stonys on thy lond is forto drede,
ffor they beth som*er* hoot and wyntir colde;
That vyne, & grayne, & tre distempur wolde.

The lond aboute a roote[4] is to be moued
Al vpsodoun, and flekis[5] shal we make
Of donge and molde; and first be molde admoued
And aft*er*, donge. A premynent to make
Vppon thi feeld, hym nyl y undirtake
That is thy dere entere; and why? for he
Wol wene his werk be wel, how so eu*er* hit be.

268 *Ms.* me shal, *B* thou wolt. 278 nyl *added above the line by scribe A.*

[1] trimentris (*sic*) satio. [2] contra. [3] *tri*mentris. [4] radicem. [5] cratis.

De agri electione vel situ. Capitulum vij.

Gouernaunce. 6. [fol. 18.]*

To chese[1] or bie[2] a feel[d], consider this —
That is nature and his fecundite
Be not fordoon by husbondyng hit mis;
Vnhusbondynge vndoth fertilite.
Yet pose[3] y that hit might amendid be,
The seurer is to treste in thingis sure;
The hole is saaf, the hurte is forto cure.

Yet as for seed, hit may wel ben amendid,
But vines may ha vices worthy blame:
To longe or brode, vptrailed or extendid,
As diuers men han doon to fresshe her fame
And fewe or febil grapis in the same
Han growe,—a gret labour is to correcte
A moold in this maner that is enfecte.

The lond is thus to chese: in costis colde,
On south & est, se that hit feire encline,
And that noon hil the sonne owt from hit holde:
But from the cold Septemtrion decline,
And from northwest ther chilling sonnys shine;
In costis hoot, Septemtrioun thow take
Ther fruit & high plesaunce & helthis wake.

And se the flood be good ther thow wilt dwelle,
For oft of hit exalith myst ympure;
And fle therfro[m] in caas hit myght the quelle.
Be mire[4] also to dwelle, hit is not sewre,
And namly sowth & west that drie & dure[5]
In seson hoot; for causis pestilent
Engendereth ther & wormes violent.

281 *Ms.* feel, *B* felde. 296 *Ms.* so, *B* se. 301 *Ms.* helth is, *B* helthes. 304 *Ms.* therfro, *B* ther from. 306 *Ms.* manly, *B* namely.

1 eligere. 2 comperare. 3 pono. 4 paludem. 5 arent et indurant verba sunt.

* Folios 18 to 25 are written in hand C.

De edificio. Capitulum viij. [fol. 18a.]

Thyn hous, as wol thi fortune & thi feeld,
Let make hit vp, in craft and in mesure
Hit to repare as may thi londe foryelde;
Demened so that, if mysauenture
ffordo thyn hous, a yeer or too recure[1]
Hit atte mest. And sette hit sumdel hie
ffor gladsom & for saddir ground & drie.

The fundament enlarge hit hàlf a foote[2]
Outwith the wough[3]; but first thy grount assay.
If hit be ragge or roche, on hit thow foote[4]
In depth a foote or too, but uppon clay
If thow wilt bilde, another is tharay:
Let delue & caste hit vp, vntil thow fynde
Hit hard & hool, and tough hit self to bynde.

Wyth orchard, or with gardyn, or with mede[5]
Se that thyn hous with hem be vmbironne[6].
The side in longe vppon the south, let sprede,
The cornel rise vppon the wynter sonne;
And gire hit from the colde west, if thow conne.
Thus shal thyn hous be wynter warme & light,
And somer cold. And lo this craft is lyght[7].

De hibernis & estiuis mancionibus pauimentis. ix capitulum.

Eek fourme hit so that faire hit stonde yfere,
The wintir wonyng on the sonny side
Ther Phebus with his bemys may hit chere.
And timbur strong enlace, hit forte abide.
Eke paue or floore hit wel in somer tyde;
But tymbre not thyn hous with diuerse kynde
Of treen, as asshe, & birche, & ook, & lynde.

318 *Ms.* &, *B* on.

[1] recuret. [2] pede. [3] extra parietem. [4] fundes. [5] prato. [6] circumdara (*sic*). [7] facilis.

Gouernaunce. 7. [fol. 19.]

This mapil, ook[1], & asshe[2] endureth longe
In floryng, yf me ferne hit wel or chaue[3]
That in the tre the morter do no wronge[4].
On part of lyme and tweyne of rubel[5] haue:
Six finger thicke a floor therof thow paue
With lyme & askys mixt with cole & sonde,
A flake aboue in thiknesse of an hond.

This flooryng wul be blak & wynter warm,
And, licor shede, anon hit wol updrie.
But, lest the sonne in somer do hit harm,
Thi somer hous northest & west let wrie.
With marbil or with tile thy floryng wrie, —
Or thus thow maist thy wynter floryng take,
Or lyme & grauel mynge & therof make.

De arena & calce. Capitulum x.

The bilder eke to knowe is necessary,
What grauel and what lyme is profitable.
Grauellis dolue[6] in iij naturis[7] vary:
In red, & hoor, & blak vnvariable.
Of hem the reed is best, the hore is able,
The blake is werst; yet gripe hem in thyn honde,
ffor grossing grauel finest wol be fonde.

Ek preue hit thus: in clothus white hit kest,
And, shaken out, if that the cloth be clene
Withouton spot, that grauel is the best.
And if me may noon delue, in flood, or lene
Cley lond, or nigh the see, grauel let glene[8].
The see grauel is lattest for to drye,
And lattest may thow therwith edifie,

364. For to drye *over erasure.*

---

[1] quercus. [2] fraxinus. [3] palia sternas. [4] putrificando. [5] rudere. [6] fosse. [7] *vel* colouris. [8] coligere (*sic*).

The salt in hit thi werkis wol resolue; [fol. 19a.]
And lond grauel anoon sette in worchinge
Er sonne or wynde or shouris[1] hit dissolue.
And flood grauel is good for coue*r*ynge.
Out of the see grauel the salt to bringe,
Let drenche hit for a tyme in water swete.
Thy lym[2] of stonys hard is thus to gete:

Stoon tiburtine, or floody columbine,
Or spongi red, let brenne, or marbùl ston;
ffor bildyng, better is the harder myne;
The fistulose & softer let hit goon
To couer with. & tweyn[3] of lyme in oon
Of grauel mynge, and chalk in flood *grau*el
A thredendell, wol sadde hit wonder wel.

*De lateric[i]is parietib*us *Ca*pitulum *xj.*

Thi wallis bricke[4], w*ith* bricke thou most corone
A foote aboue & su*m*del promynent
That they be storm or rayn be not fordone,
And let hem drie erthen the bemys bent
Or roof be layd uppon, lest al be schent
ffor lacke of craft. Eke this is husbondrie —
To couert hem w*ith* sumwhat whil they drie.

*De lumine statione & altitudine. Ca*pitulum *xij.*

Make lyght ynough aboute on eu*e*ry side,
And loke, as the is taught, that est & west,
And north & south thyn houses thou deuyde;
In wynt*er*, south, in veer & heruest, est.
Septemtrioun in som*er* honseth best;

369 see *added above the line in hand A*. 379 *Ms.* me most, *B* thou must. 380 *Mss.* aboute. 388 *Ms.* deuyse, *B* deuyde.

[1] ymbres. [2] calcem. [3] partes. [4] mures (*sic*) lat*e*ricios.

And half as high thyn chamber & tricline
Thou make, as hit is mesure long by lyne.

Gouernaunce. 8. [fol. 20.]

De cameris canniciis. Capitulum xiij.

Of suche a stufe as esy is to fynde
Is best to bilde. And bordis of cipresse
Playn & direct, vpsette hem in their kynde
A foote atwyn, and hem to gedir dresse
Wit iunip*ur*, box, oliue, or cupresse,
So worchyng up thy wowis by & by.
But se that hit be tymbred myghtyly.

Faat reed of mire, ygrounde & tempred tough,
Let daube hit on the wough on vche aside,
And with a trewel make it playn ynough,
That hit uppon thy tymber fast abyde;
Lyme & grauel co*m*mixt ther on do glide,
With marbul greet ygrounde & mixt w*ith* lyme;
Polish al vp thy werk in goodly tyme.

De opere albario. Capitulum xiiij.

Eek whyting werk is thyng of gret delyte.
Lyme is for that in tymes long maad lenc;
That hit be profitable, preue astite.
As tymb*er*, hewe hit w*ith* an axe and scne
If hit be not in thegge, and sum sustene
In thaxe, al gluy, tough & soft, relent;
ffor whytyng that lyme is co*n*uenyent.

De tectorijs. Capitulum xv.

The parget of thy wough be strong & bryght;
The trewel first ful ofte hit most distreyne,

391 *Marginal gloss* tri*clinium* est locustrina cessione discum bencium. *Rubric over* 393 *Ms.* cannicijcys. 393 *Ms.* off (ff *is the majuscule which the scribe often writes immediately after the initial*). 395. *Ms.* him. 401 daube] u *added above the line and* dawbe *written opposite in left margin—both corrections in hand A. Rubric over 414. Ms.* capitilum.

And, as hit drieth, eft & eft hit dight.
Thre kyrtils do theron, of marbul greyne:
But first let on be drie, & then engre[y]ne
A smaller cote aboue on that, & thenne
The thridde on al, as smal as hit may renne.

De vitanda valle frigida. Capitulum .xvj. [fol. 20 a.]

And war a thyng that mony men haue vsed,
To drenche her dwellyng place in dalis depe,
Lest water shuld hem wonte, & foule excused:
ffor helth is rather then the lust to kepe.
The langour of thy lond is to biwepe,
In stede of welle or wenche haue a sisterne
And rayn of al thy place in hit gouerne.

De cisternis. Capitulum .xvij.

Let craft hit vp plesaunt as may suffice
Vnto thi self; as best is brood & longe.
The gootys left in, sad thy ground assise,
And yote on hit tyl pauyng playn & stronge.
This pauyng most me cure & labour longe,
And clere hit vp; but frote hit wel with larde
ffaat & decoct — thy werk wol the rewarde.

When that is drie, vp walle hit euery side
In lyke maner, eek larde hit, harde hit wel
Tyl water wol endwelle hit and abyde;
And feede in hit thy waterfissh & eel
To moue & clere & fressh hit euery deel,
As though hit were a riuer or a welle.
Now chenys how tamende, y am to telle.

The chenys, holys, pittis, poolis mende,
And thorgh the ston, yf that the water synke,

418 *Ms.* engrene, *B* engreyne. *Rubric over* 428. *Ms.* xviij.

Take picche & talgh, as need is the to spende,
And boyle hem tyl they ryse vnto the brynke
And let hit cole; eek yef hit lime to drynke
A lyte, and lyte & smal, but mynge hit yurne
Tyl eu*ery* part vntyl on body turne.

Gou*er*naunce. 9. [fol. 21.]

When this siment is maad, hit most insinke
Vche hole & chene and eu*ery* lekyng ston;
And p*re*sse hit thyke aboute on eu*ery* brinke.
And holsu*m* is that pipis from hit goon
To bringe aboute in water, oon by oon;
To drynke is this of waters first & best,
Lycour of g*ra*ce aboue, a thyng celest.

*De cella vinaria. Ca*pitulum *xviij.*

Thy wyn seler in cold Septemtrion,
Wel derk & fer from ostis, bath, & stable,
Middyng, cisterne, & thyngis eu*er*ychon
That euel smelle. Ek se that hit be able
As for thi fruit; another thyng notable —
Aboue hit al thi calcatori make,
On either half a pitte, in wyn to take.

Thre grees or iiij is up therto to go.
Canels or pipis, wynes forth to lede
Into the vat & tonnys, make also.
And paue hit, yf the list, in leng[t]h & brede.
A pitte in hit for wynes white or rede
That ou*er*renne of ignoraunt kepynge
To make, is oon good poynt of husbondyng.

*De orreo & granario. xix ca*pitulum.

Thy bernys fer fro stynke & su*m*del hie,
Thy stabil fer away therefro, thou sette.
Ek se that they be wyndy, cold, & drie.

450 *Ms.* clene, *B* chene. 466 *Ms.* lengh, *B* lenght.

Thy berne also be playn & hard the flette:
And footis too to thicke hit, thou ne lette.
ffor euery greyne a place is to deuise,
As large as for thy tyling wul suffice.

Thy garner and thi vessel for thy grayn, [fol. 21a.]
Make sumdel high, & walle hit thus to thriue:
Oildreggis mixt with cley me may ymplayn
The wowis with; & leuis of oliue
In stede of chaf, vppon thy wowis driue;
And drie hit wel, & then oyldregge hit efte,
And safly may thy whete in hit be lefte.

This maner craft wol hold out of thi whete
Gurgolions and other noyis bestis.
The coriaunder leuis, lest hit swete,
Is put theryn. Another craft vnlest is:
ffro floor to floor to chaunge hit ofte, his fest is.
Conisa is an herbe as Grekis sayn
That drie is goode to kest vnder the grayn.

De olefactorio. Capitulum .xx.

Thyn oilcelar sette on the somer side,
Hold out the cold & let cum in the sonne
At holys, so that in the wyntertide
Thyn oil, with esi pressinge, out be wonne.
Oilmilles, whelis, wrongis, not bigonne
Of new, y nil not speke of now; but clene,
Thyn oiles receptaclis thow demene.

Me may also doon other diligence
Aboute an oilcelar, hit for to warme;
The pament vnderthirled & suspense,
Beete vnder fir, so smoke hit may not harme
A deel; & hete ek wul thyn hous enarme
As from the swyrd of wynter kene & colde.
Now husbondry for stablis write y wolde.

Gouernaunce. 10. [fol. 22.]

De stabulis equorum & boum. Capitulum xxj.

Toward the sowth thi stabul & thi stal
ffor hors & neet thou sette, & gete in light
Out of the north, & winter close hit al
To holde out colde; in somer ȝef hit sight
Thyn hous to cole. And nygh thi bestis dight
A fir in colde; hit wol thin exon mende,
And make hem feire, if they the fir attende.

For harmynge of theire houf, eek sette hem drie;
And for vche yok of exon in thi plough,
Eighte foote in brede & goodly lenght outtrie —
The length, as from the horn into the sough
The brede is crosse. And planke hit stronge ynough
Vnder thin hors, that hit be lyggyng softe
Ynough & harde ynough to stonde olofte.

De corte. Capitulum xxij.

Eek on the south let make an hous for bestis,
But ouerhoot attemporat to holde
(Of husbondri a poynt not this the lest is)
Of forkis, & of boord, & bouwes colde,
A stondyng most be maad and ouerfolde
And couered wel with shingil, tile, or broom —
Or segges ar as gode to my dome.

De auiarijs. Capitulum xxiij.

Aboute, also, this hous make up thi mewis,
ffor donge of fowlis is ful necessary
To londtiling; but dong of gees eschewe is —
Hit is right noght, hit is an aduersary
To euery seed. Now euery brid hem wary,
And, whil the donge of hem is so to blame,
Let hem not sitte among thi foulis tame.

Rubric over 505 *Ms.* bouun. 507 *Mss.* winterclose.
521 *Ms.* apoynt, *B* apointe.

[fol. 22a.]

De columbario. Capitulum xxiiij.

And in a tour *with* playn and whited walles
And fenstellis iiij, a columbaire,
As is the gise, away fro ther thyn halle is,
Let sette, as dowuys may therto repaire;
And inwith make hem nestis mony a paire.
Old spartea, that beestis with beeth shood,
To spryng among the dowuys, is ful good.

The wesil shal for this doon hem noon harm,
So hit be doon secre that no man se.
Yet for the wesil vse another charm:
Sum of the bond wherwith hath strangled be
Sum mon (y pray god lete hit neuer the) —
Hang part of that in euery fenestel,
And from the wesil this wol wite hem wel.

Yef hem comyn ynough & baume her pennys,
And dowuys mo ynowe in wol they brynge.
And if me wul ha mony briddis thennys,
Let bene or barly bake or ficches fling
Aforn hem ofte. Also for her helping
Let hong aboute, in diuerse stedis, rewe,
And bestis aduersaunt hem wol eschewe.

[*De turturibus. Capitulum xxv.*]

Vnder thi coluerhous, in al the brede
Make mewis tweyn, on lytel & obscure.
With whete & milk in this thi turturs fede
In somer faat ynough with lytel cure.
But boile hit in swetnesse and oon mesure,
A strik, is for six score on dayes mete;
But water oft yfresshed thou hem gete.

Rubric over 533 *Ms.* columbaro. 534 *Ms.* fenstellis, *B* fenstelles andr. *added later between* t *and* l). 540 *Opposite this stanza in the left margin, in a handwriting comparatively recent*: frivolous and filthy. 554 *Rubric omitted.* 556 *Ms.* milk, *B* mylde.

Gouernaunce. 11. [fol. 23.]

De auiarijs turdorum. Capitulum xxvj.

And thrusshis feede vppon that other side
(To fatte hem is auailaunt and plesaunt)
But maak this hous wherin they shal abide
Light, clene, and playn, *with* perchis *transuersaunt*
To sitte vppon, & bouwis in to chaunte
Ychaunged oft. Eek yef hem figis grounde
Commixt *with* flour, to make hem faat & rownd.

The seed of mirte, if that thow maist hit gete,
Of crabbe, yuy, lentiske, and wilde oliue
Let yeue hem now & now for chaunge of mete
With chaungid wat*er* oft. Eek fressh, asbliue
As they beth take vnhurt, w*ith* iiij or v
Of thrusshis tamed, putte hem in this mewe
To do disport among this gestis newe.

De gallinis ineubaturis. Capitulum xxvij.

What wommon connot sette an hen obrood
And bringe her briddis forth? The craft is lite;
But askis, smoke, & dust is for hem gode.
Ek best are hennis blake, & werst ar white
And good ar yolgh. But if their appetite
With draf of win be fed, anoon bareyne
They beth; forthi therfrom thow hem refreyne.

Wiltow they oftyn hacche & eyron grete
They legge, half boiled barly thow he*m* brynge;
Twey crusis is oon day an [h]ennis mete
That goth at large. & odde eyron in sprynge
Of Echates vnder thyn hen sittynge
Do putte; as when the mone is daies dene
Of age is good, and til he be xv.ne

And other while an hen wul ha the pippe, [fol. 23a.]
A whit pilet that wul the tonge enrounde;
That softly of wol w*ith* thy naylis slippe
Anoon, & askis after on the wounde

576 *Ms.* the the. 584 *Ms.* ennis, *B* hennes.

Do keste, & clense hit, ley on garlec grounde.
Grounde alum ek *with* oil put in her mouthis,
Is good, & other thyng that not vnkouth is,
As staphisagre, minget in theire mete
Wol hele her tong. Another maladie
Wol rise of sour lupine, yf they hit ete,
As cornis that wol vnder growe her eye
That, but me lete hem out, the sight wol die.
Al esely me may vndo the skyn
With prickyng of a nelde or of a pyn.

Taak *wo*mmans milk and luce of portulake,
And therw*ith* me may hele her eyen soore;
Or hony, mixt w*ith* salt armoniake
And comyn euenlich, is good therfore.
And if thyn hen be louse, ther is more:
Sle luys w*ith* staphisagre & comyn
I grounde in wyn & luce of sour lupyn.

[*De pavonibus. Capitulum xxxviij.*]

The pocok me may rere vp esely
If beestes wilde or theuys hem ne greue.
Her briddis wul they feede vp bysily
In feeldis forth, & up they goth at eue
Intil a tre, lest they by nyght myscheue.
But war the fox as whil they sitte abrood.
To sette hem in an iland is ful good.

Gou*er*naunce. 12. [fol. 24.]

And for a cok beth hennys fiue ynowe.
The cok his eyron and his briddis hateth
Vntil the crest uppon theire hedis growe.
And first in ffeu*er*yeer of loue he prateth,
And benis bake alite his loue abateth —

610 *No designation of chapters occurs until scribe B begins again.* 620 *Ms.* feueryeer. *Ms.* preteth, *B.* prateth.

Ryght nere a del yf that he ete hem warme,
ffor they wol rather his corrage enarme.

The cok confesseth emynet Cupide
When he is gemmy tayl bygynnyth splay
About hymself, so fair on euery side
That neuer foul was in so fressh aray.
A shoughtʳyng, a flusshyng, & a fray
He maketh then, & turneth hym aboute,
Al gold bygoon his tail & wyngis stoute.

The pohen ek excusid, if me sette
Another hen her eyron forth to brynge,
Wol legge in on yeer thries dew as dette:
V at the first, and iiij at eft leggynge,
And after, iij or ii. But for bredynge,
To sette an hen on eyron ix is good,
ffoure of hir owne & v of pocok blood.

The first day of the mone is this to do —
The x^the day the iiij away be take,
And other iiij enstore her place into.
To turne hem ofte, also, good heed to take,
ffor sche may not the turnyng vndertake.
Yet take for that a strong hen & a gret:
A litel hen on fewer most be sette.

The xxx^ith day gooth all out of the shelle, [fol. 24a.]
And oon norice may xxv lede —
So say not y, but [so] sayth Columelle —
ffyftene, y sey, suffice oon hen to fede.
And first for hem spryng wynes white or reed
On barly seed; or puls decoct & cold
To yef hem first, is good & holsum holde.

And after, hacked leek or tendir chesis
Let fede hem with; but whey let hold hem fro:

625 emynet] *B* emynent—*see note.* 632 *Ms.* or, *B* her.
643 *Ms.* hem, *B* hen. 647 *Ms.* but sayth, *B* but so saith.

Eek plucke away the feet & yef hem bresis.
And monthis vj hit is to fede hem so.
And after yef hem barly to & to
Right as the lyst; but xxx daies olde,
They *with* their norce into the feld be tolde.

She now behynde, & now sche goth byfore
And clocketh hem; but when she fynt a corn,
She chicketh hem & layth hit hem byfore,
Hem ledyng hom at nyght lest they be lorn.
Eke hele hem of the pippe, as is byforn
Of hennys taught. But when their crestis sprynge,
As seek ar they as children in tothynge.

[*De fasianis. Capitulum xxix.*]

Fesauntis vp to bryng, is thus to do:
Tak noon but of oon yeer, for infecounde
Are old; and first in Marche vppon they go
Theyr wynys, but the malis nought abou*n*de
In coitu, though they be fatte & rownde.
On cok for hennys tweyne, and eu*er*y hen
Wol onys sitte on eyron twyes ten.

Gou*er*naunce. 13. [fol. 25.]

A co*m*mune hen may wel apon xv
Of hem be sette, and of hyr owne a fewe;
And chaunge hem as byforn at dayes dene[1].
At xxx dayes ende owt wol they schewe;
ffyrst feede hem dayes thries fiue arewe
With barly coct & cold & wyn bispronge[2];
And after bresed whete & bresis[3] longe.

Aunt eiron[4] yef hem eke. And kepe hem fro
The water for the pippe; and yf hit haue hem,
With garlec stampid wel & tar[5] therto

660 *Ms.* acorn, *B* acorne. 680 *Ms.* kept, *B* kepe.

1 x. 2 asp*er*so. 3 locustis. 4 formicar*um* oua. 5 pix liquida.

Her bekis[1] frotyd hard & saad, wol saue hem.
Her tongis eke, ryght as an hen, to shaue hem,
And ryght as hennys[2] hele her maladye,
Is good. To fatte hem eke is husbondrie.

With whete a strike, or other half a stryke
Of barly mele, enoyled[3] offed lyte,
In dayes thries x. let make hem slyke
And faat ynough, so that theyr appetite
Be seruyd wel, and that non offis white
Englame vppon the rootes of theyr tonge,
ffor that and hong*er* sleth this briddis yonge.

[*De anseribus. Capitulum xxx.*]

The goos w*ith* grasse[4] & wat*er* vp is brought;
To plaunt and tre an open foo is she:
Her bytyng harmeth corn, her dong is noght.
Take for oon male of hem females thre,
And twie a yeer deplumed may they be,
In spryngyng tyme and heruest tyme. Eke make
ffor hem, if other wat*er* wont, a lake.

For wont[5] of gresse, on trefoil[6] let hem byte, [fol. 25a.]
On gooldis wilde[7], on letuce[8], greekish hey[9].
The hoddid[10] goos, the broun[11] goos, as the white
Is not fecounde. And why? ffor, as they sey,
Out of the kynde of wilde gees com they.
ffro Marche kalendis gees to sette obrood
Vntil the day be lengest, is ful good.

691 *Ms.* office, *B* offes. 695 *Ms.* The, *B* To. 707 *omitted by the scribe and added by him at bottom of page. No space between this and following stanza.*

---

1 rostris. 2 gallinar*um*. 3 oliato. 4 herba. 5 defectu. 6 trifilio (*sic*). 7 int*u*bis agrestib*us*. 8 lactuce. 9 feno greco. 10 varii color*um*. 11 fusca.

An hen vppon the[y]r eyron maist thou sette,
As of the pocok seid is now bifore;
But lest thyn hennys eyron shuld ought lette,
Ley nettelys[1] vndir *with*, and eu*er*more
The laughter last. Vnto the moders lore
Is to be left, that they may *with* their childron
Laugh & be glad, as *with* hem were her eldron.

Ten dayes first let hem be fed withinne,
And thenne in wether feire do forth hem lede.
But nettelis[2] war from hem, this briddis twynne.
And fatte hem xxx daies old for nede;
At monthes foure al faat, me may hem fede
fflour thrye a day; and let hem not go large.
In warme & derke to close hem y the charge.

Eek myld[3] is good; also in eu*er*y mete,
Al maner puls is good, the ficche outake.
Swyn heris bristlis[4] keep hem lest they ete.
Twey partis bran[5] *with* flour[6] this Grekis take
Wit water hoot co*m*mixt. Also they make
Her water thryes fresshed eu*er*y day
And onys in the night, this is no nay.

Gou*er*naunce. 14. [fol. 26.]*

Yf thou desirest that thi gees[7] be tendir,
When they in age ar passid xxx daies,
Of figis grounde and watir temprid, sclendir
Gobbettis[8] yef thy gees. But these[9] arayis
To speke of heere, for nought but myrth & play is;
Yet as myn auctor spak so wold I speke,
Sith I translate, and looth am from hym breke.

708 *Ms.* ther, *B* thaire. *Ms.* me may, *B* maist thou. 716 *Ms.* fere, *B* faire. 732 *Ms.* goblettis, *B* gobbettes.

1 vrticas. 2 vrticas. 3 milium. 4 setas. 5 furfurio. 6 polenta 7 ance. 8 offulas. 9 inter*p*ositio translatoris.

* In hand B.

De pissinis. Capitulum xxxj.

This doon[1], is other thyngis forto do:
Twey poondis[2] must thou make in erthe or stoon,
Not fer from home, and bryng watir therto
Of sprynge or rayn[3]; for watir foul[4] that oon
To swymme, also thy beestis to to goon;
That other weete in hidis[5], yerdis drie,
Lupyne and other [thyng] for husbondrie.

De fenili paleario lignarioque. Capitulum xxxij.

For hey,[6] for chaf[7], for tymber[8], and for reedis[9]
Mak housyng as thee list, hit is no charge[10],
In drie and wyndy placis ther no drede is
Of firyng hem; and for that, al at large,
Away from home ordeyne hem y thee charge[11];
A fyr is foul affray in thingis drie.
And now for donge[12], another husbondrie.

De sterculinio. Capitulum xxxiij.

Thy myddyng sette hit weete, as hit may rote
And sauour nought; eek sette hit out of sight.
The seed of thorn in hit wol dede and dote.
Thyn assis[13] donge is rathest forto dight
A gardyn with; sheep[14] donge is next of myght,
And aftir geet[15] and neet,[16] eek hors and maris[17];
But donge of swyn[18] the werst of al this ware is.

Askis[19] beth good and so hoot is no donge [fol. 26 a.]
Of foul as of the dowue[20], a[21] quyshte[22] out take.
And oon yeer oold is nought for herbis yonge

740 *Mss.* togoon. 742 *Ms. omits* thyng, *B* thing.

---

1 h^{o} d^{o}. 2 pissinas. 3 scatebra *vel* pluuia. 4 auib*us* aqua*ticis*. 5 madefacias coria. 6 feno. 7 palea. 8 ligno. 9 cannis. 10 non refert. 11 p*re*cipio *tibi*. 12 fimo. 13 assinorum [!] 14 ouium 15 capra*rum*. 16 boum. 17 equor*um et* equar*um*. 18 porcor*um*. 19 cine*res*. 20 columbe. 21 h^{c} d^{o} [*evidently referring to the clause which follows.*] 22 palumbe.

And good for corn, but elder thou forsake.
ffresh donge is best thy meedis[1] *with* to make.
See slyme[2] al fresh ywesshe and slyme of flood,
With other donge ymynged, is right good.

De locis orti & pomarij sepesque serendo. Capitulum xxxiiij.

Thy gardyn and thyn orchard,[3] sette hem nygh.
The gardyn fro the myddyng[4] softe enclyne
That Iuce[5] of that amonge thyn herbis sigh;
And watir in sum stede away declyne.
Eek yf thee lakke a welle[6], a wynche[7] enmyne;
And yf thou may not so, let make a stewe[8]
With rayn watir, thyn herbis to renewe;

And yf that helpe hit not, let delue hit deepe
Thre foote or iiij in wise of pastynyng,
That hit may in hit silf his moystour kepe.
And eu*er*y lond al though a man may bryng,
With help of dongyng hit, into tilyng,
Yet is the chalk[9] or cley lond forto eschewe,
And from the rede also thy garth[10] remewe.

Eek yf thy garth be drie in his nature,
Departe hit, and in wyntir southward delue
Hit vp, and in the somer do thy cure
Vppon Septemtrioun to ou*er*whelue
Hit vpsodoun; thus wol hit saue hit selue.
The garth eek closed is in dyuerse wise —
Diu*er*sed wittis dyu*er*sly diuise.

Gou*er*naunce. 15. [fol. 27.]

Hym liketh[11] best a daubed wough[12], and he[13]
Wol haue a wal of cley and stoon, and stonys
Withouten cley another wol hit be;
Another with a diche aboute ygoon is —

---

[1] prata. [2] limus. [3] pomarum (*sic*). [4] ster*c*ulinio. [5] succus. [6] fons. [7] puteum. [8] piscinam. [9] creta. [10] ortum. [11] alicui placet. [12] paries. [13] alius.

War that, for that the werst of eu*er*ychoon is,
That diche wol drie vp humours of thy londe;
Yit if thy garth[1] be mire, a diche may stonde.

Oon plaunteth thorn, another soweth seedis;
But brembil[2] seed[3] and seed of houndis thorn[4]
Dooth wel; and gedir that as ripe as nede is.
With ficchis[5] flour ywattrid wel biforn,
Let modle al this seed. Lest hit be lorn,
In ropis kept this confect meddillynge
Be, til the tyme of veer or of spryngynge.

Thenne ere[6] a doubil forgh[7] iij foote, asondir
As fer as thou wilt close, and deepe a foote,
This roopis with this seedis close hem vndir;
Light molde aboute and on, anoon let wroote.
This doon,[8] at xx dayis ende a roote
In erthe, a braunche in ayer, wol reche aboute.
Now rayle hem, and of closure is no doute.

Let veer go delue, if heruest shal go sowe.
If veer shal sowe hit, heruest most go delue;
So shal ereither werk ben ou*er*blowe
With coold or hoot vndir the signys twelue.
Mark out thi tablis[9] vchon bi hym selue;
Six foote in brede, and xij in length is best
To clense and make on eu*er*y side honest.

[fol. 27a.]

In placis weete[10] or moyst[11], mak eu*er*y brinke
Too foote in heigth, oon foote in placis drie.
And yf thyn humour from thyn herbis synke,

804 *In right margin opposite* : tropus. 807 *In right margin opposite*: Metonomia.

---

1 ort*us*. 2 rubi. 3 mor[i *id est* b]ati *The gloss is blotted.* 4 rubi canini. 5 erui. 6 ara. 7 sulcum. 8 h° d°. 9 *vel* beddis. 10 humidis. 11 irriguis.

Dispose hit so that hit fro placis hie
Descende, and do[1] thy lond to fructfie,
And thennys to another part procede;
And so to euery part as hit is nede.

To sowe and graffe although y sette a tyme,
Yet graffe and sowe as men do thee biside.
In placis cold, thyn heruest seed bytyme
Is best to haste, in springinge seed tabide;
In placis hoot eek chaunge ereithir tide.
To graffe and sowe in growynge of the mone,
And kitte or mowe in wanyng, is to done.

De remedis ortorum vel agri. Capitulum xxxv.

For blychenyng[2] and myst[3] take chaf[4] & raf[5]
And ley hit on thy lond in dyuers stedis;
And when thou sist the myst, let brenne vp chaf
And raf. Eek as for hail[6] a russet weede[7] is
To kest vpon the querne.[8] Also hit nede is
Al blody axis[9] bere, and heuen threte
In hardy wise, as hym to sleen or bete.

Girde eek thy garth[10] aboute in vynys white,
Or, sprad[11] the wyngis out, sette vp an oule[12] —
Why laugh[13] ye so? this craft is not so lite;
Or take thy spadis[14], rakis[15], knyf, and shoule[16],
And euery toole in beris grees[17] defoule.
Eek summe han stamped oil with grees of beris
To grece her vynys knyf, for dyuers deris;

822 *Ms.* And ther is cold, *B* In places cold. 825 *Opposite in left margin*: Nota. 830 *Ms.* as r. w. *B* a r. w. 839 *Opposite in left margin:* ypalage.

---

1 faciat. 2 rubigine. 3 nebula. 4 paleas. 5 purgamenta. 6 grandine. 7 pannus russeus. 8 molam. 9 cruentas secures. 10 ortum. 11 h° d°. 12 bubonem. 13 interpositio. 14 vangas. 15 rastra. 16 tribulam. 17 vrcino cepo.

Gou*er*naunce. 16. [fol. 28.]

But that a man most do ful pryuely,
That nere a werkman wite. And this is good
ffor frost and myst and wormys sikirly,
But as y triste in Crist that shedde his blood
ffor vs, whos tristith this, I hold hym wood.
Myn auct*our* eek, whos list in hym trauayle,
Seith this pr*o*phaned thyng may nought auaile.

Oildreggis[1] fresh for gnattis and for snaylis,
Or chamb*er* soot is good to kest aboute.
ffor auntis[2] eek an oulis herte[3] auayle is
To putte vppon her bed, and al the route
A trayne of chalk or askis[4] holdith oute.
Thy seed with luce[5] of rukel or syngrene[6]
To wete, vp sleeth the rukel, as men wene.

Eek figtre askis oon on rukul throwith,
Another hangith vp or sowith squylle,
The thridde amonge his wortis chicchis[7] sowith,
ffor wondris[8] fele; and he seith as to kille
The rukul and fele other thyngis ille,
A menstruate vngird womman, vnshood,
Vntressed, al aboute to goon is good.

Flood crabbis heer and ther to crucifie,
He seith is good. But beestis forto sle
That dooth thy vynys harme — let sle the flye,
The cantaride[9] in rosis that we se;
Putte hem in oil, and roten when they be,
Thy vyne yf thou shalt kitte, enoynte aforn
Thy knyf with this, for this craft is no scorn.

[fol. 28 a.]

Oil dreggis[10] and oxe galle[11] is good for gnattis[12],

845 *In right margin:* Auctor lo*quitur*.

[1] amurca. [2] formicas. [3] noctue cor. [4] crete *vel* cineris. [5] succo. [6] eruce *vel* semp*er*uiue. [7] cicer. [8] portentis. [9] cantaridem. [10] amurca. [11] fel bubulum. [12] con*tra* cunices *vel* culices.

So that the beddis therwith thou enoynt;
Eek oil and yuy[1] grounde as good as that is,
Or watir lechis[2] brent. Another poynt:
Thy wortis that the wormys not disioynt[3],
The sedis in a tortous skyn[4] thou drie,
Or mynte[5] amonge thy cool thou multiplie.
Eek ficchis[6] brese, of hem that radish[7] spryngith,
Or rape; or thus: tak Iuce of hennebane[8]
With sour aysel, and hem to gidir myngith,
And kest hem on youre cool[9] in eu*e*ry pane.
Ereithir wol be wort[e]wormys bane[10].
Brenne[11] heer and ther[12] the heedles garlek stelis[13],
The stynke of hit for hockis[14] help & hele is.
The vyne knyf *with* garlec forto frote[15]
Is good. Eek cley and brymston[16] yf me brenne
Aboute a vyne, anoon this hockis rote[17].
Or hocke in watir yf me sethe, and thenne
Aboute in al the gardyn do hit renne,
The hocke hit sleeth; but bringe hit fro withoute,
Myn auctor *seith*, fro sum garth nygh aboute.
Vppon thy whetstoon[18] sle the cantaride,
The canteride a vyne if he enfeste[19].
And Demotrie[20] he seith that mysbitide
Shal neither seed or tre by worme or beeste
Of flood or see, x crabbis[21] yf thou keste
With watir in an erthen potte ywrie,[22]
Ten dayis throut[23], vntil the vapur die.

Gou*e*rnaunce. 17. [fol. 30.]*

And herbe or tre to moyste[24] in this licour

880 *Ms.* wortwormys, *B* worte wormes.

1 hedera. 2 sanguisuge. 3 destruant. 4 testudinis coreo (*sic*). 5 mentam. 6 eruum. 7 radix. 8 iosquiami (*hyosciamus*). 9 caulem. 10 pulicum olerum destruccio *vel* mors. 11 combure. 12 divisim. 13 fusticulos. 14 con*tra* campas. 15 falcem putatoriam cum allio fricare. 16 bitumine. sulphur. 17 *vel* dote. 18 cotem. 19 noceat. 20 s. talis auctor. 21 cancros. 22 coop*e*rta. 23 sub diuo. 24 madidare.

*See *Introduction.*

Vche eightith day is suffisaunt, seith he,[1]
To hele and helpe hem forth in fruyt and flour;
But hold ay on, hit holpen tyl thou se.
Pismyris[2] yet, yf thou wolt make hem fle,
Kest origane ystamped with brymstoon
Vppon their hole, and oute they fleeth anoon.
The same is doon *with* cokul shellis[3] brent.
Eek brymstoon and galbane out chasith gnattis.[4]
Also the fleen[5] wol sleen, on thy pament
Oildreggis[6] ofte yspronge[7]. Eek mys & rattis[8]
This dreggis mo wol sle than dooth thy cattis,
So hit be thicke and pourid[9] in a ponne;[10]
The mous[11] by nyghtertale[12] on hit wol fonne.
Elebur blak[13] with fatte,[14] or breed, or chese,
Or flour, co*m*myxt and offrid hem wol sleen.
Cucumb*er*[15] wyld and colloquynt[16] do brese —
The Iuce wole sle the mys, as dyu*er*s men
Han seid. A yet another craft sleeth fleen[17]:
Wattrid cucumb*er* seed, or comyn grounde,[18]
Lupyne, or psilotre[19], kest on the grounde.[20]
As for the feeld mous,[21] Apuleyus[22]
Seith, good is all his greyne in oxis galle[23]
A man to stepe[24] and sowe hem thenne; or thus:
With affadille[25] vp close her holis alle;
They gnawe[26] hit out, but deed doun shal they falle
Right forth with al, they shal hit not eschewe.
The moldywarp[27] the Grekis thus pursue[28]:

902 *Ms.* stamped, *B* ystamped.

---

1 s. Demotrit*us*. 2 formicas. 3 coclear*um* testis. 4 culices. 5 pulices. 6 am*ur*ca. 7 asp*er*sa. 8 mures *et* *r*attones. 9 infusa. 10 patena. 11 mus. 12 noctu. adu*er*bialit*er*. 13 eleborum nigrum. 14 adipe *vel* pane *vel* casio *(sic)*. 15 cucum*er*. 16 coloquintidam. 17 macctat *(sic)* pulices. 18 cominum tritum. 19 psilotrum. 20 terram. 21 argesti mure. 22 ille auctor. 23 semen in bubulo felle. 24 macerare. 25 rododaphnes. 26 rodunt. 27 talpam. 28 *per*secun*tur*.

[fol. 30a.]

They thurle a nutte[1], and stuffe hit so withynne
With brymstoon, chaf, and cedria, this thre;
Thenne alle her hoolis ther the mold[2] is ynne
Saue oon, the moost, vnstoppid must they be.
The fired nuttis smolder[3] throgh shal fle
This grettist hole, as wol the wynde hem seruc,
And outher shal this talpis[4] voide or sterue.

Yet for the mous[5] kest oken askis[6] so
Aboute her hole, in hit that thei[7] may trede.
The scabbe[8] anoon wole rise and hem fordo.
ffor eddris, spritis, monstris,[9] thyng of drede,
To make a smoke and stynk is good in dede.
Brent hertis horn, or gootis cleen, or rootis
Of lily brent, or galbane — al this boote is.

The Greck[10] seith eek that if a cloude arise
Of bresis[11] smert, men must in house hem hide,
And they wol voide. A craft eek they dyuyse:
That[12] bresis seyn,[13] men fle to house and bide
In house, and as they[14] come, away they glide.
Cucumber wylde, or sour lupyne, in drestis
Of oil commyxt, wol dryue away this beestis.[15]

And other seyn that scorpions and these,[16]
If summe of hem be brent, wul voide vchon.
And other als seyn hockis[17] forto lese[18]
Keste figtre aske[19] on hem, and, but they goon,
Oil dregge[20] and oxe vryne yliche anoon
Let mynge and boile, and when hit coled is,
Birayne[21] aboute vppon thy wortis this.

---

1 perforant nucem. 2 talpa. 3 nucis fumis. 4 tulpo (*sic*) 5 mure. 6 quernos cineres. 7 s. mures. 8 scabies. 9 serpentibus, spiritibus, portentis. 10 Grecus. 11 locustarum. 12 hº dº. 13 locustis visis. 14 s. locuste. 15 locustas. 16 locuste. 17 campas. 18 perdere. confundere. 19 ficulneum cinerem. 20 amurcam. 21 complue.

Gouernaunce. 18. [fol. 29.]

The Grek seith that a beest,[1] prosacoride,
The garth ennoyeth[2] myche, and remedie
Is this for that: a rammys paunche[3] at hide
Al lightly so, ther as they multiplie;
When Phebus chare hath goon aboute hit twye[4]
Ther shaltou fynde hem heped; sle hem there
A twye or thrie, and they ne shal thee dere.

Yet eft[5] for hayl,[6] a cocodrillis hide,
A seecalf skyn, or of a leonesse
Bere vp aboute thy londe[7] on euery side;
And whan thou dredist hail or heuynesse,
Let honge hit in thy yatis and ingresse[8]
Of hous or toun. Or thus: in thy right honde
A myris tortous[9] bere aboute thy londe;

But bere hir bolt vpright,[10] and turne ayayn
Right as thou went, and ley hir doun vpright,
And vndirsette hir crokid bakke, that mayn[11]
Hir lakke agayn to turne hir silf dounright.[12]
This[13] is a craft of witte, a thing of myght,
ffor al the lond that thou hast goon aboute
ffro cloudis wicke is saaf, this is no doute.

Whenne other seen derke cloudis ouerhowue,
The shappe[14] of hit they take in a myrrour[15],
And outher thus from hem his harm they showue,
Or to sum other doublith his terrour.
Amydde a vyne another thyng socour
ffor euery myscheef is a seecalf hide,
Aboute a quykke calf girde on euery side.

957 *Left margin:* circumlocutio. 962 *Ms.* a yerd, *B* thi lande *(Lat.* per spatia possessionis). 967 *Ms.* hit, *B* hir. 973 *Right margin*: yronia.

[1] animal. [2] orto nocet. [3] veruetis ventriculum. [4] post duos dies. [5] iterum. [6] grandine. [7] circa ortum. [8] ingressu. [9] palustrem testudinem. [10] resupinam. [11] vigore. [12] supinam. [13] interpositio. [14] ymaginem. [15] speculo.

Thy seedis with cucumber rotis grounde [fol. 29a.]
Let stepe,[1] aud saaf of euery mys they are.
Another thyng that lightly may be founde,
The caluair of an horsid asse[2] or mare,[3]
Sette vp that—that wole make al wel to fare
On euery side as fer as hit may se;
Thus[4] seith the book, and thus I trowe[5] hit be.

De area triture. Capitulum *xxxvj.*

Thy thresshyng[6] floor be not to fer away
ffor beryng and for stelyng as the gise is
Of seruauntis. Of flynt ek, yf thou may,
This floor be maad, or hewen stoon bi sisis.
Or watir myxt the grount, the iij^de^ wise is,
Vpshette aboute, and trampled *with* catel,
Maad playn and [dried] aftir, wol do wel.

And nygh hit make a place high, playn, & pure,
When neede is, ther to cole[7] vpon thy corn.
This wol auayle and make hit longe endure;
Thenne aftir to thy berne hit may be born.
Eek lest thy grayn in shouris[8] shul be lorn.
Right holsum is to haue an hous biside,
That for a shour[9] in that hit myght abide.

But make hit high, on euery half perflable,
ffer fro thy garth,[10] thyn orchard, & thy vynys;
ffor right as chaff and donge is profitable
On rootis, and vpbryngith breed & wynys,
Right so the same, vppon the top a pyne is.
The flouris and the buddis wol they drie,
And thorle hem thorgh, and make hem so to die.

991 *Ms.* bisisis, *B* besides. 994 *Ms. omits* dried, *B* dried. 1005 *Right margin*: metonomia. 1006 *Ms.* peny is, *B* pynno is.

---

1 macerare. 2 s. non virginis. 3 equae non virginis. 4 interpositio. 5 quia talia non vident. 6 area. 7 refrigerare. 8 imbribus. 9 imbre. 10 orto.

Gouernaunce. 19. [fol. 31.]

De apium castris. Capitulum xxxvij.

The be yerd[1] be not fer, but fair aside,
Gladsom[2], secrete, and hoote, al fro the wynde,
Square, and so bigge, into hit that no theef stride,
Ther flouris in colouris of their kynde,
In busshis, treen, & herbis they[3] may fynde —
Herbe origane, and tyme, and violette;
Eek affadille[4] and sauery there be sette,

And curiage[5], and gladiol the longe;
Eek amarak, and other fresshest flouris —
Rosmary,[6] yuy, rose, and lily spronge
In busshis. Eek the blossom greet socour is
Of euery tre ther swetnesse in the flour is —
Ook, fold, and birche, eek terebynt and lynde.
But vtre[7] that is nought, leue hit byhynde.

Of tyme is wex[8] and hony maad swettest;
Of tymbra, peletur and origon,
Is next to that; and aftir hem is best
Of rosemary and sauery; thenne is noon
So good as they but rustyk swete vchoon.
Septemtrion sette treen vppon his side;
And busshe[9] aboute vndir the wal diuide,

And aftir busshis, herbis to the playn,
A sobur brook amydde or ellis a welle
With pullis[10] faire; and bowis ore hit trayn
So lough and rare, on hem that bees[11] may dwelle

1016 *No space between this and preceding stanza.*

---

[1] apium ortus. [2] apricus. [3] apes. [4] rododaphnes. [5] curiago. [6] ros marinus. [7] taxus. [8] cera. [9] frutices. [10] lacunus (*sic*). [11] bees (*sic*).

And drynke ynough; but fer awey *pro*pelle
Horrende odour of kichen, bath, gutteris[1].
Eddris[2] to sleen and foulis[3] out to fere is.

The keper pure and chast and with hem ofte, [fol. 31 a.]
His hyuys[4] hauynge redy forto take
His swarmys[5] yonge, and sette hem feire olofte.
The smelle of donge and crabbis brent, aslake
Awey from hem; and placis that wole make
A voys[6] ayeyn, as ofte as me wole calle,
Is nought for hem; eek nought is titymalle.

This tapsia, this wermot, and eleure,[7]
Cucumb*er* wilde, and eu*er*y bitt*er* kynde
Of herbe is nought for hem. As hem is leuere,
Let make her hyuys alle of thynner rynde[8],
Hit is not angry hoot ner coold vnkynde.
Take ferule eek, or saly twiggis take
Ye may, but pott*er*s hyuys thou forsake.

Or make an hyue of boordis lyk a stonde,[9]
ffor that is good, or hewe an holowe treo[10]
And therof make hem hyuys [in] to stonde[11].
But thre foot hie on stulpis must ther be
A floor for hem; wel whited thou hit see,
So maad that lisardis[12] may not ascende,
Ner wickid worm, their castels forto offende.

Thyn hyuys[13] heer thou sette alite a sundir.
Her entre turne hit faire vp[on] the south,
No larger than a be may trede in vndir.
Wikettis[14] too or thre let make hem couth,
That yf a wickid worme oon holis mouth

1053 *Ms. omits* in, *B* into. 1058 *Ms.* a litil, *B* alite. 1059 *Ms.* vp the south, *B* upon the s.

1 fusoriis. 2 serpentes. 3 aues. 4 apiaria. 5 examina. 6 s. ecco. 7 eleborus. 8 int*er*iori cortice. 9 cupe. 10 cauum lignum. 11 stare. 12 lacerte. 13 apiaria. 14 portulas.

Bisege or stoppe, another opun be,[1]
And from the wickid worm thus saf thy bee[2].

Gouernaunce. 20. [fol. 32.]

De apibus emendis. Capitulum xxxviij.

To bey[3] thy been biholde hem riche and fulle,
Or preue hem by their murmurs[4] magnitude,
Or se the swarme; and cair[5] hem yf thou wulle,
By nyght vpon thy bak; hem, softe enclude,
And toward nyght her yatis thou reclude.
But bey hem not to fer out from thyn ayer,
ffor chaunge of ayer may putte hem in dispeir.

Thre dayis thenne hit is to taken heede
If al the swarm out at the yatis go;
And yf they do, thenne hit is forto drede
Lest they purpose in hast to ben ago.
Yet wene[6] men that they wul not do so,
Aboute her hole a heyfer caluy[s] thost[7]
So that me cleme[8], and this is litel cost.

De balneis. Capitulum xxxix.

Hit is not straunge, if watir wole suffise,
An husbonde on his bath to be bithought,
ffor therof may plesaunce and helthe arise.
Toward the sonne on drie hit must be wrought.
Southwest and south the sonnys[9] in be brought,
That al the day hit may be warm and light.
The cellis suspensuris thus thou dight:

First floore hit ij feet thicke enclynynge softe
The fourneis ward, so that the flaume vpbende
The cellis forto chere and chaufe olofte:
And pilis[10] maad of tilis must ascende

1063 *In left margin traduccio.* 1067 cair] *B* carie *see note.* 1077 *Ms.* caluy, *B* calues.

1 sit. 2 apem. 3 comparare. 4 murmuris. 5 vehere. 6 credunt. 7 vituli primogeniti stercus. 8 allinatur. 9 *vel* lightis. 10 pile.

Too feet and half, and twey feet wyde attende
Hem forto sette; and vpon hem thou spreede
A marbul floor, or tile hit yet for nede.

A milyair of leed[1], the bottum[2] brasse[3], [fol. 32a.]
Anend the setis sette hit so withoute
The fourneys, and the fier therundir passe.
A condit coold into hit bringe aboute.
Make pipis, watir warm inward to spoute.
The cellis square oblonge, as x in breede
As for xv in lengthe, is out to sprede,

For heet in streit is grettir than in large.
But setis[4] make yfourmed as thee list.
Thy somer cellis lightis let enlarge
Vppon the north; but[5] wyntir cellis wist[6]
ffrom north; the southern wynd is best, as wist[7]
Is wel. And al the wesshe[8] out of thi bathis
The gardyn thorgh to go, therto no scathe is.

The chaumb*ur*s in the bathis may be wrought
As is cist*er*ne, hit wul be wel the strenger,
And other weyis fele, if they be sought,
As clene as hit, al though they be vnstrenger.
Thy wynter hous to sette eck study lenger
Vppon thy bath, for lo the grounde is maade.
And hete of hit thy wyntir hous wol glade.

De malthis calidarijs vel *frigidarijs. xl ca*pitulum.

Conuenyent hit is to knowe, of bathis
Whil speche is mad, what malthis hote & colde
Are able, ther as chynyng, clift, or skathe is,
To make hit hool and watir wel to holde.
ffor bathis hoot, ammoniak is tolde

1102 *Ms.* lightis lightis. 1118 *Left margin:* 1. remedium.

---

1 miliari*um* plumbeum. 2 fundum. 3 ereum. 4 solia. 5 h^{o} d^{o}. 6 *ser*uatis. 7 scitum. 8 eluuies.

Right good, *with* brymstoon resolute ypitte
Aboute in eu*e*ry chynyng, clift, or slitte.

Gou*e*rnaunce. 21. [fol. 33.]

Or thus: hard picche and wex tak euen wight
And herdis[1] with; pix liquyde herto eche[2]
An haluendel; and grounden shellis dight
With flour of lym—al this co*m*myxt wul deche[3]
Eu*e*ry defaute and al the woundis leche.
White wax, hard picche, remysse a*m*monyake —
This iij co*m*myxt therefore is good to take.

Or thus: ammoniak remysse and figis[4]
With pix liquide[5] and herdis[6] sore ygrounde[7],
To cleme[8] vppon, right suffisauntly bigge is.
Or flour of lyme in oil if thou confounde,
And helde hit in, vphelith hit bigrounde;
But kepe hit drie a while. Eek bolis blood[9]
With oil and flour of lyme admyxt, is good.

Eek oister shellis drie and al togrounde[10]
With hard picche and with figis dooth the same.
But malthis colde in other craft let founde:
Ox blood with picche and syndir[11] al toframe[12],
And make hit lyk a salue, and ou*e*rflame
Vche hole and chene; or siftid askis[13] clene
And seuum molton, held in eu*e*ry chene.

De pistrino. Capitulum xlj.

And yf thy watir come in abouudaunce,
As myche as may thy bathis ouerflowe

1120 *Ms.* yputte, *B* ypitte. 1121 *In left margin* 2. remedium *and in left margin opposite following*: 1126 3. remedium, 1128 4. remedium, 1131 5. remedium, 1133 6. remedium, 1135 7. remedium, 1137 8. remedium, 1140 9. remedium. 1138 *Ms.* fyndir.

[1] stupam. [2] appone. [3] claude *(sic)*. [4] ficus. [5] pice liquide. [6] stupa. [7] tusa. [8] alliu*e*re. [9] taurin*us* sanguis. [10] contuse. [11] scorio *(sic)*. [12] co*m*minue. [13] cribellatum cin*e*rem.

Thy bakhous[1] therwithal good is tauaunce;
A watir mylle herwith thou may auowe
To make, in sparyng beestis that shal plowe,
As hors and oxe; and so with litil care
Shal watir cornys grynde and beestis spare.

De instrumentis agrestium. *Capitulum xlij.* [fol. 33 a.]

Mak redy now vche needful instrument.
Let se the litel plough, the large also
The londis forto enhaunce and vp to hent,
Ther as the soil is moyst; yet tolis mo,
The mattok,[2] twibil,[3] picoys[4] forth to go —
The sawis[5] longe and short, eek knyuys crokid
ffor vyne and bough, *with* sithis, ciclis hokid,[6]

And crokid sithis egged[7] on the bakke;
Shewe forth also the cambur[8] knyuys lite,
In plauntis yonge a braunche away to takke,
The hokis that the fern[9] away shal bite,
And billis[10] al this breris[11] vp to smyte.
Get rakis, crokis, adsis,[12] and bicornys,[13]
And doubil bityng axis[14] for this thornys.

Heer most be markyng[15] yrons for oure beestis,
And toolis forto gelde,[16] and clippe, and shere.
Eek lether cootis vs to were honest is,
So their cuculle aboute our sculle were;[17]
And botis, cokirs, myttens most we were[18] —
ffor[19] husbondis and hunters al this good is,
ffor[20] they must walke in breris & in woodis.

1168 *Ms.* hunteris, *B* hunters.

---

1 pistrinum. 2 bidens. 3 dolobra. 4 ligo. 5 serre. 6 falsibus *(sic) et* falcibus messoris. 7 acute. 8 curuos. 9 felicem. 10 runcones. 11 vepres. 12 rastra, sarculos, ascias. 13 bicornes. 14 secures. 15 cauteres. 16 ferramenta castratorum. 17 s. caput esset. 18 uti. 19 pro. 20 quia.

[fol. 34.]

And heer an ende as of this first[e] book
Of husbondrie, and ther beth other twelue
Vntouchid yit that y not vndirtook
To do. But thus y seide vnto my selue:
'Y wul assay hem vp to plowe & delue'.
A lord to plese, how swete is to laboure:
ffor that men heue and shoue and ouerwhelue.
Lo thus hit is, and thus y Crist honoure:

Laude, ymne, honour, empire & songe vnto
The flour of Iesse spronge in Bethleem,
Whom Symeon seid of, and Anne, and moo
In oon bisought Osanne at Iersalem;
ffor now is goon, hope y, the werre of hem
My foon, and y doon nerre His prince Humfrey.
This incorrect, aferd lest fuke or wem
Enfect, y to this duc directe, and sey:

Serenous prince! or thus: O princis flour!
Or thus: O prince in pees and duc in werre!
Or nay: O Goddis knyght and Cristis tour!
Or ellis thus: O londis lif and sterre
Of light! Or ellis: Thynge of thyngis derre! —
Or y noot what, excedyng so nature,
That who thow art to sayn my wittis erre,
Not oonly god ner oonly creature.

[fol. 34a.]

But God, me semeth, best thou mayst resemble
ffor verite, Iustice, and mansuetude,
And other mo that in thy brest assemble
Whiche euery lif suffisith to conclude.
To the these incorrectid versis rude,

1170 *This epilogue is not found in B.* 1181 *In right margin in same hand and in red ink:* sincopa. 1189,1190 *Ms.* Orellis.

Noot y not why n*er* how mys met*ri*fied,
Thus ofre y, pra[i]yng thy celcitude
Do that my wrong and they be iustified.

My bone is graunt and to correctioun
That half is doon; that other half mot stonde
In hope as yit vndir *pro*tectioun.
As while y speke apart with this husbonde,
And telle hym forth the tilynge of his londe
In eu*er*y place and seson of the yeer,
Now God leue al be sadly vndirstonde.
And first wul y bygynne At Ianyueer.

1200 *Ms.* prayng. 1202 *There is an interval of 6 lines between this and the preceding stanza.*

II.

IANYVEER.

Ianyueer. 23. [fol. 35.]

De ablaqueandis vitibus. Primum capitulum.

At Ianyueer ablaqueacioun
The vynys axe in placis temporate.
Italiens excodicacioun
Hit calle, and hit is hem to desolate
Of erthe, and al from euery roote abate.
Thus delues maad, on hem shal wete & hete
(They[1] too doth al) engender grapis grete.

De pratis abstinendis in locis macris. ij capitulum.

In placis glade[2] [and lene], in placis drie
The medis[3] clensid tyme is now to make,
And beestis from now forth from hem to crie:
The feeldis fatte and drie on hem to wake
And breke[4] hem vp—but at the weendyng[5] slake

1 *Large illuminated A extending the width of 5 verses.* 8 *Ms. omits* and l., *B* and l.

---

[1] interposicio. [2] prata. [3] apricis. [4] proscindere. [5] versuram.

T[h]e yook, thyn oxon nekkis forto eole;
But drawyng by the horn is no good seole.

The balkis that they calle vnered lond[1]
And ouerheed, bihold that ther be noon.
The cloddis malled be with mannes hond.
To wite yf al be wel, thy self aloon
Transuersal thorgh the forghis euerichoon
Let russhe[2] a rodde,[3] and make hem oft this went,
And thi ploughmen wol not be neeligent.

The fenny feeld [hit] is not forto plowe,
Lest al the yeer hit aftir be to tough
To plowe. Ek, as me seith, no thing wol growe
Thre yeer on londis drier then ynough
And rayn bywet, so torn vp with the plough.
Demene [hit] in the mene of moyst and drie;
Ek sowe hit so and hit wol multiplie.

De ordeo galatico serendo. iiij capitulum. [fol. 35a.]

At Ianys monys Idus, temporate
Ground is to sowe in barly galatyke[4].
Viij busshell seed an aker lond is ate,
But first se that the wynter ha be like[5].
Now chiches[6], sowe in faat & moyst lond, like[7]
Thre strike an aker seed; yet ofte hit faileth
So wete or hete in flouryng hit assayleth.

De vicia serenda non ad pabulum sed ad semen habendum. vj cap.

And whan this Ianus xxv dayes
Is old, is best thi fiechis[8] forto sowe
ffor seed, but not for fodder[9], for no nay is

13 *Ms.* Te, *B* The. 21 *Ms.* feeld is not, *B* feeld it is not. 27 *Ms.* Demene in, *B* Demeene it in.

---

[1] inaratam *ter*ram. [2] ponas. [3] particam *(sic)*. [4] ordeum galaticum. [5] placida *vel* clemens. [6] cic*er*cule. [7] letant*ur*. [8] vicias. [9] pabulo.

That[1] snaylis[2] rather, latte hem for to growe.
Vij busshell on an aker lond bistowe
When al the dewe[3] is offe, in houris warme;
And hele[4] hem, lest the nyghtis [wete] hem harme.

De feno greco serendo legend[i] seminis causa. vij capitulum.

Feyngrek[5] to haue of seed, is to be sowe
In Italie ene in this Ianys ende;
Vij strike vpon an aker is to throwe.
But plowed thynne & smale is to comende,
ffor fyngris foure yf lower thou descende
Vp may hit not. ffor thy with plowes light
Summe[6] ere[7] & sowe & rake hit with forth right.

De heruo serendo & de sariendis frumentis. viij capitulum.

Also the taaris[8] in this Ianys ende
Is good to sowe in placis drie & lene;
V strike vpon an aker is to spende.
This moone, in sonny dayes & serene,
Withouten frost, thi cornys wede hem clene.
Yet wol this werk the roote, as summen[9] telle,
Vnhele[10] or kerue, and cold hit after quelle.

Ianyueer. 24. [fol. 36.]

Whan whete is quaterfoyle & barly fyue,
And puls & benys fyngris foure ascende
Abouen erthe, hit is to wede hem blyue.
The lupyne is no wedyng on to spende;
Withouten help hymself hit wol defende
ffrom wedis alle; hit rootis hath but oon.
And yf me wede hit, slayn hit is anoon.

39. latte] *B* lette. 42 *Ms.* nyghtis hem, *B* nyghtes weete hem.

---

1 quin. 2 linaces (*sic*). 3 ros. 4 operi. 5 fenum grecum. 6 aliqui. 7 erant (*sic*). 8 heruum. 9 aliqui. 10 detegere.

Thy bene ywedid twyes wol avayle,
So wol hit fructifie in grettest wise.
Of oon to haue a stryke[1] is good trauayle —
Myn auctour seith therto they wol arise.
To wede ek cornys drie, is no good gise,
ffor blychenyng after that werk is drede;
Yet barly drie, hit harmeth not to wede.

De pastinandi generibus & scrobibus vitium. x capitulum.

This mone is good to make in pastynynge
That may be maad dyuers in wises thre:
In deluyng [al], or plowyng, or dichynge.
The lond vnclene al doluen up mot be,
Of rootis, fern[2], & weed[3], to make hit fre;
But yf thy lond be leye[4] clene of wedis,
With diche[5] or forgh[6] to pastyne hit, no drede is.

The forgh is best, ille humour out to wise.
Elonge ek, as thee likith best, thy lond;
Too foote & half the brede is to dyuyse.
Thenne, yf the vyne is dight with mannes hond,
Too fote & half ther must vnered[7] stond;
But other wise yf vynys shal be plowed,
ffeet v or sixe of leye is hem alowed.

Too fote & half in brede & thre in length, [fol. 36a]
Yf diches plese, hem make, and thre feet depe;
With mannys hond to tyle, or oxen strength,
Thyn entre space in oon maner thou kepe.
But lest the sciouns[8] crokidly vp crepe,

73 *Ms. omits* al, *B* alle. 74 *In right margin:* Primus modus pastinandi. 79 *Right margin:* secundus modus pastinandi. 84 *Ms.* of sixe, *B* or s. 86 *Left margin:* iij modus pastinandi.

1 modium. 2 filice. 3 herbis noxeis. 4 nouale. 5 scrobo, sulco. 7 non aratum. 8 sarmenta.

And harmed be whan irons depe synke,
Pare al the dichis euen, playn the brinke.

The first is good ij fote & half or thre
ffeet depe to turne vp alle, but diligent
Thou be lest balkis vndirclosed be.
The wardeyn with his rodde experient
May be therof, thorgh puttyng euery went.
Ek hepe vp euery roote of ferne & breris
And euery wede, as vsed euery where is.

De tabulis vinearum. xi capitulum

The tablis for thi vynys maystow make
Here aftir as thee list, or as thi londe
Wol axe. An aker al hool may thou take,
Or half an aker wel therynne may stonde,
Ek of the thridde part hit may be fonde;
The firthe part an aker wole be square.
In londis mesuryng yet craftis are.

De mensura pastini Italica. xii capitulum.

Of pastynyng thus mesure euery side:
A tabul square an aker[1] lond to holde,
ffeet scoris[2] nyne in lengthe, as fele in wide;
Let square hit so; therout of may be tolde
Of squaris x feet[3] wide, whoso biholde,
[CCC] square of x[4], and twyes twelue[5] —
(This noumbre wole thyn aker[6] ouerwhelue.)

Iauyueer. 25. [fol. 37.]

This noumbre what thee likith to pastyne
Discusseth al. Decempedes[7] xviij[ne],

92 *Left margin* iterum de primo modo pastinandi. 111 *Ms. space left for ccc but not filled in, B* CCC. 100 *Ms.* Ere, *B* Here. 106 *Ms.* Off *(ff majuscule).*

1 iugorum. 2 centum octoginta. 3 decempedarum. 4 decempede. 5 xxiiij. 6 iugerum. 7 squares of x fote.

Renombre hem but [tymes] twyes nyne[1],
Decempedes therof ther shal be sene
[ccc, iiij and ij, and xvij[ne]]
As was bifore. Vche aker out thow trace
In this maner, of large or litel space.

De solo, & celo, & locis pangendis vineis congruente. xiij capitulum.

Thy vynys soil[2] be not to molsh[3] or hard,
But sumdel molsh; neithir to faat ne lene[4],
But so wel fat: ne pieche hit not dounward,
Ne splate hit not to f[l]at, but sumwhat lene.
Of drie & weet also kepe hit the mene.
In bitter soil or salt sette I no vynys —
In soylis so corrupt ful sory wyn is.

The mene is best thyn ayer to qualifie,
Yet sumdel warme is better than to cold.
Than ayer al weet is better sumdel drie;
But vynes fere[5] of wynd & stormys cold.
Rude erthe and namly wodlond best is hold
ffor pastynyng, and werst is holden there
As sumtyme olde vyneyerdis were.

Yet yf thou tile hit of necessite,
Let exercise and ere hit ofte biforn,
That rootis old & drosse[6] out clensed be,
And euery filth[7] out of this feeld be torn;
So vynes yonge in hit ther shal be born.
Ragston & thinges hard, in cold and hete
Relaxed, bereth vyneyerdes grete.

115 *Ms.* but twyes nyne, *B* but tymes twyes nyde *(sic)* 117 *Space left for line, but not filled in; it is here supplied from B.* 123 *Ms.* fat, *B* flatte. 124 *Ms.* Or, *B of.*

---

1 xviij. 2 solum. 3 solutum. 4 exile. 5 formidant. 6 caries. 7 squalor.

[fol. 37a.]

Molsh cley[1], & stanry[2] lond, & stiryng stonys
Commyxt with mold, and flynt that erthe is vnder
(Of cold & moyst conseruatour, flynt stoon is —
The rootis and the sonne hit halt a sonder[3])
Ek places into whom from hillis sonder[4]
The londis swete, and valeis that the flood
Vpfillith — al this is for vynys good.

Lond argillose, & not cley bi hit selue,
Is commodose; and ther as wrecchid greues,
Sour[5] lond, to weet, or salt is, neuer delue;
And alwey thristy[6] drilond in repreue is.
Vndonged sleck wole make hem lene, as preuc is;
In reed erthe ek a vyne is hard to take,
Though aftirward sumdel therynne hit wake.

But this lond is ful wikked to be wrought,
To hard in hete and ouer softe in wete.
Now speke of good lond, leuyng that is nought,
As welny rare, attemporauntly mete[7];
The mydday sonne ek stonde hit with to meto
In placis colde, and to Septemtrioun
In placis hote enclyne hit sumwhat doun.

In placis cole[8] enclyne hit on the eest,
If est or southern wyndis nought enuye;
And yf they do, turne hem southwest or west.
Impedymentis, rootis out thou trie,
And tradde[9] hit so that wikkid herbis die.
Too fote & half the feld, & thre the cleves[10],
And iiij an hil pastyned deep to cheue is;

Ianyueer. 26. [fol. 38.]

Ronk[11] lond a fote & half, a valey twey

141 *B* stany. 165 *Ms.* ought, *B* oute.

1 resoluta glarea. 2 calculosa. 3 ab *in*uicem 4 seperantur. 5 amara. 6 siticulosus. 7 mediocris. 8 tepidus. 9 calca. 10 cliui. 11 vliginosa.

ffeet deep is at the best. Expert ynough
Am y that vynes preueth best yf they
Be sette anoon aftir the spade or plough,
Er then the lond be woxen sadde or tough.
That this is good whether me plowe or delue
Myn auctor seith, he sawe the preef himselue.

De lactuca, narstucio, alijs serendis. xiiij capitulum.

Letuce[1] is to be sette in Ianyueer
Or December, the plantes to remeue
In ffeueryeer; other in ffeueryeer
Let sowe, and in Aprile her plauntis meue.
Ek sowe hem al the yeer, wel wole they preue
In ronk and donged, fertil lond. But sette
Hem not but euen kitte & donge ywette.

Sette yf they be, let bare hem, yeue hem donge;
Moyst donged lond & lough hem likith best.
The wedis with an hond most vp be wronge,
And they that thynnest stondith beth gladdest.
Or slitte her leues, growen so wel prest,
And with a shelle[2] or hutte[3] adoun hem presse[4],
And they wol glade & fatte vndir this presse.[5]

They wole be white, as men suppose, yf ye
Amonge hem grauel springe, and in the foyles
Grauel be bounde. Ek suche her seed may be,
They wexith hard; and sumtyme on the soil is
Hit longe, or on the tyme; ek euery foile is
Maad tender, twyes yf hit be transplaunted.
Now cometh a crafte is worthy to ben haunted.

In herbis letuce vmbigoon wol growe; [fol. 38a.]
But ye most take a bay[6] of gotis donge[7]

188 *Right marginal note to* or *reading vel* turfe.

---

1 lactuca. 2 testa. 3 gleba. 4 preme. 5 prelo. 6 bacham. 7 caprini stercoris.

And with an al[1], as craftly as ye mowe,
So make hit holgh & putte in seedis yonge,
Basilicon[2], radish[3], & rucul[4] stronge,
Letuce[5] & cresce[6]; &[7], donged wel this bay,
Do sette hit in as fyn lond as ye may.

The raphe is roote[8], al other in[9] letuce
Vpgooth, & al on high, they wole deuyde,
Vche herbe in his colour, odour, & Iuce.
Heere is an helful thyng, a wondir wride,
Yet other men in other craft abide;
As for the same a letuce vp they plucke,
And from his roote vche foil awey thei crucke,

And pricke her place, & sette in hem this seedis,
The raphe outake, and lappe hit faire in donge,
And sette hit; vp they goth vche as her seed is,
And letuce in their leues vmbiyonge[10] —
O blisful God, that nature is so stronge!
Letuce of lac derived is, perchaunce,
ffor mylk hit hath or yeueth aboundaunce.

Now cresses[11] sowe, & sette hem when thee list[12],
Of placis, ayer, or hour ha they no doute.
Dongyng they noon desire[13], and though hem list
Humor, they axe hit not; ek grete & stoute
With letuce vp they goth. And al the route
Of rucul serue hit like this, cool also.
Garlec, vlpike ek sowe hem now bo too.

199 *Ms.* anal, *B* a nal. 200 *Ms.* holugh, *B* holowe. 204 *Ms.* r. of al, *B* r. alle. 211 *Over* pricke *is written in hand A vel* poy — *The corresponding gloss in B is* pointe.

---

1 sudula (*subula*). 2 ocimum. 3 radicis. 4 esure (*eruce*?). 5 lactucae. 6 narstucij (*sic*). 7 h^{o} d^{o}. 8 radix. 9 *vel* with. 10 ambiunt. 11 narstucium (*sic*). 12 placet. 13 appetant.

Ianyueer. 27. [fol. 39.]

De pomis s. sorbo, amygdalo, et nuce iuglandi. xv capitulum.

In Iane, in ffeu*er*yeer and Marche in coold,
Erthe, October and Nouember in hoot[1]
Erthe, is settyng of seruys nobul hold,
So that their applis riped with foot hoot[2]
The semynair be sett in. Ek y woot,
My silf expert, of apples treen han growe
Right faire, and brought vp fruytis right ynowe.

At Nouember to plaunte hem in hoot lond,
At thende of Marche in coolde, at Ianyueer is
And ffeu*er*yeer in tempre lond, yfond
Ryght good. And hilly, moyst lond, cold welner, is
Their loue, and fattist lond her grettest cheer is;
Ek ther as *ser*ues fairest and thickest
Vpsprynge is certeyn preef of land fattest.

The plauntis bigge[3] a depper delf desireth
And larger space, as wynd may hem to shake:
That gretith[4] hem. Ek as the caas requireth,
If hery wormys rede her feestis make
Inwith the pith[5], vnhurt[6] thy tre, thou take
Out su*mm*e of hem, & brenne hem nygh biside,
And outher wol they die or nought abide.

If they nyl[7] bere, a wegge[8] out of a bronde
Ywrought dryue yn the roote; or su*m*del fro
Let diche, and feld with asshen, let hit stonde.
Ek graffe hem in Aprile is good to do
In whit thorn, in hem silf, in quynce[9] also,
In tronke[10] or rynde[11]. Her fruyt ek yf thou wolle
Ha kept, a party hard thou must hem pulle.

231 *Ms.* ynough, *B* ynowe. 245 outher] u *written above.*

---

1 calida. 2 e uestigio. 3 robustum. 4 *gr*andescit. 5 medulla. 6 h^{o} d^{o}. 7 nolu*n*t. 8 cuneu*m*. 9 cidonco. 10 trunco. 11 cortice.

[fol. 39a]

And when they softe, hem putte in pottis lite
Of erthe, and cley her mouthis; sette hem depe
Too fote, and vnder sunne ay they delite,
And tradde[1] hem fast aboue, and let hem slepe.
Ek slitte & sondried[2], thou mayst hem kepe,
And when the list, in water hoote revire[3]
They wil, and taste ene as the list desire.

Summe haue hem grene ypuld, and stoon & all
They honge hem vp in place opake[4] and drie;
And wyn mellite, as seid is, saue hem shall.
Aysel & wyn ek out of hem men trie,
As out of peris, but yf bokis lie.
Thyn almaund tre thou sette in Ianyueer,
And yet as good for that is ffeueryeer.

In October and Nouember they sette
Hem ther as lond is drie, as wel the seedis
As scions from the grettist rote yfette.
But for this tre the semynair in dede is
To delue a fote and half deep, wheryn nede is
An hondful depe, too feet to sette a sonder.
Ek south & sonne is good to sette hem vnder.

The feeldis calculose, ek hard and drie
They loue, and hattest ayer, forthy[5] they ripe
And floureth with. Ek of the yonge out trie
Oon heer, oon theer, and elliswhere hem dripe:
Let stonde as fele as may thi lond begripe.
Sette ek noon almaundes but grete and newe;
And hem is best in ffeueryeer remewe.

254 *Ms.* chey, *B* cley. 265 *Left margin:* De amigdalo. 268 *Ms.* londis, *B* lande is.

1 calca. 2 solis siccata. 3 reuirere. 4 *vel* derke. 5 *quia.*

Ianyueer. 28. [fol. 40.]

A day afore her settyng hem to stepe[1]
In meth is good, but wattre hit wel for this;
Miche hony myght hem harme. And summe hem kepe
Thre nyght in molten[2] donge, and do not mys;
The firthe nyght in meth hit steped[3] is.
Then is hit in the semynair[4] ysowe
Or sette, and in good tyme vp shal hit growe.

And wattre hem euery mone in droughtis[5] thrie:
Ek delue hem [al] aboute, and wede hem clene.
Donge ek thi semynair to multiplie
Hem in. But plaunte hem twenty fote atwene,
Or at the lest asondre hem xv.
In Nouember kitte of the bowes drie,
Superfluent & thicke ek vtter trie.

If beestis bite hem, bitter wole thei be.
But mylge[6] hem not in tymes whan they floure,
ffor therof wole anoon the blossum fle.
Her fertile age is feir & for thonoure;
The bareyn with a firbrond[7] pyn socour,
Dryue in the bored roote; or a flynt stoon
So do, that hym the barke may ouergoon.

In placis cold yf frostis be to doute,
As Marcial seith, this is remedie:
Er flouryng tyme, her rootes bare aboute[8]
To make, and stoonys white a companye
With grauel to his rootis forto plie;
And whan they burgyne out wel lijk to preue,
This stonys & grauel me may remeue.

He seith also their tender fruyt to make, [fol. 40a.]
Er than they floure al bare[9] hem at the roote;

289 *Ms.* hem aboute, *B* hem alle aboute.

1 mace*r*are. 2 liquide (*sic*). 3 mace*r*atum. 4 seminario. 5 in siccitate. 6 *circum*fode. 7 tede. 8 adiuua. 9 denuda.

Warme water certeyn dayes on hem slake.
And bitter yf they be, this be their boote:
Thre fyngris from the stook the[1] lond remote,
Let make a kaue ille humour out to swete[2],
And this wol out of bitter make hem swete[3].
Or, bored thorgh the stook, an honyed pyn
Dryue yn, or daube her roote in swynys donge.
But whan their fruyt is ripe as take hit yn,
And that is whan their huske is drie & clonge.
Withouten care a man may kepe hem longe;
And yf theyr huske of esily nyl[4] goon,
Ley hem in chaf and it wole of anoon.
Wesshe hem in see licour, when they be clene,
Or watir salt, and whit they longe endure.
In December or Ianyueer demene,
Or ffeueryeer in cold lond, a mesure,
To graffe an almaunt tre whos graffys pure
Out of the toppe. Ek graffe in stocke or rynde,
In pechis and ek in their *pro*pur kynde
This Grekis seyn almaundes me may make
With lettris growe, her shellis to disclose
And write vpon[5] the cornel, hool outake,
Or this or that; and faire aboute hit close
In cley & swynys donge, and so repose,
And in their fruyt thy lettris wol be clere.
The nutte[6] is to be sette in Ianyueere.

Ianyueer. 29. [fol. 41.]

Mo[i]st, hilly, cold, & stony lond they loue;
With humour ek they lyue in tempur stedis[7].
Ek sette hem so and thenne as seid aboue
Of thalmaund is. In Nouember ek nede is
To su*n*ne & drie hem sumdeel. Also spede is

336 *In left margin*: De nuce. 337 *Ms.* Most, *B* Moist. 340 *Ms.* Nouembre, *B* Nouember.

[1] h^{o}d^{o}. [2] exudere. [3] dulcia. [4] nolit. [5] *vel* into. [6] nux. [7] locis.

In Ianyueer and ffeu*er*yere to stepe[1]
Hem oon day, into lond er then they crepe.

Sette hem t*ran*suerse, oon side intort the grounde,
But sette their tre to loke on thaquylone.
A stoon or tile vndir the roote enrounde,
That hit go not doun right a stalk alone
But sprede aboute. Ek gladder beth ther none
Then they t*ran*spl[a]unted ofte. At iij yeer olde
In hoot lond hem t*ran*splaunte, at tweyne in colde.

Their roote vncutte, yf[2] other tren[3] me cutte,
Oon plaunte in oon ox donge is dou*n* to sette.
And askis with, the hete apart to putte
Of donge in doon, lest hit adure[4] and lette.
This aske in tender rynde[5] a tre wol frette,
As men bileeue, or fruytis densite
fforth bringe; of smal[6] conceyue immensite[7].

In delues[8] depe is sette their appetite,
Their magnitude a larger lond requyreth.
Ek to no tre their droppyng is delite,
Her brethron & her owne kynde hit ireth[9].
And in their age a mylging[10] they desireth,
Lest they therynne al hoor yberded goo;
And chanel ek their tronke vnto the too.

[fol. 41 a.]

The benefice of su*n*ne & wynde wol harde[11]
Hem sure ynough that were yn way to dede.
And yf thy note is knotty or to harde[12],
Toslitte his rynde ille humours out to lede;

342 *Ms.* feu*er*yere. 349 *Ms.* t*ran*splunted. 361 *Ms.* bre thorn, *B* brere thorne. 363 *Ms.* Let, *B* Lest. 368 *Ms.* humouris, *B* humours.

---

1 mac*er*are. 2 *pro quam*uis. 3 arbores. 4 brenne. 5 cortice. 6 creature. 7 supple dei. 8 scrobib*us*. 9 irritat. 10 *circum*fossuram. 11 durescere. 12 dura.

The rootis forto croppe, ek sum*m*en rede[1],
A stake of box do thorough this bored roote[2]:
An iron nayl[3] or copron here is boote.

And yf thou wolt ha nuttis Tarentyne[4],
ffor antis[5] lappe a kirnel saaf in wolle[6],
And in thy semynary hit reclyne.
Ek chaunge a beryng nuttre yf thou wolle[7]
Into that kynde, as wete hit at the fulle
Thrie eu*e*ry mone a yer in lie[8] allone,
And Tarentyne his notis wexe vchone

And whan their huske agooth hem, they beth ripe:
Ek so they must be sette. And hem to kepe
Let close hem in a barel or a pipe
Maad of their owne tre; or let hem slepe
In greet[9], or chaff, or oynouns yf[10] they wepe,
ffor thei their bitter sour wole mortifie:
Or kepe hem in her owne leues drie.

And Marcial seith notes sheled grene,
As grene in hony putte a yere endure.
And drynke of this licour wol cure vp clene
The pipes and the gomes, as is sure
This Marcial exp*e*rt vppon this cure.
In plumtre[11], in theym silf, in crabbe tre,
At Ianyueer ygraffed may they be.

Ianyueer. 30. [fol. 42.]

De pomis tuberum. xvj capitulum.*

Now tuberis in quyncis[12] me may graffe[13]:
Now sette is pechis boon; now almaunttre
And plomtre wol conceyue a peches graffe[14],

376 Ms. wite, *B* wete. 377 *Ms.* ayer, *B* a yere.

[1] consulu*n*t. [2] radicem. [3] clauis. [4] illius ciuitatis. [5] formices *(sic)*. [6] lana. [7] velis. [8] lixiua *(sic)*. [9] harena. [10] *pro* q*uamuis*. [11] pruno. [12] cidoneo. [13] inserere. [14] surculum.

* *See Notes.*

In damaccne ek graffed may hit be;
In precoqua, the vyne, ek men hit se.
Now cheritre to graffe[1] and pechis wilde
And plomtre, er in gumme hit go with childe.

De signandis animalibus & lardi & pernarum & echini & rapic confeccione. xvij ca.

And nowe is tyme, as tellith Columelle,
The lambis and the beestis more & lesse
To marke; and rapis make wel to smelle
In condyment, is now the tyme expresse.
Echinus erchon fisshe is, as y gesse —
This fish & lard & flicchis salt to kepe[2]
In iuste confeccioun, now takith kepe[3].

De oleo mirtino. xviij capitulum.

In Ianus oyl confecte of mirtis bay is
In this maner: an vnce of foylis take,
A pound of oyle, and x vnce of this bayis;
In half[4] a sester aged wyn do shake,
And al this thing to boyle at oonys make.
This wyn is in this werk, lest foylis drie
This boylyng wolde eschewe & brenne or frie.

De vino mirtite. xix capitulum.

Now mirtite wyn is maad of mirtis bayis,
Thre[5] sester bayis broke in x of wyn
That aged is; so steped xix dayes,
Wrynge out the mirte & clense hit, putte theryn[6]
A scriple of foyl, and half a scriple of fyn
Saffron; to this, x pound of hony swete
And best; this wol be plesaunt drynke & sete.

402 rapis make wel] *in hand A over erasure.* 410 *Ms.* agyn, *B* aged. 420 *In right margin:* grana quater quinque scripuli pro pondere sume.

1 *vel* men graffe. 2 seruare. 3 attendite. 4 emina *(sic)*. 5 h^{o} d^{o}. 6 impone.

De oleo laurino. xx capitulum. [fol. 42a.]

Of lauris bay an oyle is now confecte:
Take of this lauris bayis fele & grete
And ripe; in sethyng water hem deiecte.
So lete hem sethyng longe tyme swete;
And after that the swymmyng oyl do gete
Into sumthyng, with fethers feire & clene,
And in sum goodly vessel hit demene.

De oleo lentiscino. xxj capitulum.

Oyl lentescyne is maad in this manere:
Lentiskis greynes fele and ripe a slepe
Thou brynge a day and nyght to hete yfere;
Thenne hongyng in a basket, let hem wepe,
But in sum honest thyng their teris kepe;
As oyl lauryne is lentiscyne of take,
Whos rigour hoot water most vnderslake[1].

De gallinarum partu & cedenda materie ad fabricam. xxij & xxiij ca.

Now hennys[2] legge vppon[3] their wynter rest;
Now forto hacche are hennys sette abrood[4].
Now matere is to falle in sesoun best
ffor pale, or hegge, or hous, or shippe in flood.
In old ek of this mone is this moost good.
This mone and December were oon in space
Of houris in myn auctours tyme & place.

De horis. xxiiij capitulum.

The first hour xxix fote[5] is fixe,
xix^ne another hour, and thries v[6]
The thridde hour is; the firthe is twies sixe[7].
The fifthe is x, the sixthe is ix asblive;
The seueth[8] as v, and eight as iiij[9] vpthrive;

441 *Ms.* auctoris, *B* auctours.

---

1 summitigare . 2 galline. 3 aftir. 4 incubare. 5 pedes. 6 xv. 7 xij. 8 s. x. 9 s. 12.

As iij[1] is nyne, as ij is ten[2], the forme[3]
Thelleuth[4] is with[5]. Let Pallady sey for me
Deo gracias.

And here an ende as to the gouernaunce [fol. 43.]
In Ianyueer vppon this husbondrie.
Now hope y se this peised in balaunce
Of hym that kan best knowe yf hit mys wrie
In my defaut. And hym wul y supplie —
My blissed lord, mene y, the duc Homfrey —
Right as hym thynketh best, do iustifie
My wronge & this. And thus to Crist y sey:

Louynge honour and iubile, *Iesu*,
To the doth yer & hour, *per*sone & place,
Erthe, aier, fir, see, gresse, herbe, odour, *ver*tu;
ffoil, flour, fruyt, greyn, & tre thonkyng thi *grace*,
That now fauour and liberte purchace,
As He doth hem socour. Thy *Prince* hym selue
ffertilite wul now labour outtrace,
And our vtilite wul plowe & delue.

Now garth and mede odouris sprede. How white
And rede her flouris brede and redyuyue,
Beth graynis dede and helpe in dede ascite
At nede; and vynis spede, and tren vp blyue
As molbery, garnat, chery, tholyue
Hery peche, hard pery, and eu*ery* kynde
Of tren chery; and men mery shal thryue,
Heer y their Lord hery[e], His werkis fynde,

And vnto Hym vpward their hondis holde [fol. 43a.]
With infynyte ympnysyng armonye;
His *Prince* also they thonke a thousant folde.
Therto the bee, foul, fish, & beestis crie,

454 lord *added above in same hand and ink.* 471 *Ms.* hery.

1 xv. 2 s. xix. 3 s. prima hora. 4 s. xi. 5 xxix.

And sayn attonys they wul fructifie;
ffor now shal art attende vppon nature,
Now lif, essence, and wit shal magnifie
The creatour of eu*er*y creature.

A[nd] now my lord biholdith on his book.
ffor sothe al nought, he gynnyth crossis make
With a plu*m*met and y noot whow his look,
His cheer is straunge, eschaunge. Almeest y quake,
ffor ferd y shrynke away, no leue y take.
ffarwel, my Lord! do forth for y am heer,
And metur muse out of this p*ro*sis blake.
And heer y wul sette on At ffeu*er*yeer.

477 art *written alove in same hand and ink.* 480 *Ms.* A now.

III.

FEVERYEER.

. ffeue*r*yeer. 32. [fol. 44.]*

*De pratis seruandis & letamen saturandis. I ca*pitulum.

At ffeueryeer in places temporate
The medes for to kepe is to bygynne.
And fede hem that be lene at pooure estate
With donge, as Luna gynneth wexe & wynne
Vppon the nyght; ek newer, gretter wynne[1]
Is to [the] gresse. And ley hit on the side
Aboue, al thorgh that Iuce of hit may glyde.

*De proscindendis collibus. ij ca*pitulum.

At places warme, in dayes lyth & drye,
Is now the hilly londys vp to ere.
Trimenstre seed in erthe is now to strie.[2] *iij ca.*
Now wold also thy puls be sowen there *iiij ca.*
As thynne, & resolute, & faate hit were,
And namly dry. And whi? Lest luxurie
And humor excessif go make hit dye.

They may be sowe vntyl the mone be
At dayes twelue. And forto make hem grete

6 *Ms.* Is to gresse, *B* Is to the gresse.

[1] *com*modu*m*. [2] semynare.

* In hand C.

And uppe anoon, commixt thou most hem sec
With drie donge, & theryn lette hem swete
Tyl daies foure. As for oon aker mete
A strik of hem, hit schal be so suffisid.
And chicc[h]es sowe afore as I deuysed.

De serendo can[n]abo. v capitulum.

Last in this mone eke hemp is to be sowe
In donget fatty playn, weet & depe londe;
A fote of sqware in, six sedis may growe.
Now lond, that medicine is fore yfonde,
(Wherof at sowing hem to vnderstonde
Y wol yow do) ye moste hit plowe eftsones;
Ek dilygently clodde[1] hit, pyke owt stones.

At Marche Kalendes in the soile ydight [fol. 44a,]
In gardyn wise, is flores forth to sprede
X foote, & strecche hem 1 feet forthright,
ffrom eyther side al esely to wede;
And watter hit as oft as hit is nede.
This lond thus sette, old donge is hit to serue
And, greythed thus, til Auerel reserue.

De heruo. vij ca. De curandis vitibus & arboribus. vij ca.

Yet in this mone is forto sowe tares
And not in Marche, lest they enoye thi bestis;
Thi oxon myght be wood therof as haris.
Now old vryne at tre & wyne a feest is
Vppon theire rote as ofte as ere hit kest is.
Summen suppose vryne hem schuld appeyre,
But hit wol make her fruitis feele & feyre.

Oildregges fresshe is profitabul holde
To kest amonge, & rathest in olyue;

21 *Ms.* chicces sawe, *B* chicches sowe. 22 *Rubric] Ms.* canabo. 28 *Ms.* cloddy, *B* cloddc. 42 *Ms.* frutus, *B* fruytes.

[1] occa.

But this a mon most do in dayes colde,
Er then the feruour hoot on hem aryue.
Now barli galatik is for to thriue;
Abowten Marche Kalendes yf me sowe
Hit in cold lond, white & saad wol hit growe.

De ponendis vitibus, pastino, vel scrobibus, vel sulcis, et omni que illuc pertinent disciplina. ix capitulum.

This mone ek al thy soyles pastynate
With wynes wold be filde, whose gode nature
No lond ner air forsacth, so that their state
Be shaped in conuenient mesure.
The vyne in pleyn is sette that may endure
Ek myst & frost, bot sette in hilles hie
That wyndes mey endure & dayes drie.

ffeueryeer. 33. [fol. 45.]

Set in the fertil feeld smale and fecounde,
The sadde & beryng wynes in the lene;
The bowy bigge in densid erthe abounde;
And sonnest ripe in cloudy cold demene,
Or hard[e] grapid stormes to sustene.
The moyst in hoot, the tough in wyndy lond;
And wyne drie in rayn hit may not stond.

And, short to sey, se the profession
Of euery wyne & wherein they myscheue;
As counter hit be good discresion.
In lond plesaunt & serenous they cheue
In euery kynde, as esy is to preue.
The vynes kyndes is not for to telle,
To number hem therfore y nyl not dwelle.

But knowe is this that grapis feire & greete,
Pypened hard & drie, hit is to take
Vnto the bord; and tender grapes, wete

51 filde] *first written* felde *then e deleted and i written above.* 57 feeld] *Ms.* fel, *B* feeld. 61 *Ms.* hard, *B* hardde || *Ms.* susteine, *B* sustene. 63 *Ms.* wyne *(with peculiar curl over* e) hit, *B* vyne it.

[1] frondose.

That sauour best & sunnest wold asslake
And dwyne awey, of hem thi wynes make.
The places chaungeth kynde of summe vynes.
Vyne Amynee hath euer feirest vines;

They changeth not, but better hoot then cold
They may abide; and after faat in lene,
But dongyng help hem, wel they wil not holde.
Too kyndes are of hem, a more & mene[1].
This mene efflouretb sone & knotteth clene
And smale, ek greyneth lite. In mene londe
Allone, & with a tre faat most hit stonde.

[fol. 45a.]

This smaler vine ek ha[te]th wynd & rayn.
The gretter of this vines Amynee
In blossomyng or flouryng ofte is slayn.
Vine Apianes prophitabul be.
Suffice hit for to name vp these thre.
A witty man tacth preued thyng, & change
He macth, that lond from lond be not to strange.

Suche erthe as they come out of sette hem to
And in theire merites they wol abyde.
And vine or tre to change yf thow wolt do,
ffrom lene lond to faat thow most hem gyde;
ffrom faat to lene is nought, lat that craft slide.
Scions to sette owte of the middel trie,
And neither of to lough ner [of] to hie.

Take hem that gemmes[2] v or sixe ascende
ffro thelder branche, & if thow take hem so,
Withouten change hemself they wol extende;
A vine abundaunt ek thow take hem fro,
And not hem take that ber a grape or too,

77 *Ms.* Amynes, *B* Amynee. 85 *Ms.* hath, *B* hateth. 97 *Ms.* tre, *B* trie. 98 *Ms.* ner to hie, *B* nor of to hie.

1 minor. 2 *vel* knottes.

But hem that kneleth doun for vberte —
On bough may better then another be.

And this a signe is of fertilite:
In places hard yf frutis multiplie,
Vch bough ek from the rote vp trailid be
With fruit; & thoo let marke & signifie,
The same at settyng time owt for to trie.
But see ther be noon old vpon the ende,
ffor hit wol rote & al corrupte & shende.

ffeuer*y*er. 34. [fol. 46.]

The squorges[1] hie & graffes from the folde,
Though they wol growe, & scions pampinari
Wit fruit for fruitful let hem not be tolde;
ffor they from fruit to bareynesse wol vary
When they be sette, & then hem wolt thow wary.
But writhe not the hed of thy sarment
When hit is sette, n*er* do hit no torment.

And vines wold be sette in plesaunt dayes
And warm, vnbrende in sonnes or in wynde.
As cutte & sette, or yf they han delayes,
So saf hem moist that thay may kepe her kynde.
Whil spryngyng tyme endureth, haue in mynde
In placis cold, & moist, & faat, bywette
With schoures often, vines for to sette.

The syons schal be sette a cubit long;
And ther as lond is faat do sette hem wide,
And thikke in lene lond, so that among
Hem in thi pastinated lond diuyde
Thre foot of opon lond on eue*r*y side:
So shal thow in an acre tabul mette
MMM & DC scions sette.

115 *Ms.* or, *B* for. 118 sarment] *first written* serment. 119 *Ms.* n*er* to do hit. *B* ner do hit.

[1] flagilla *(sic)*.

Too fote & half yf they be sette atwynne,
V^{M}D saue twyes twelue
Sarmentes wol fille up the lond withynne
An aker tabul tiled by hit selue.
And whether thow thi londis ere or delue,
Orthward & afterlong extende a lyne,
And put a stike in place of eu*e*ry vine.
Then kest adoun thi scions here & there, [fol. 46a.]
And ympe in oon in eu*e*ry stikis place.
Oon maner vyn yf all thi londys bere,
A wickid yer myght cum & all diffface.
Do diuers vynes sette in diuerce space
And wynes goode of iiij or v ha mynde,
And seuered by hem self sette eu*e*ry kynd.
Thy vines old ek graffe hem tabul mele;
Hit wol be feyre, hit wol be profitabul;
Thus esily their fruites may me dele,[1]
The rathest rypyng grapes in theyr tabul,
That other may cu*m* after as they abul.
Thus better wyn & smeller bisinesse
Shal be, as knoweth tiliers expresse.
But this in pasty[ny]ng & ered lond
Is rewle, & not ther as be deluis made;
Sarmentes there in angles iiij stonde
And, as seyth Columelle, hit is to glade
Hem, yf the lond be lene in eu*e*ry slade,
With faat erth, yf[1] me fecche hit elliswhere
ffro places fer or nygh & bryng hit there.
Wyndraf[2] is good also co*m*myxt with donge;
But yf thow sette a plaunte or a sleuyng[3],
Putte in a lytel moysty molde amonge,
But do no cley therto for eny thynge.
Too gemmes vppon erthe eke for to sprynge

135 *Ms.* thelue, *B* twelue. 155 *Ms.* pastyng, *B* pastynyng.

[1] *pro quamuis.* [2] vinacia. [3] plantam *vel* malliolum.

To leue is good, the sonner wol they take.
Now comth a craft arbustes[1] for to make.

De arbustis id est *vitibus & plantis arbor*um *vitifera*rum. *x ca.*

That yf the lyst to haue a grone[2] of vynis,
Let plauntes in thy seminari sette.
But trie hem owt of hit that gentyl vine is;
And when they roote & wexe a litel grette,
To stonde about her tre let hem be fette.
The seminary is euen doluen londe
Too foote & half deep plauntes [in] to stonde.

In that thi scions or thy plauntes may
Be sette alyte asonder; gemmes[3] three
Of scions vnder molde is sette alway,
And yeres too when [that] they rooted be,
Translate hem, be they scions, be they tre.
The scabby branches & the vexid rootes
To cutte avay for dyu*er*se harmys bote is.

Too scions in oon diche[4] hit is to sette
That neyther other touche asonder so,
Theyr growyng forto encu*m*ber or to lette.
But feyre vp by the sides let hem go.
The first yer fil hit not, as seyth Mago[5];
But fille hit ful vp at the yeres ende,
The depper wol the roote of hem descende.

But this is in hoot land co*n*uenient
And not in cold ther moyst wol putrifie
The rootes; hele hem ther is myn entent.
And plauntes for to sette also thow trie;
Asshe, popler, elm — tho thre wol multiplie,
As semeth me, in euery maner lond;
Yet Columelle is so not understonde.

169 *Rubric] Ms.* v, *B* x. 173 fette] *Ms.* fate, *B* fette. 175 *Ms. omits* in, *B* in to stande. 179 *Ms. omits* that, *B* whenne that.

[1] arbusta. [2] arbustu*m*. [3] *vel* ioyntes. [4] *vel* delue. [5] s. ille auctor.

Her plauntes in this mone hit is to sette, [fol. 47 a.]
Not fer thy vyne; and in thy feld for corn
If they be sette, a xl foote of mette
Vche elm away from other most be born.
So may thow sowe, & not thi seed be lorn,
In londis faate. & yf thy lond be lene,
Then sette hem not but xx foote atwene.

A scion sette hit vj feet from his tre,
Lest that the tre increce & hit oppresse.
ffrom bestis kept with dicbyng most hit be.
The vyne ek to the tre with bondes dresse.
A better craft is for this besinesse:
Let make a skeppe[1] of twygge a foote in brede,
And sumdel lesse al though hit be, no drede;

This bryng vnto a tre with w[ynes spradde],
And thorgh the bothom therof make a gappe,
That thorgh that gappe a scion may be ladde;
This sk[e]p vnto the tre thow bynde & happe,
And fille hit with quik molde, & therin wrappe
This scion in the skeppe a lite ywounde
Or writhed in this lytel skeppe grounde.

Withynne a yer wel rooted wol hit be
Inwith this skeppe, vnder whos bothum sholde
Hit so be kytte & born vnto the tre
Ther hit schal grǒwe; & sette hit feire in molde —
The skeppe & al, so wol hit take & holde
Withouten doute; as fele as er the lyste
Do serue hem thus & in theire growyng triste.

197 this] t *added above the line.* 211 wynes spradde] *In Ms. the verse ends with the* w *of* wynes *and a blank space is left for the rest of the line, B* vynes spredde. 214 skep] *blotted.* 216 *Ms.* a liter intortum ywounde, *B* a lite ywounde *with gloss* intortum *above.* 218 *Ms.* ayer. 220 *Ms.* kycte.

[1] corbiculam.

ffeuer*y*eer. 36. [fol. 48.]

[De vineis prouincialibus. xj capitulum.]

Prouyntial is diuerse kynde of vynys:
The best is lyke a bosh ythied breef.
Til hit be strong, sustened first this vine is;
And strong, allone hit stont in his boncheef.
Next hit beth born vp vynes best of preef
Vpbounde, orbiculer & turned rounde;
And last is hit that straught lith on the ground.

[De putandis vineis communibus et humilibus. xij ca.]

In londis temperate & sumdel colde
Goode tyme is now the vynes kitt to be,
And ther they multiplie many folde.
Tho vines that Septemtrion doth se,
To cutte in spryngyng tyme auyse the.
That other part that loketh on the sonne,
To cutte in heruest newe is not bygonne.

And strength alway the thegh in thi kittyng.
Too hardnes in on wyne is not to make.
The croked, febul, faat, & mys growing
And ek the greyne branche away thow take;
The lower branche in goodly place awake.
Let suffer that a gemme or too extende,
Thy vines to repare or forto amende.

In esy places hier may they trayle;
In lene or hoot, declyue or stormy stedys
Let hem be lowe. al so this wol avayl.
In places fatte of vche an arm no nede is
Of branches mo then too; also hit spede is
To deme vppon the bygnesse of the vyne
As what wol make hit stonde & what declyne.

The vynes hie & of fecundite, [fol. 48 a.]
In branches viij ynough is to dilate.

225, 232 *Ms. omits rubrics here supplied from B.* 236 *Ms.* &, *B* in.

About his thegh[1] let no thyng growyng be,
But if hit axe to be reuocate;
And yf the stȯk be holgh or concauate,
Purge of the dede; oyl dregges on the wounde
Wit erth ydon, wol hele hit vp bygrounde.

And take away the torn & hongyng rynde,
The dregges wol the fewer be be grounde.
The mosse[2] away do that wherere ye fynde.
And in the harde if that thow make a wounde,
Adownward sumdel lenyng most hit rounde.
The clawes[3] drie & scabbid, old, vnsely,
Kitte al away, & kepe up that is wely.

And if thy vynes footes iiij ascende,
Then armes iiij is goode forth forto streyne.
If hit be lene, in vche an arm extende;
A branche if hit be fatte, extende vp tweyne.
But all out of oon side yf thow hem treyne,
As thyng with leyt[4] forsmyton, wol they die;
For thy do way that febul husbondrye.

Vppon the harde or on the top ne leue[5]
Thi scions. Whi? for that is to fecounde,
The top with lytel fruit wol al for leue[6].
Amyddes wol the best scions be founde.
A lyte aboue his gemme ek make the wounde,
And turne hit from the gemme in case hit wepe;
The turnyng may the terys vtter drepe.

ffeueryeer. 37. [fol. 49.]

De putacione arbusti. xiij capitulum.

The vine ysette into the tre to growe,
His first matier at the thridde or secounde

256 *Ms.* reuocate *vel* renouate *(cf. above III 216)*, *B* reuocate. 259 *Ms.* by grounde, *B* bygrounde. 261 *Ms.* begrounde, *B* by grounde. 281 *Rubric Ms.* vij, *B* xiiij.

[1] crus. [2] muscus. [3] ungues. [4] fulgere. [5] dimittas. [6] pampinare.

Gemme is to cutte; and eu*e*ry yer alowe
Hit vp tencrece & wynes fortabounde,
Yf thow wold haue on bowis hem fecounde.
But fewer for to haue & gretter wynes,
Into thy trees top lede vp thy vynes.
In bigger bowis fele, in feynter fewe
Branches do traile; & cutte hem by this reson:
Tho that the grapis were vppon by rewe
The forme yer, now cutte hem of this seson.
The ramail fro*m* the fressher bough to leson
Is good, and eu*e*ry yer hem forte vnbynde
Is confort & refresshyng to theire kynde.
And maak thi tre that eu*e*ry bough extende
By other forth, as lyne yleyd by lyne.
An elme in faat lond viij feet may ascende,
In lene lond at vij hym reclyne.
In dewy, clowdy lond thi tre for vyne
Kit hit that est & west his bowis ronne.
The vynes sides bete vppon the sonne.
To thicke vppon the tre do not the vyne,
And yf on faile vprere another tre.
And make hem lough in cleuis that decline;
In playn er ronk lond, heyer may they be.
But bondis harde in vyne is not to se;
Do bondes softe & esy for to were
Theron, lest bondis harde hit kerue or tere.

[fol. 49 a.]

De putacione prouintialium vitium. xiiij capitulum.

A dight vine in prouyntial manere
That lyke a busshe vpstont, iiij armes make

287 top] *short stroke over* p. 290 *Ms.* that grapis, *B* that the grapis. 299 dewy] y *added above the line in same hand.* 300 *Ms.* rowne, *B* ronne. 302 *Ms.* The thicke, *B* To thicke. 305 *Ms.* playner, *B* plaine or.

And branches leue on hem as they may bere.
The vyne orbiculer with canne or stake
Vp born, in comyn fourme her cuttyng take.
The stra[u]ght vine on the grounde gemmes too
The first yer leef, and after mo & mo.

De nouelle putacione. xv capitulum.

A nouel vine, as telleth Columelle,
After the formest yer to oon matere
To fourme is goode, & not, as other telle,
The secunde yer to kitte of al yfere,
That they or dede or pampinary were;
But better is to leue a gemme or too.
In bigger vynes rather this is do:
First help hem vp with canne & litel stakis,
And yef hem strenger, yeres after thre.
At yeres iiij, vp ij materes takes
On hem, al ronk yf that the londis be.
The branches ek kitte of fro vyne or tre,
And brere & roote, & al impediment
In hast is from the deluer to [ben] hent.

De propaginibus. xvi capitulum.

Now husbondrie his olde vines plecheth.
The long endurid, old, forfreton vine
Is not to helpe, as Columelle techeth,
To delue hit vnder al, but to reclyne
Hit lyke a bowe and vnder lond hit myne;
ffor, as he seith, the cors ydolue in grounde,
The rootes wol abounde, & al confounde.

ffeu*er*yeer. 38. [fol. 50.]

He seyth also that after yeres tweyne
This bowes in to branches wol abounde;

314 *Ms.* straght, *B* streght. 329 *Ms.* to hent *with space for 3 letters between the two words*, *B* to been hent.

But tiliers uppon thys thyng compleyne
That, yf me cutte hem after the secunde
Wynter, they wol be seke, and in the grounde
Her rootis faile, & sodenly they die.
ffor graffyng now comth crafty husbondrye.

De insitionibus xvij capitulum.

And in this mone in places warme & glade
Thy graffyng good hit is to solennize.
In thre maner graffinges may be made,
And twe[y]ne of hem is now to do the gyse;
In somer doon the thridde hath his deuyse:
On in the stook, oon graffeth vnder rynde[1],
Emplasteryng another doth in kynde.

Thus graffe vnder the rynde a bough or tre:
There cicatrice is noon but playn & clene,
So sawe hit that the bark vnbresed be,
And smothe hit after with thy knyues kene;
A wegge of boon or yron putte bytwene
The bark & tre, welnygh iij finger depe,
Auysily the rynde vnhurt to kepe.

Out with this wegge[2], in with a graffe anon
That oon half cutte, the pith hool, & the rinde
Vppon that other half; and vp to goon
Ouer the hed too hondbrede is his kynde.
With rysshes or with stren me most hem bynde.
And thre or iiij, as wol thy stok suffice,
Asondred fingers iiij, is to deuise.

Do cley vppon and mose hit al aboute [fol. 50a.]
And bynde hit to so that the graf[fe] stonde
An hondbrede vp, the messe & cley withowte.
And other bynd[e] hit straytly with sum bonde,
And in the clouen hedes for to stonde

347 *Ms.* twene, *B* tweyne. 349 *Ms.* graffe, *B* graffeth. 366 *Ms.* graf, *B* graffe. 368 *Ms.* bynd, *B* bynde.

[1] cortice. [2] cuneo.

They graffes doon on either side yschaue
Sharp as a wegge, her pith so that they saue.

A uegge in hit ther most be pitte aforn,
That, hit puld out, the tre theron may clinge.
This eyther craft for spryngyng tyme is born,
And worcheth while the mone is in spryngyng,
When graffes gynneth swelle in burgynyng.
ffertile, & fressh, ek knotty, sprongen newe
Thy graffes be, so that estward they grewe,

The graffes be thy litel finger grette,
And forkid as with forkis oon or too
With gemmes fele aboute on hem ysette.
The yonger tre, the better wol hit do,
But nigh the grounde hit most be cutte, & so
Sette in, the graffe atwixe his tre & rynde;
And, as is taught afore, is hit to bynde.

And other take a graf of that gretnesse
As is the stocke that they wol first deuyde.
This graf unto that wol they shape & dresse,
That bark *with* bark acord; on either side
They cleye & bynde hit wel. But for to abyde
And growe, hit helpeth wel to do good lond
The stokke abowte, vntil the graffe vpstonde.

ffeu*er*yeer. 39. [fol. 51.]

A diligent husbond enfourmed me
That doutles eu*ery* graffing wol com*pre*nde,
Vntempred lime[1] yf *with* the graffes be
Putte in the plages ther they shal descende.
He seyd ereithe[r] sappe wol condescende
Vnto that mene, & glew hem self in fere,
In mariage ymyxte as though they were.

370 *Ms.* Thy, *B* thai. 372 *No space between this and the preceding stanza.* 391 to] *very like* do. 393 *Ms.* be, *B* me. 397 *Ms.* ereithe, *B* her either. 398 vnto] *written* vn; to *added above.*

1 viscum.

Of emplastryng is after in his mone.
Ek Columelle hath told another crafte
To graffe: vnto the pith[1] hit is to done
A tre to bore, and se no thyng be lafte
Inwith this bore, and thenne a graffes shaft
Of vyne or tre *with* gemmes oon or too
Be euen mete into that bore ydo.

With cley & mosse hit close auysily.
Thus in an elm a mon may graff a vyne.
A Spaynald taught me wonder gisily
To graffe, and baad me theron not deuyne —
In peches hit was preued tymes ix^ne:
As for to take an arm gret withi bough
Too cubit long or more, & saad ynough;

He seyd amyddes thorgh y most hit bore[2],
And ther hit growed, croppe a plaunte of peche
And ther vppon let slippe adoun this bore[3],
That eyther hed into the lond forth reche;
Bende as a bowe or vynes that men plechc,
And cleme hit, mose hit, bynd hit soft abowte;
Quod he, 'thus wol hit growe hit is no doute.'

A yer ygoon, they too wol ioyne as on; [fol. 51a.]
Then cutte away the rote vnder the bowe
And ley good erth on eu*e*ry side & on;
Withouten bones fruit ther on wol growe.
In places moyst & ronk is most to trowe
Vppon this crafte, for wythy loueth wete
And childron on another tre to gete.

De instituendis oliuetis. xviij capitulum.

This mone in places temporate, oliue
In pastine or in tables brynkes settc,
Or in theire groundes, beth to growe & thriue.

412 *Ms.* bought, *B* bough. 426 *Ms.* ffor.

[1] medulla. [2] penetrare. [3] foramen.

And owt of thy pastine yf they be fette,
The hed & eu*e*ry bough or smal or grette
Kitte of a cubit; & an hondful longe
They most be sette, yf they schal ha no wronge.
Showue in a staake afore, & in do keste
Su*m* barly seed, & kitte of eu*e*ry drie,
Her hedis cley & mose & bynde hem feste.
The same side vppon the sowth to wrye
As dede byforn, is holden husbondrie.
Let sette hem fest asonder thries v[1],
Or twyes x[2] as best is hem to thryue.
Plucke vp vche weed aboute; at eu*e*ry rayn
Do delue vp smal the mold of euery rote,
Let mynge hit wel, & putte hit on ayein,
A[nd] more a litel herre vppon hit wrote.
But in his place yf thow wolt haue hym soote,
Lond myxt w*ith* cley, or sondy cley, faat sonde,
Lond thicke & quycke, is goode in hem to stonde.

ffeu*e*ryeer. 40. [fol. 52.]

The potters cley, the wlonk[3], or sondy lene,
And nakyd cley, nys nought; for though hit take,
Hit wil not cheue. Ek ther as ooke hath bene
Or crab[be] tre, tholiues hit forsake;
The rootes wol their oyl or slen or slake.
Northward of feruent ground, southward of colde,
And enter bothe, of hilly lond they wolde.
Her bayes namys: on is pausia,
Another orchas, thenne is radius,
Licinia, sergi, comynia,
And mony mo calde otherwey then thus
Whos namys schal vnwreton be for vs.

437 *Ms.* mosy, *B* mose. 444 mynge] *dot of blue ink over* m. || *Ms.* ayen, *B* ayeine. 445 *Ms.* A, *B* And. 452 *Ms.* crabtre, *B* crabbtre (cf. II 391).

[1] xv. [2] xx. [3] uliginosa.

Oyl paucia whil hit is grene is best,
But sone in age hit is corrupt & lest.
Licinia her oil is best of al,
But sergia hath most in quantite.
Suffice of hem to sey in gen*er*al,
The grettest for the bord p*re*seruid be,
The smallest for thyn oyl ykept thow se.
Ther corn is, sette hem xl foote atwene
And xxv there as lond is lene:
And west southwest[1] hem for to order best is,
In deluys drie and footes iiij depe
Idolue; & if the place is saaf for beestis,
Vnnethe owt of the lond thow lete hem crepe;
And elles here, hem seluen for to kepe
ffrom bestis bite. And ther as wanteth stonis
Cley myxt with dong in settyng with hem doon is.
Ther raynes faile & lond is ou*er*drie,
A[nd] nedeth to be wet & bere oliue,
And plaunte is noon hem with to multiplie,
Let set in to thy semynari bliue
Oliues bowis vj feet long or fiue.
And v yer old, transplaunte hem in this mone
To places colde, as best it is to done.
I knowe hem that han take olyues yonge,
(This wey is light and more vtilite)
In wodis or desertis vp yspronge,
Ikytte & set a cubit long to be,
And plauntis fele han spronge of suche a tre.
But in thi seminari most they roote,
With donge & molde admixt vnto their roote.

473 lete] *written* let *and* e *added above.* 476 *Ms.* dam, *B* doon. 477 *Ms.* iaynes. 478 *Ms.* A nedeth, *B* And n. 490 *Ms.* thi roote, *B* thaire r.

[1] in fauoniu*m*.

De pomiferis arboribus in generali. xix capitulum.

Now appultreen toward Septemtrion
In pastine is the seson to dispose,
That by & by shal of be seid vchon.
Loond that is good for vines may be chose
As good for hem; but xxx footis pose
Vche order of from other. Crop & tayl
To saue in settyng hem, is thyn auail.

Yef eu*er*y kynde an order by hymselve,
Lest myghty treen the smale adoun opp*r*esse.
And as thi plauntes growed, so thow delue
Hem up, & so to stond ayeyn hem dresse.
ffrom clyf to playn, from lene vnto fatnesse,
ffrom dried lond to moyste, is hem to bring;
Transplaunte hem so, & sone up wol they spring.

ffeu*er*yere. 41. [fol. 52.]

The stock yf thow wolt sette, hit do to stonde
Thre foote in hegth; & plauntes for to sette
Tweyne in oon delue is not to take on honde
ffor wormys, & lest either other lette.
In placis drie also they most be wette.
Yet Columelle, he seith of seedes sowe
Or nottes, woll best beryng treen vpgrowe.

De vitibus & plantis circumfodiendis. xx capitulum.

Now by the see cost & in hoot contre
Thy wynys delue or er, as is to done.
Now stakid & vpbounden wol they be.
Olyues now & other treen ychone
Do donge hem in decresyng of the mone;
The gretter tre, the gretter quantite
Therof, and half so moche a lytel tre.

Fyrst fro the roote abate of al the molde,
A[nd] mynge it wel with donge and kest it on

498 *Ms.* hymself, *B* hymselue. 499 *Ms.* Left, *B.* Lest 501 *Ms.* deresse, *B* dresse. 505 do] *added above the line in same hand.* 508 *Ms.* best eicher, *B* lest either. 520 *Ms.* A mynge, *B* And m.

Ayeyn, Ek in the semynary sholde
The plauntes now be mylged eu*e*rychon,
And braunches now sup*er*fluen*t* of goon;
And rootys smale of noon vtilite
Cutte of for lettyng of fertilite.

*De liliis, rosis, croco & violis serendis. xxj ca*pitulum.

This mone is eke rosaries to make
With setes, or me may her sedes sowe.
The floure inwith the rose is not to take,
But bayes that as lytel peres growe.
By broun colour & softnesse is to knowe
Yf they be rype. Ek now is to repare
Rosayres olde & drynesse of to pare.

Now vmbedelue hem, and yf they be rare,
Me may hem thyke, endusyng plauntes mo.
Wyth craft ek roses erly ryped are:
Twe[y]ne hondbrede of, abowte her rootes do
A deluyng make, and eu*e*ry day therto
Do water warm. Now lilly bulbes sowe
Or sette, and wede hem that of rather growe.

In wedyng hem thow most be diligent
ffor hurtyng of her bulbe or of her eye.
But bulbes smale vp from her moder hent
Let put in other lond to multiplie.
The violet to plaunte is now to trie.
Now saffron bulbes beth to sette or sowe,
Or subtilli to delue, yf that they growe.

*De lino. xxij ca. De cannetis & asparagis [et] plantis salicum vel geneste & seminariis mirti & lauri. xxiij ca*m.

Now sum*m*e in soil ydonged linseed sowe —
X busshel serueth for an aker lond;

535 *Ms.* of roses, *B* eke roses. 536 *Ms.* Twene, *B* Tweyne. 538 *Ms.* sowe or sette *the next verse beginning with* And wede; *between* warm *and* now *appears* || *in Ms.*; *in B the verses are arranged as in text.* 539 that] *Ms.* þat.

fful subtil flaxe & smal therof wol growe,
And also thicke & long as hit may stonde.
Cannetis now with craftes may be fonde:
In delues breef this cannes eyon do,
And vche of half a fote his felow fro.

In places drie & hoot me most assigne
Hem moldes moyst; and ther as it is cold,
To wete is nought, to drie is nought; benigne
Is good, so that the toun water doun folde
Streght hem among. Sperages seed ek hold
Is good to sowe hem with, *with* hem to springe,
ffor cannes & sperage haue oon tylynge.

ffeu*er*yeer. 42. [fol. 54.]

Cannetes old ek tyme is now to wede,
And of to kytte hit that their roote vneseth,
And hem that rote, or crookidly procede;
The bareyn eyles canne also displeseth.
Now vilous, busshes, bromes, thyng that eseth,
Let plante. And now of mirte & laures bayis
To make or tyle a semynary, day is.

De ortis et diuersis herbis. xxiiij capitulum.

And at this mones Idus is good hour
To make a gardyn hegge, as is byforn
Itaught, when the was seid [in] ficchis flour
The seed to kepe of brere & houndes thorn,
ffor heggis made of hit schal not be torn.
The Greke seyth of scions of fatty brere,
As vynes sette, an hegge a man may rere.

But eu*er*y day me most hit delue & wete
Vntil hit take. Ek letuce is now sowe,
In Aprile hit to plaunte in other lete.
Now tesul, cresse, & coriaund*er* growe;

553 And] *dot over and under* d; *B* And. 570 *Ms.* seid f., *B* saide in f. 575 *Ms.* wede, *B* weete. 578, 579, 580 *over erasure, traces of 579 and 580 appearing in 578 and 579.*

Now popy seed in grounde is good to throwe;
Now saury seed in faat vndunged londe
Doth wel, & nygh the see best wol hit stonde.

Smale oynouns be with hit, or by hem selue
Isowe. Ek hem in ver & in heruest
They sowe; whos seed in molde, if that me delue
The body smal, the hed wol be grettest.
Bot oynons as for seed to sette is best:
The hed wol dwyne away as hit wold dye,
The croppe encrese, & sedes mu[l]typlie.

Faat lond, ydonged, moyst, & well ywroght [fol. 54a.]
O[y]nons desire; in hit let beddis make,
Vche herbe & roote owt of hit feetly sought.
A plesaunt day & cleer to sowe in take,
And grettest wol the growyng mone hem make,
And swete ynough; the wanyng of the mone
Wol make hem smale & bitter eu*e*rychone.

Let hem be thyn ynough, & wede hem ofte,
And yf the lyst her hedis for to swelle,
Plucke of the foyles al aboute on loft,
So wol the iuce inwith her hedis dwelle.
And they that schal of sedes bere a bell,
Let rayle hem vp, and when thayre sedys blake,
That thay rype beth of that a signe is take.

Half drie vp plucke hem, in the sonne hem drie.
Now dile in places colde is gode to sowe;
Hit may with eu*e*ry ayre vnder the skye,
Gladder hit is ther warmer wyndes blowe.
And watter hem, if showres be to slowe,
But wede hem selde; ek su*m*me han this bileue,
That bare yleft ther schal no foul hit greue.

Senvy let sowe hit now, & cool seed bothe,

589 *Ms.* mutyplie, *B* multplie. 590 *Ms.* Onons, *B* Oynons. 608 *Ms.* biliue, *B* bileve. 609 *Ms.* other schal, *B* there shal || w *erased after* no. 610 *Ms. Initial omitted.*

And when the list; welwrought faat lond they loue,
And sondy, cleyi, grauelous they lothe.
But if hit reyned day & ꝑyght aboue,
Ther may no wether harm hem *ner* remoue.
But set hem southward sonner, wol they *preue*;
Septemtrion wol make hem latter cheue,

ffeu*er*yer. 43. [fol. 55.]

But the[re] they wol be grete & sauour well.
The clyf they loue and faat ydongid londe,
And weded wel hit mot ben eu*er*y dell.
Ek su*m*del fer asonder most they stonde.
To make hem hoor as frost ek craft is fonde:
Let grounden glas go syfte on hem aboute,
When theyr trefoyl or quaterfoyl is owte;

This wol hem make in vigour longe dwelle,
And for to sethe ek tender wol they be.
To hold hem grene, ek chargeth Columelle,
Ther rootes in see froth wrapped to se,
And therwithall of donge a quantite.
And sette hem grete aparti, for though longe
Er then they take hit be, they wol be stronge.

In wynter sette hem in a warme day,
In somer, when the sonne goth to reste;
And hele her lond the widder wol they splay.
Old brasik seed to rape eschaungeth feste.
And nygh this mones Idus ek is best
Sponge of sperage or new of sedis fourme,
Or olde as now me may sette & refourme.

Me semeth this is gode & profitabul:
Wilde asp*er*ages rotes mony trie
Inte erthe ytilde, or stony lond is abull
Ynough for hem; for they wol multiplie

611 *Ms.* faa, *B* fatte. 617 *Ms.* the they, *B* there thai. 619 wel hit] *blotted.* 629 *Ms.* thoght, *B* though. 641 *Ms.* the wol, *B* thai wol.

Ther as al other tre[en] & herbis deye.
And eu*ery* yer in scopis hem to brenne
And thicker, gretter, swetter, wol vp renne.

[fol. 55a.]

Now malue is sowe, and myntes[1] plaunte or roote[2]
In places moyst or water nygh, is sowe.
No donged faat lond axeth they to roote[3]
So hit be gladde. Ek fenel wol vp growe,
So hit be gladde, in stony lond ythrowe.
Pasneppes[4] seed or plauntes faat & rare,
Pastined depe, ysette in this mone are.

Now cunula is sowe & hath culture
As oynons[5] or garlec[6]; & now cerfoyl
After this monys ydus do thy cure
To sowe in faat & moyst, ydonged soyl.
Now betes sowe, & synke or quaterfoyl
Transplaunte; and som*er* thorgh hem may me sowe,
In faat lond, moyst & donged wol they growe.

The rootes wold in donge ydippid be,
And delue hem ofte and make hem feeste of donge.
And now thi leek ysowen is to se;
To make hem frough, kitte of the bladys longe
Ryght as they growyng beth ij monthes yong,
And ryght ther in her beddis let hem dwelle.
Yet otho*ur*wise enfourmeth Columelle.

And when ye plaunte hit, donge & water do
Therto; but heded yf thow list it haue,
In ver let sowe, in October go to
And transplaunte hit; faat londis wol it craue,

642 *Ms.* tre *with space for 3 letters between* tre *and &, B* treen. 643 scopis] *written* schopis *and then* h *expunged.* 647 axeth they] *blot covering* h th. 658 *Between the two stanzas a verse (? 658) has been erased.*

1 myntes. 2 radicem. 3 radicare. 4 pastinate (pastinace? *or the gloss may belong to word beneath, as 650 is written over erasure of 651*). 5 cepule. 6 allium.

Playn, doluen depe & donged best hit saue;
And wede hit oft. Ek thike ysowe is frough
And rare ysowe is heded grete & tough.

ffeuer*yeer*. 44. [fol. 56.]

A fynger gret is round ynough to sette,
And in the myddes cutte of eu*ery* blade.
The rootes ek ycutte & vmbiwette
With dong is good her spryngyng forto glade.
An hond asonder sette hem with thy spade,
And when they rooteth, reise hem w*ith* thi hond,
That they suspence ap*arti* so may stonde.

So wol they fynd a space vnder theyr roote,
And hede hit full. Ek forto make hem grete
Do seedes feel yfere, & they wol roote
Ifere, and in on body wol they grete.
And rape seed in to their hedes gete
Al yronles, wol make hem growe faste;
And ofte ydoon the faster wyl they haste.

The chibol now ther as cannetes growe
His eyon sowe, of cutte as is the reed;
Al softly in the doluen lond hem throwe,
And sowe hem by a lyne other a threed.
Thre feet to stond asonder is her speed.
The bulbes of colcases settyng sone
In londis moyst & faat, is goode this mone.

They setteth nought by thaires qualite,
And glaad beth they to stonde abowte a welle
That humor eu*er* may ther butler be.
From hem yf thow defende eke coldes felle.
In theyr groyng almest they eu*er* dwelle.
Now comyn & anyse is faatte ysowe
In donged lond & weded wel to growe.

670 *Ms.* sowe, *B* saue. 681 *Ms.* fall, *B* ful. 691 Thre feet] *over erasure.* 695 *Mss.* awelle.

De diuersis arboribus in pomario. xxv capitulum.

The pertre plaunte is sette in places colde
At ffeueryer, and ther as is warme ayre
In Nouember; and then ek good is holde
To graf hem ther moyste erthe is her goode leyr;
So shal the fruit be grette and floures feir.
They in suche erthe as vynes loue abounde;
ffaat lond macth myghty treen & ryght fecounde.

A stanry pere is seyd to chaunge his mete
In esy lond ygraffed yf he be.
Hit is bot happe of plaunte a tre to gete.
And if thow wilt, taak of a gentil tre,
Not wilde at all, *with*oute asp*er*ite;
When hit is too yer old or iii to thryue,
Good is to set hit as men sette olyue.

But set hem rotyd wel in delues wyde,
Thre foot or iiij in hegth & cropped feyre:
With cley & mosse here hedys hode & hyde.
Ek seedes sowen peris wol repeire;
Nature is suche hit is not to dispeyre
Latte if she be, for targyng may not be
ffastidiose in here eternyte.

But long hit is a mon ther on to dwelle.
Theyr noblesse ek they wol departe fro;
Therfore is better do as y wol telle:
In Nouember the wild[e] tre to do
[Be graffed, first sette and rooted to]
In deluys large ynough & doluen depe,
That rootes esyly may vnder crepe.

ffeu*er*yeer. 45. [fol. 57.]

Do graf him in hem self and they wol be
Tender & swete. Ek they may not endure:

702 *Ms.* feueryeer. 718 *Ms.* seed sowen, *B* seedes sowen. 720 *Ms.* Lacte. 725 *Ms.* wild, *B* wilde. 726 *Omitted in Ms. and omission noted by cross; here supplied from* B. 729 *Ms.* and wol, *B* and thai wol.

And if me graf hem in a nother tre
The langer wol they last in lesse cure.
And xxx foot asonder for lesure
Is hem to sette. Ek humor is avayle
To hem, & delue hem ofte is good trauaile
Hit is so gode that in the blossomyng
She wil not lese a flour that forth is brought.
The deluer is to help her *with* deluyng;
And eu*ery* other yer she wold be wroght
With spade, & dong is therto to be sought.
Ox dong aboute her roote if that me trete,
The pomes sadde & braune wil hit gete.
And su*mme* also doth askes *with* this donge —
They seyn ther of ther wol good toste arise.
The kynd of hem to telle hit is to long,
Whil theyre tylyng is not in dyu*erse* gyse.
The pertre seek is helid in this wyse:
Let make hit bare, & bore hit throgh the rote,
And driue a pin therin wol don hit bote.
Or ellis thus: let bore hit thorgh the stook,
And do therin a pyn made of a bronde;
And yf the wonteth that, tak of an ook.
And wormes wol ther none in hit be fonde,
Yf ofte vppon the rootes as they stonde,
The boles galle enfusid be. & more
ffor blossomyng to long is herof lore.
Of wynes olde hit is to take dregges [fol. 57a.]
(The dregges most be newe) & daies thre
Infounde hem on thi trees feet and legges,
So wol the blossu*m* parte from the tre.
And lapidose yf that thi peris be,
Let voyde al erth & stones from the roote,
And sift in other erth & this is boote;

734 *Ms.* hom, *B* *h*em. 736 *Ms.* Hit is gode, *B* It is so goode. 759 *Ms.* on threes, *B* on thi trees.

But wete hit ofte & longe, or this is nought.
To graffe is goode in Marche & ffeueryeer —
How for to graffe, afore hit most be sought
In rynde & stook for graffyng the maneer.
Ther is also graffyng in trees seer,
As melo, almaunde, & thorn, as seith Virgile,
ffoold, asshes, quynce; & punyk, cleef his stile.

The pertre graffe ygraffed for to be,
Er then the day be lengest oon yer olde
Most been; & er me sette hym in the tre,
The tendron & the leuys of thow folde.
But when the dayes gynneth short & colde,
Then graffe hem that the tender croppis bere;
And graffyng is for eu*ery* man*er* pere.

To make a saury per & wel smyllyng,
In dayes feyre & wanyng of the mone,
(ffrom xxij daies old wanynge
Til dayes viij,) w*ith* honde hit is to done
That fruit be pulde, & of oon kynde alone.
ffrom vij vnto x, from ij til v —
These houres vj owtake thi peris bliue,

ffeu*er*yeer. 46. [fol. 58.]

So they be drie, & not caduke & harde,
And hool & su*m*del grene; and then hem do
In su*m* vessel ypicchid wel; vpwarde
The bottom, do this vessel closid so,
And where a place is with a brook thorgh go,
Contynuelly ther hide hem in the grounde.
ffor peris yet another craft is founde:

As for to pulle hem hard of flessh & skyn,
And hepe hem vp. But when they gynneth softe,
Let take an erthon potte & putte hem in,
And picche hit fast, & cley hit wel oloft,

767 *In right margin*: 38 b &c. *in hand A.* 770 punyk] *written in hand A.* 793 *Ms.* kepe, *B* heep.

And delue hit vnder molde inwith thy crofte
Ther as the sonne al day vppon hit schine.
And summe in whete or chaf wol hem reclyne,

And other take hem tough, and faste enclose
Hem in a potte ypicchid or with cley
Ystopped fast, & in the sond dispose
Hit in the sonne; and other men wil ley
Her peris tough in hony so that they
Ne towche not. Ek peris men deuyde,
And pike awey the greyne of euery side,

And pyked so, in sonnes hem they drie.
On boileth water salt, & scometh clene;
Ther into cold his peris wol he trie,
Then inte a picced potte he wol hem glene;
Or salt water on day & nyght hem lene,
Then fresh water too daies on hem stepe,
In bragot thenne, or wyne, or meth, hem kepe.

Of peris wyne is maade, if they be grounde [fol. 58a.]
And thorgh a rare saak with fors ywronge.
Yet somer wol hit soure, & so confounde,
And wynter wol endure & kepe hit longe.
Of peres sowre & wild hit is no wronge
Aycel to brynge, al ripe yf that they be
Ytake & kepte vphepid daies thre;

Then in a vessel se that they be do,
And water with of rayn or of the well;
Then hele hit feire, or se that hit be so,
And xxx dayes therin let hem dwelle;
Now aisel taake vnto thyn vse, or selle.
But se what quantite therof thow take,
With water up the summe ayeyn thow make.

And make liquamen castimoniall
Of peres thus: take peres right mature,

801 dispose] *in hand A over erasure of word beginning with* y.

And with hool salt hem trede, & flesshe & all;
When they beth resolute, in stondis pure
Or erthen pottes picched saaf & seure;
And after monethes iij do hem suspende,
And righ[t] goode licour of hem wol descende.

His tast is goode & whitysshe his colour;
ffor that, when salt & hit is doon yfeer,
A blackysh wyn commyxt hit doth socour.
And in the mone of Marche & ffeueryeer
The meles graffed beth, but there as clere
Is aier, & hoot, & drie, hit may be do
In October & Nouember also.

ffeueryeer. 47. [fol. 59.]

Her kyndes forto write y wol not waste.
ffaat lond they loue & moiste [in] his nature.
In cley or in grauell men moston haste
To wattre hem ofte. In hillis is to cure
To sette hem on the south, yf they schal vre.
They growe also in places colde yf theyer
Be somdel warme & helpyng to their layer.

Also they growe in places harde & wete,
And wormy wol they be in drie & lene.
And hem to graffe as peris me may trete.
The plough or spade aboute hem be not sene,
ffor thi the bette in medes may they bene.
And donge although they noon or litel craue,
Yet gladly wol they take & gladly haue;

And namly askis medlid ther with all.
They loueth ek to dwell in region
Ther as the hete is neither gret ny small.
Ek they beth apte vnto putacion
Of bowes drye, or foule elacion.
This tre is olde anoon, & in his age
He goth out of his kynde into datage.

833 *Ms.* righ, *B* right. 842 *Ms. omits* in, *B* moiste in.

Caduce if that the fruit be, cleef the root
And putte in hit a ston & hit wol dwelle.
ffor rotyng of the crop the galle is boote
To towche hem *with* of neutes grene. Ek quelle
Her wormes thus: taak swynes donge, & melle
Hit with vryne of man or oxes galle,
And meles wormes this wol sleen hem alle.

Yf wormes fele vppon hem be *with*owte [fol. 59a.]
A scrape of braas let scrape hem of therwith,
And cleme uppon the wounde[1] oxdong aboute.
And ou*er* thicke yf that the fruytes beth,
Plucke of the febul fruit, as reson seth,
Hem to discharge, and Iuce ek then wol dresse
Hit into theym that ar of gentilesse.

In pertre[2], thorn[3], in plomme[4] & apultre,
In serue[5] & peche[6], in plane[7] & populer[8],
In wilous may this melis graffid be.
But trie hem wel that schal be kept ore yeer;
Let ley hem derk as wynd may not com neer,
And do feir stre vppon their fleyke[9] hem vnder,
On heepes feire a litel space asonder.

This heppes most me now & now deuide,
Yet beth there diu*er*se folk seyn diuerse wise.
And oon in picchid pottes wol hem hide,
Another hath of cley another gise,
Yet hath the thridde of hem a fressh deuise —
Only the lytel[10] feet to cleme in cley,
And on a floor with chaf bistrowed ley,
And ther vppon they couer hem *with* stre.
The meles round, ycald orbiculer,
Withowton care a yer may keped be.

891 ycald] a *made out of* o *by adding loop to top and tag to bottom. The same in B.* 892 *Ms.* ayer, *B* a yere.

1 vulnus. 2 piro. 3 spino. 4 pruno. 5 sorbe *(sic)*. 6 persico. 7 platano. 8 populo. 9 create (*sic*). 10 pediculos.

And other drenche hem in the water cleer
Of cisterne or of wynche, yclosid neer
In erthen pottes picched at the fulle.
And other meles wol with hondes pulle,

ffeueryeer. 48. [fol. 60.]

And dippe her litel feet in picche al warme,
And so in ordre ley hem on a tabull;
And nuttre leuis vnder wol not harme.
Ek populer or fir is profitabull
To make & lye among hem scobes abull;
And let her petifeet dounward be wende,
And touche hem not vntil they schal be spende.

Aysel & wyne of meles me may make
As is aboue enfourmed of the pere.
To graffe a quynce is diuers tyme ytake.
Their plauntes y ha seyn in ytail here,
The cite nygh, ysette in ffeueryeer,
Or in the frount of Marche, in donged molde
So that they rooted were & ryght wel holde;

Holde han they so that in the yeer secounde
ffruit han they hadde. Yf that me sette hem grete,
In thende of October th[e]y wol abounde,
Or sone in Nouember yf that me trete
Hem into place of drinesse & of hete.
But ther as dry hit is they most be wette;
They loue in cold & moyst eke to be sette.

They bere anoon in places temperate,
And forth they come in cleues & in playnes;
They loueth lond deuexe & inclinate.
Men graffeth of theyr toppes & their treynes;
That werk or seelde auaile or sone yslayn ys.
And wide hem so that, though the winde him shake,
No drope of oon vntil another take.

897 *Folio numbered* 38. 913 *Ms.* thy, *B* thai. 918 *Ms.* in p. a noon, *B* anoon in p.

Yf they be sette smale, helpe hem *with* donge; [fol. 60 a.]
Yf they be grete, askes & chalk do to.
And ones serue hem thus in al yer long.
Eterne humor wol grete hem, & also
Hit wol them rype sone; & yf ther no
Reyn be, me most hem wete & vmbidelue.
This doon, let God therwith alone Hymselue.

At Marche or ffeueryeer in londis colde,
At October & Nouember in hete,
But they be dolue abowten as they wolde,
Other me shal of hem no fruytes gete,
Or owt of kynd. Also this y yow hete —
I preuyd haue ykytte yf that they be,
They wol been owt of vice in liberte.

Thy tre is seek, oyldregges water mynge,
Ylyche of eyther, held hit to the roote;
Or let quyk lyme with chalk resoluyng synge,
Or reseyn mixt *with* taar that is to soote,
Ennoynte abowte of this, for this dooth boote;
Or maak the rootes baare, and ley arowte
Of quynces to, to go the roote abowte.

Do this from yeer to yeer, & they beth saaffe
ffrom vice. Ek ther ayeyn they nyl not dure.
In ffeueryeer this quynces is to graffe;
The rynde as in the stook is not so seure,
Hem in to graffe. And graffyng is tassure
In hem of euery fruit — punyk & serue,
And apultren ek best for hem they serue.

ffeueryeer. 49. [fol. 61.]

Theyre yong[e] treen, ther iuce[1] is, [in] the rynde[2]
Is good to graffe; and olde yf that they be,

942 soote] ot *altered from* et. 947 *Ms.* the rayeyn, *B* ther ayeine. 948 *Ms.* feueryeer. 949 *Ms.* to, B so. 953 *Ms.* yong, *B* yonge. || *Ms.* is the r., *B* is in the r.

[1] succus. [2] cortice.

To graffe hem at the roote hit is her kynde,
Ther as the soyl as well the bark as tre
Hath beneficed with humydite.
Hem rype ypold, men kepe in diuers wise;
And first of tiles[1] tweyne is oon deuyse:
Do hem bytwene & cleye hit eu*e*ry side.
Or in defrute[2] or passe[3] sethe hem feire.
The grettest wol another owt deuide,
And in figtrees leues mony a peire[4]
He wol do folde of hem, so nyl they peire[5].
Another wol in places drie enclude
Hem, & the wynde & ayres both exclude.
He wol with yüer or with reed deuyde[6]
Hem vppon iiij, & take away the core,
And inte a potful hony let hem slide;
He doth hem hool in hony, lesse & more,
But rype ynough beth best this kepyng fore.
And su*m*me in mylde, and su*m*me ychaued depe[7],
And su*m*me in swete [wynes] wol hem kepe.
On with his muste hem closeth in the tonne;
Another seith that in a panne al newe
Do hem with dried cley, & they beth wonne.
Now & in Nouember is to renewe
The siliqua[8] in plaunte & seedes trewe.
Hit loueth places nygh the sees side,
And places harde & drie, eke feldes wide.
Expe*r*e am y that they [in] places warme [fol. 61 a.]
Wol best abounde, ywattred yf they be.

In Ms. 964 *follows* 965 *and the displacement is corrected by* a *written before* 964 *and* b, *before* 965, *in red ink, in hand A.* 973 *Ms. omits* wynes, *B* wynes. *Ms. omits* in, *B* in.

1 tegulis. 2 *Glossed in left margin:* defructu *id est* sapa mustu*m* decoctu*m* ad consumpc*i*onem duaru*m* partiu*m* *et* d*i*citur tri-plicatu*m*. 3 *Glossed in right margin:* passu*m* *secundum* ysoderu*m* quicq*uam* ex uva passa exp*r*essu*m* est et decoctu*m*. 4 paria. 5 perire. 6 canna. 7 paleata. 8 a maner tre,

Their palmes for to sette, hit doth noon harme,
But delues large ynough for hem thow see.
Now graffe hem in the plou*m*me & almauntre.
This fruit is longe ykept withowten drede,
In fleykes feire yf that men liste hem sprede.

Molbery tre wol growe vp of his seed,
But bough & fruit wol turne owt of his kynde.
The croppe or talions to graffe is speed,
But talions the better me shal fynde
On either half maad smoth, vnhurt the rynde,
As is a graff, and vmbygon with donge;
And se that they been vchon oon foot longe.

To sette hem first maak redy place, & whenne
Me setteth hem, mynge askes with the molde;
An hondbreed in the lond be hid & thenne
Say 'God saue all'. In Marche & now they wolde
Be graffed here; and ferther fro the colde,
In thende of October, or in [the] toppe
Of Nouember, in lond is hem to stoppe.

Hit loueth places hote & ful of sonde,
And nygh the see, not stony lond ny cley;
Vnnethe in hit they take a foot to stonde.
Miche humor doth hem wo, but glad be they
With deluyng ofte & dongyng, soth to sey.
And after yeres iij, the drosse & drie
Do kitte hit of, and they wil multiplie.

ffeue*r*yeer. 50. [fol. 62.]

In October or Nouember let sette
The plauntes bigge; and tender if they be,
This ffeueryeer and Marche is for hem bette.
Their delnis depe & rowme asonder se,

985 plou*m*me] *there is an erasure between* u *and* m *of what seems to have been a* t. 1000 *Ms. omits* the, *B* in the toppe *with gloss* inicio. 1011 *Ms.* feueryeer.

That schades strecche not fro tre to tre.
Ek, as me seith, they wol be feire & bringe
Vp fruit ynough by connyng of boringe.
Let bore hem thorgh the body ther & here,
And putte in euery hole a wegge or pyn,
A birchen[1] here, a terebynten there;
And when Kalende of October comth yn,
Maak bare his rootys right vnto the skyn.[2]
Old wines dregges fresshe on hem infounde,
And they wol be the fressher & fecounde.
In figtre, in hem self, vnder the rynde
Me may hem graffe; and in an elm they take;
But in this elme they greteth owt of kynde.
A walnuttre[3], theyr nuttes now wol make;
Too finger depe in erthe is hem to slake.
Exp*er*te am y their plauntes best to growe,
But set hem now, ek now theyre nuttes[4] sowe.
Weet cold & lenesse, sondy lond is best
ffor hem, and they beth ripe at Iules nonys[5].
Now curneles[6] of mixe hit is to keste
In molde in su*m* vessell, so fele attonys
As wel may spire; and when their spir up goon is,
Warm aier, molsh lond, & humor moderate —
Let plaunte hem ther, and vp goth theyr estate.

[fol. 62a.]

Hem may me graffe at Marche in thorn & serve.
Ek tuberes now sawe & graffe; and now
The bones hard of mastik tre wol serue
Ysowe. Eke hem to plaunte & graffe is prow.
The meddeler to graffe ek tol[d] is how.

1015 i *in* boringe *dotted in later ink.* 1026 *Left margin: vel* chasteyntre. 1037 *Ms.* serbe, *B* serve. 1041 *Ms.* medlar, *B* meddeler. || *Ms.* tol, *B* tolde. (*Opposite this line in B is the marginal reference* 38 b. c. d.)

1 lentisci. 2 cortice. 3 auelanam. 4 nuces. 5 nonas. 6 nucleos.

Now plummes bones sowe & figges are
In tempur lond ysette aparty rare.
Now serbe is sette, almaunde in lond is sowe,
Ek rathe in tempor lond, late in chyllinge;
Men graffe him now, theire graffus budde vngrowe.
And now pistace hath plauntyng or graffing,
Chastene also; Iuglande in lond now sprynge;
Ek graffe hym now. Now for pynapultre
The cold or wettish lond most sowen be.

De educacione porcorum. xxvj capitulum.

Now bores gladly brymmeth. Chese a boor
Gret bodied, side & wide, ek rather rounde
Then longe, ek hiped grete & wombed hoor
And huge, ysnowted shorte, his necke abounde
With tattes fele, his stones grete & sounde.
And from oon yeer vntil he cum at five,
He wol do well ynough and often wive.
The sowes is to chese of lengest side;
In other thynges take her lyke a boor,
So they be wombed wel, dependaunt side,
That lycly is for greet & myghty stoor.
The herid blake, in colde contre the hoor,
And euery hugh to haue in places warme
Is indistincly good, & may not harme.

ffeueryeer. 51. [fol. 63.]

The femal shal til seuen yer suffiice
To bere, and oon yer old sche wil conceyue,
And, monthes iiij ydoon, hit is their gyse
To pigge, & in this poynt they nil deseyue,
These if me spende, or mynt for hem reseyue,
The sonner wol they brymme ayen & brynge
fforth pigges moo. Now herbis for hem spring.

1045 rathe] *first written* rather *then* r *crased.* 1057 *Ms.* yngugh. 1070 *Ms.* sonder, *B* sonner. 1071 *Ms.* herkis, *B* erbes.

A mon may haue hem wel in euery lond,
But bette in myri feeldes then in drye,
And most ther fructif[y]ing wodes stonde,
Wherof sum fruit wol targe & sum wol hie.
Ek lond is good ther herbes multiplie,
The rootes ek of reed and rish thei ete.
When wynter sleth their fedyng, yef hem meete;

Mast, chasteyn, yef hem pugges of thi corn;
Hem that beth melche in ver novelles grene
Beth nought to fede. Her cotes make byforn
Vnder sum porche & parte hem so bitwene,
That euery sty a moder wol sustene,
That with her wombe her pigges doth from colde;
But make hit that me may on hem beholde.

Thi swon may se their noumber & up saue
Thoppressed pigge. & viij wol Columelle
A sowe vpbryng; y sey vj is to haue
Ynough, and that is ouer, spende or selle.
ffele y ha seyn their dammes feynt or quelle.
Thi vines swyn wol delue after vyndage
As diligent as deluers for their wage.

De vino mirtite xxvij capitulum. [fol. 63 a.]

Sone in this mone ek mirtite is to make.
Six sester old wyn do to mirtes bayis
V pound, & hem to geder al to shake,
And shake hem dayly xxij dayes;
A skep of palm thenne after to surtray is
This wyn. V pound of fyn hony therto
Ystamped wel let mynge, and hit is do.

De vite tiriake. xxviij capitulum.

Vyn tiriake is also now to make —
What good doth hit? His wyn, aisel, or grape,

1073 myri feeldes] *written* myrrfeeldes *and 2nd.* r *changed to* i.
1074 *Ms.* fructifing, *B* fructifying. 1092 diligent] *second* i *written above.* 1093 *Ms.* SSone.

Or rinde of his scions, yf that me take,
The bite of eu*e*ry best me shal escape —
And suche a craft to make hit is no iape;
Thre finger deep the scions most be slitte
In thende, & pike owt al the pith of hitte;
In stede of that fille hit with fyn tiriake;
To bynde hit feire agayn be diligent,
And sette hit. God saue all! Yet other take
Her scions fild with this medicament,
And hem to sette, as for this same entent,
Vche of hem do they in a bulbe of squille,
And, sette in this maner, they doth not ille.
Tiriake is halde of su*m*me on vines rootes,
And doth ful well. A scion of hem take
And sette, hath not that myght — therin no boote is,
As in the moder was, vntil me make
Hit right as sche was maad. Also tiriake
Ys good to take and, whanne this vines old,
Heeld on theyr rootes ofte, & they wol holde.

ffeu*e*ryeer. 52. [fol. 64.]

[*De uva sine granis. xxix ca*pitulum.]

Vngreyned grape in high iocundite
Me may suppe of, as saunz impediment
And al on wyn. This Greek auctorite
So macth to craft nature a succedent:
That schal be sette is takon the sarment;
As moche as shal stond in the lond they cleue,
And clene away the pith of hit they screue;
And diligent they shaue hem euery side,
And ioyne ayeyn the legges so departed,
And bynd hem so that they may not deuyde;
Wit papir best & leest ar they coarted.
Now soft in lond wel moyst they most be darted;

1119 Whanne *added above in hand A.* 1121 *Rubric omitted.* 1127 *Ms.* the, *B* they.

Summe ek hem sette inweth a bulbe of squille,
That macth vch sette, they seyn, to take at wille.
And other, in the vines kitting seson,
Wol trie out high sarmentes fertilest,
And cleue hem not, but vse another reson:
Vntil a reed for turnyng bounden fast,
They boreth out the pith, and in is kest
This opium Quirinaik (the Greek
So nameth hit, so doth myn auctor eek) —
In water first this opium relent,
Of sape vntil hit ha similitude;
Vntil the bodde owt spryng of this sarment,
Vche eyghteth day this thyng they eft inelude.
The pomgernad wol not this craft exclude,
As Grekes seyn. The same in cherytre
Yf hit wol serue, assayed may hit be.

De vite nimis lacrimosa. xxx capitulum. [fol. 64 a.]

Of vines that forwepe & turne away
ffrom fruit, the Greekes wol the stok to tere[1],
And make a wounde; & yet if they withnay
Her fruit, the fattest roote away they tere[2].
Oyldregges salt, til half decoete, on there,
Thorgh cold, is don, & al abowte his wounde;
And aisel kene is vnderkest in ground.

De mirtite confectio. xxxj capitulum.

Mirtite a Greek comaundeth thus to make:
The mirtes baies rype & shadow drie[3],
And stamped, vnces viij hit is to take,
And honge hem in thy wyn wessel ywrie
Al cloos, & long in hit let hem defie;
Then taak hem owt & spende of hit. Also
With baies rype ypuld thus other do:

1139 h *erased before* is. 1149 *Ms.* Off (*ff* majuscule).
1151 yet] e *added above the line.* 1155 *Rubric*] *Ms.* confectia.

1 lac*er*ant. 2 t*ra*hunt. 3 umbra siccatas.

They plucke of driest place in dayes drie
And trede or presse hem feir; of that they do
Viij cotuls in a stene[1] of wynes trie.
This wyne al medicine is take vnto;
Ther stip[t]ik stont, eiecting blood, & wo
Of wombe, or of stomak, this wol decline.
Dissenterik hath eke this medicine.

De condito vel absinthio vel *rosato* vel *violato. xxxij ca^m.*

Absinthiate, rosate, or violate[2],
To make a wyne, is craft don to nat*ur*e.
Sarmentes of su*m* gentil vine ytake,
And pocion forsayd in su*m* mesure
Half ful be don, quik erthe among vndure[3]
As ly is made; & when they ginneth sprynge,
Set hem as other vynes & up brynge.

ffeueryeer. 53. [fol. 65.]*

Vt vitis varios fit producens botriones. ca^m. *xxxiij.*

That vines bere ek clostres[4] white & blake,
Take scions white & blake, & slitte hem so
Their eion[5] thorgh that partyng thow may make;
And whit half eye his blak half eye vnto
Iust close, in papir streyn, in moyst lond do
Hem softe, and watter eu*e*ry ferth[e] day.
Til they breke owt — what harm is forte assay?

De horis. xxxiiij ca^m.

Nouember mone & this haue on mesure
Of houres; first is footes thries ix[6],
Next xvij, and xiij after vre;

1165 *Marginal gloss partly cut off in binding; missing portions here supplied from B*: [cort]ula continet [cia]tos tres. 1167 *Ms.* stipik, *B* stiptik. 1177 *Rubric in hand A.* 1178 *Ms.* That s. 1180 Whit *added above in hand A; the caret calling attention to the correction is written over erased* w. 1182 *Ms.* ferth. 1183 *Right margin*: vnde Ouydius: *sed quid* temptare nocebit? (*Met.* I, 397). 1184 *Rubric*] *After* ca., iiij *in hand A.*

1 amphora. 2 violatum. 3 resolue. 4 botros. 5 oculos. 6 xxvij.

* *This folio is wanting in B.*

X foot at iiij, and ix at v assigne,
And vj at vij feet; now length owr lyne
Ayeyn from hour to hour & sette xj,
As was the first, at twies x and vij[1].

Lo heer this ffeu*er*yeer, a bisy mone,
Is brought, & not w*ith* nought vnnethe, anende;
Go reste — or make is beste, or what to done.
Nay first is not the wirst to recomende
This part, vntil hit art, that list to spende
Labour of fyn fauour hit to correcte,
Now shal my wrong & al, y hope, amende,
And stonde hym vnd*er*honde al saf p*ro*tecte.

Ie*s*u, in whom is al vertu and grace, [fol. 65a.]
Al right & lawe, al myght and gou*er*naunce,
Our mynde, & word, & werk, vpbynde & brace
In The, that we ne be Thy displesaunce.
And so Crist Ie*s*u do me fro myschaunce,
As heer in this matier noo wordis spille;
Thynk y yit mys, hit is of my greuaunce,
Turbaunce, and ignoraunce, & not my wille.

Good hope is reste, and al yit shal amende —
Theron y treste. And al this longe yeer
Of husbondrie in hast y thynke anende.
The forme book is doon, and Ianyueer,
And lo my lord in honde hath ffeueryeer;
Wul he correcte? Ey what haue y to done?
He wul doon as a lord. Thenne aftir heer,
Asfaste y thynke on sette, At Marchis mone.

---

[1] xxvij.

IV.

MARCHE.

Marche. 54 [fol. 66.]*

De putandis vineis, inserandis & pangendis. Primum capitulum.

At Marches mone, in contrey that is colde,
Putacioun hath his solempnite —
At large of hit in ffeueryeer is tolde.
Suspect vntil ther gemmes[1] gynne be,
Now is hit tyme hem graffed forto se,
ffor now this vines, whoso takith kepe,
Not wattery but thicke humoures wepe.
The trunkes sadde, in humor that abounde,
Vnolde, vnrende, ygraffed let hem be
With graffes sadde, ygemmed thicke & rounde;
Thre eyen is ynowgh for oon to se.
Too fynger long let sloute away the tre,
But saue vppon that other half the rynde.
Men sayn the pith to bare[2] is not ther kynde;
But flesh to flesh & skyn to skyn is do.
Right to the trunke is sette his honest eye[3],

1 *Initial embraces 5 lines.* 4 *Right margin*: 36; per totum & 37; a, b, c, d. 8 *No space between this and the preceding stanza.* 12 slouto] s *over erasure in hand A.*

1 boddes. 2 nudare. 3 oculus.

* In hand D.

But sette hym that he loke away therfro,
And softe a saly twigge aboute hym plie;
Thanne vppon that with chaued cley hit wrie[1].
ffor sunne & wynde hem make a tegument,
Lest they in this[2] be shake, in that[3] to brent.

Whan tyme is hoot, putte on hem softe at eue
Good water oft, that they may ete & drinke,
And bolde hem vppon hoot, that myght hem greue.
Whan that their eyen gynneth forto vnwynke[4],
And they to braunche, into the lond let synke
A reed[5] right by, and bynde in mariage
Hem to, lest wynde offende her tender age.

Yit most hit be dissolued ere amonge [fol. 66a.]
Out of thise bandis, lest it adolent
Be letted to encrece and wexe stronge.
And he[6] to delue aboute is diligent,
And nygh the roote ingraffeth his sarment,
And mold anoon on euery side hit hepith.
This roote & molde as nors[7] & moder kepeth.

Another seith ther graffing nigh the grounde
Is best, ther esili they comprehende
And preue. Ek al the craft hit wole confounde
To graffe in hem that ouer high ascende.
Til equinox[8] ther settyng is not spende
In forgh[9], in delf[10], in pastyne[11], as bifore
Is in this book, of vines taught the lore.

De pratis purgandis. Secundum capitulum.

Now hit is tyme in placis that beth colde,
The medes forto clense, & hem to kepe.

35 *Right margin*: singula singulis. 42 *Right margin*: 33; f, g, h, 34; c, d.

1 operias. 2 s. vento. 3 sole. 4 aperire. cannam. 6 aliquis. 7 nutrix. 8 equinoxium. 9 sulco. 10 scrobe. 11 pastina.

In places warme ek now is holsum holde,
The londes fatte & hilles vndercrepe
As with the plough; but ere hem not to depe.
Bernetes[1] that beth maad in Ianyueer,
Good tyme hit is for to repete hem heer.

De panico & milio serendo. iij capitulum.

Panyk[2] & mylde[3] in hoot & drie is sowe
As now. Light resolute lond they desire;
Sond they forsake, in grauel wole thei growe
But moist bothe erthe & ayer they ther requ*i*re;
Lond argillose[4] or drie hem sleth for ire.
And wede hem wel, let no weed in hem stond.
V sester shal suffice an aker lond.

Marche. 55. [fol. 67.]

De cicere serendo. Quartum capitulum.

Ereither chiche[5] is sowen in this mone
Ther ayer is moist & lond is ronke: & stepe
Hit dayes tweyne, & vp hit creepit[h] soone;
Thre busshel for an aker lond let kepe.
The Greek seith, yf luk[7] water hem biwepe,
They wole be grete. And nygh the see to growe
They loue; and first is ripe in heruest sowe.

De canabo, de cicera. v *cap*^{m} *&* vj *cap*^{m}.

Til equynoxe is hemp ysowe as now
What lond is best for hit, & sedes geson[8]
To sowe, in ffeueryeer is reson how.
Now cicera the blake is sowe in seson;
On erthes[9] tweyne or oon sowe hem as peson —
With iiij or iij busshel other with tweyne
Of hem, an aker lond me may byspreyne.[10]

56 *Left margin:* sextarium continet sex libras. 59 *Ms.* creepit, *B* crepeth. 66 *Right margin:* 32. d.

[1] berneta. [2] panicum. [3] milium. [4] cleyi. [5] cicer. [6] maccra. [7] tepida, [8] rara. [9] aracionibus. [10] s. seminare.

De nouellis puluerandis, vitibus fodiendis etc. vij cm.

Now puluerised beth this vines yonge,
And so forth til Kalendis euermore
Of October, to sle the wedes spronge,
And lest the lond thi vynes ouersore
Constreyne. Ek wedes rotes vp be tore.
Now vynes is to delue in places colde,
And stakes make & bynde hem vp to holde.

And swethe[1] a tender vyne in bondes softe,
ffor bond to hard wol holde it in distresse.
A sadder vyne a bigger stake olofte[2]
Mot holde; a lighter vyne is with a lesse
Stakyng vpholde. And why? ffor heuynesse
Of shade; ek sette hem of tort[3] Aquylone,
An hond or half a foote is good to done.

Ek su*m*me[4] her aged vynes wole repare, [fol. 67a.]
And trunke hem of al hie abouen grounde;
Vnconnyngly they do right as they are —
The sonne & dew gooth doun into ther wou*n*de
That is so wide, and rotyng hit confounde.
A better way for hem y wole declare:
Ablaquyate hem depe & make hem bare.

Alite ouer the knotte inwith the lond
Hem kitte & wrie, and saue hem so fro drede
Of colde or hoot; but depe yf that hit stonde,
And gentil be, do this. Or thus y rede
Yow do: with gentil graffes hem to fede.
Al this in places hoot first in this mone,
In places coold is after Idus done.

And vmbidelue[5] a drie or seckel[6] vyne,
Putte aske of ook or vyne aysel amonge,
And poure vpon the roote, & olde vryne.

83 *Right margin*: sincopa. 88 *Ms.* goith, *B* goothe. 91 *Right margin:* Eflexigesis.

1 liga. 2 sursu*m*. 3 v*er*sus. 4 aliqui. 5 *circum*fodias. 6 egram.

Or graffe hem lowe, & donging make hem stronge.
On vynes hurt do goot or shepis donge,
And plaster hit with molde; ek in the roote
Relented dong yputte on, doth hit boote.

De oleis amurca sanandis, seminarijs et rosarijs. viij ca^m.

Olyues now that owt of helthes dwelle
Oyldregges salt effunde vppon the roote;
ffor grettest treen, as telleth Columelle,
Vj congeus or iiij of hit ymmote[1].
Too basket ful of bene chaf dooth boote,
As other seyn, to grettest treen; and olde
Vryne on hem to keste is wel with holde.

Marche. 56. [fol. 68.]

A morter faste is maad aboute the tre,
The rootes hidde, and mest in places drie.
And bareyn yf thin oliaster be,
Take bowes tweyne of treen that fructifie,
(But southward of the tre this bowes trie)
And streyne hem thorgh the tre by bores too,
And kitte hem by; do chaued cley therto.
Or dreve in elm, or ook, or ellis stones,
And plaster hem. To fatte yf that they be,
A stake anoon into his rootis doon is.
Now cornes weded efte is good to se,
Yf hit be thuse[2]. And in frigidite,
Of seed and bayes make the semynary.
Soone in this mone ek make vp thi rosary.

De carduo. ix capitulum.

The gardeyn now to tile is best bygynne.
The tasul[3] now in donged lond is sowe
And resolute. In faat best vp they wynne.

104 *Ms.* plastre, *B* plaister. 106 *Rubric*] *Ms.* rasariis. 109 *Left margin*: Congius *con*tinet vj sextaria; sextarium, sex libras. 127 *Rubric*] *Ms.* cardirco.

[1] *im*moueas. [2] usus. [3] carduus.

The molde[1] & other suche as diggeth lowe
Anoy hem not, in hard lond yf they growe.
To sowe hem in the wexing of the mone,
And half a foote asonder, is to done.

The tasul seed ynu*erse* is not to sette,
Lest croked, feynt, & hard of hit ascende;
Sette hem not depe — oonly iij fyngris mette
On hem, vnto the ioynt in lond descende,
And hele[2] hem light. Ek weede hem ofte anende
Vntil the plaunte vp gete, & bigly sprynge;
And yeue hem in the hete a watteringe.

Breke of the seedes toppe, and they wol be [fol. 68a.]
Withoute thorn. Her seed yf me reclyne
In baume, or narde, or opi[3] daies thre,
Or luce of rose, other in masticyne,
Or madific hit so in oil lauryne,
Let drie hem, sowe hem, vp by oon assent
They wol, and haue odo*ur* like her vnguent.

And yeerly from the codde awey let take
The plauntes, lest their moder feynted be.
In other place a boord[4] of hem let make;
But sumdel of the roote on hem thou se.
And hem that shal of seedes puruey thee,
Pulle eu*er*y blacke away that thou may fynde,
And wrie hem with a shelle other a rynde,

For sonne or rayn the seed is wont to sle.
ffor moldywarpes[5] cattes[6] is to kepe
To ligge in wayte to touche hem w*ith* her cle[7].
A wesel[8] tame han su*m*men ther they crepe
Hem forto take. Another sumdel depe
Hath caues maad, and they, for ferd of sonne
On hem let in, anoon away beth ronne.

---

1 talpa. 2 op*er*ias. 3 opio. 4 *vel* a bedde. 5 talpis. 6 catos. 7 ungula. 8 mustelam.

Her holes oon wel filleth vp with wilde
Cucumber[1] Iuce, and doth withal rubrike.
A green[2] another hath for hem ytilde;
To take hem therwithal is not vnlike.
Garlec[3], cunel[4], ek oynouns[5] & vlpike[6],
Now sette in places colde. Senuey[7] and dile[8],
Ek wortes now to sowe is grettest skile.

Marche. 57. [fol. 69.]

Now holyhocke is sowe & armorace,
Or arborace that wilde raues[9] are,
And origon now plaunte hym in his place;
Now lekes[10], betes[11], letuce[12], & capare[13]
Sauri[14], colcase[15], & cresses[16]; noman spare
This goldes outher raues forto sowe;
And blesse hit, treste in God that al shal growe.
Now melon[17] seed too foote atwene is sette
In places wel ywrought or pastynate;
But daies thre this seed is good bewette
In mylk or meth[18]; and after desiccate
Sette hem, they wol be swete. Ek odorate
To make hem, kepe hem long in leues drie
Of roses; hem they wol odorifie.
Cvcumber[19] in this mone is sowen rare,
Her forgh[20] a foote of depth, iij foote of brede;
And enter[21] forgh & forgh, viij footes spare
Of leyes[22], that theryn they forth may sprede.
The weed wol help hem, therof is no drede.
Their seed in owes mylke[23] & meth to swelle[24],
Wol make hem whyte & therof taste & smelle.

183 *Initial C such as is used for the first word of a new chapter, but embracing only one verse.*

1 cucume*ris*. 2 laqueu*m*. 3 allium. 4 cunula. 5 cepule. 6 ulpicus. 7 sinapi. 8 anetu*m*. 9 rafani. 10 porrum. 11 betas. 12 lactuca*m*. 13 caparum. 14 saturagia. 15 colcasia. 16 narstuciu*m*. 17 melonu*m*. 18 mulso. 19 cucume*r*. 20 sulcus. 21 inter. 22 crudu*m*. 23 ouillo lacte. 24 s. mace*racione*.

They wol be long & tender yf me sette
A flatt[1] vessel with water too hond depe
Vnder their seed; therof vp wol be fette
By rootes, and in length awey they crepe.
Withouten seed[2] who liketh hem to kepe,
With oil Sabyne enoynte her seed and bray
Culex, an herbe, and hem therin confray.[3]

Cucumber flour of summen into a reed, [fol. 69a.]
Ythrollid eu*e*ry knotte, is softe ydo;
The floures stalkes heed withal is heed
Theryn, and passing long his fruyt wol go.
It is so ferd of oiles, that therfro
Hit hoketh, yf me sette hit nygh thervnder;
And turne hit wole for fere, yf that hit thonder.

Cucumber flour ek growing in his vyne
Into sum erthen potte yf that me lede,
Maad like a man, or best fers or benygne,
The fruyt wol haue benygnite or drede
As man or best, as hath the potte in dede.
Gorgilianus Marcial doth telle
Al this, and this of hem seith Columelle.

In glaad lond donged yf we ha the brere[4]
Or ferule[5], after heruest, whan oon with
The nyght is day, let cutte hem of right nere
The grounde; and with a prick of tre the pith
Pike out, and make hem holgh, ek do in sith
Donge & cucumber seed; therof wol the
ffruyt that withseid[6] may not in coldes be.

Sp*e*rage is sowe aboute April Kalende
In redes[7] smale, ymaad by lyne, in wete

209 *Ms.* Macial, *B* Marcial. 211 *Ms.* weha. 212 *Left margin*: fferula *similis est* aneto, *sed* minor *et* levissima nodosa, q*uam* senes p*ro* bac*u*lo ferunt.

---

1 *vel* brood. 2 *vel* core. 3 *vel* confricant. 4 rubos. 5 ferula, 6 denegare. 7 fossulis.

And fat lond, so that seedes too descende
In half a foote, or thre theryn thou lete;
And sprede on hit aboue of donge a shete.
And weede hem wel, or keste vppon hem stre
Til *prime* ver; ther may hit take [of] be.

Marche. 58. [fol. 70.]

Therof sp*er*age after iij yeer wole sprynge.
This tyme is longe — a short*er* wey ther is
These herbes of her sponges vp to bringe,
ffor thei wol fructifie anoon. And this
Is crafte of making sponges & not mys:
Do seed as moche as iij fyngres wol holde
In eu*er*y hole of fatte & donged molde[1].

This seedis wol connect intil oon roote[2],
This calle[3] a sponge. Ek this hath tariynge;
The semynair in, too yeer most hit roote[4]
Ynorished with donge & oft wedynge.
ffrom heruest equynoxe is his plauntynge
And ek in ver. But it is lesse vice
To beye hem, than so longe in lond cherice.

In solghes[5] sette hem, myddel depe in drie
Lond and in weet lond in the summyte[6]
Aboue. Humour wol make hem multiplie,
So that hit passe & not abydyng be.
The first sperage of brokon is to se;
Their sponge, yf that me pulde hem, myght remewe;
But after, hem to pulle, is not teschewe.

The eyen[7] of their germynacioun
With pullyng wol disclose after the ferme[8]
Yer, and to breke hem occupacioun
That tyme is nought; for thy sette hit to ferme[9],

224 *Ms.* take be, *B* take of be. 232 *Ms.* wel, *B* wol. 239 *Ms.* solughes, *B* solghes. 240 lond] *begins with minuscule after space left for majuscule.*

1 *terre.* 2 *vel* radicem. 3 *vel* clepe. 4 radicare. 5 sulcis. 6 *summitate.* 7 oculos. 8 primum. 9 ad firmam.

Places fecounde hem seluen closeth ferme[1]
By brekyng so. In ver is their seruynge.
Reserue in heruest hem that seed shal brynge.

Now rue is sowe in lond that is plesaunt[2]. [fol. 70a.]
Sprynge aske on hem & content they abide;
And places hie is their desir to haunt,
Ther humour may aweyward from hem slide.
Seed yf me sette ek that their leues hide
Enclosed, frote hem by & by with hond;
And smale yf seedis be, sprynge hem in lond,

And ou*er*wrie hem after with a rake.
The caules that of seed encluse vp wynde
Wol bigger be, but latter they awake.
Their bowes puld with parcell of the rynde
In ver, better than plauntes shaltow fynde.
T*ra*nsplaunte al hool the plaunte, & it is slaye[3]
And other[4] benes bowes al to braye[5],

And theryn or in scalons[6] forth they sette
Her seed. And best for hem is solute londe.
They seyn ek stolon seed is but the bette.
In figtre shadow gladdest wol hit stonde.
Ne delue[7] awey the weed, but pull with honde.
fful ferd is hit for touching of vnclene
Wymmen — and slottes y suppose hit mene.

Til October from thyngresse[8] of this mone,
Is coriaunder sowe in fatty lond;
And thelder seed the better wol hit done.
In lene soil also they wol vp stonde.
They were ek glaad good humour whan thei fonde.
With euyri kynde of wortes wol they growe.
This gourdes[9] in this mone also beth sowe;

271 *Ms.* Nedelue, *B* Ne delue.

1 firme. 2 aprico. 3 occidit*ur*. 4 s. q*ui*dam. 5 contundunt. 6 *vel* bulles (*B* bulbes). 7 neffodias. 8 ingressu. 9 cucurbita.

Marche. 59. [fol. 71.]

Faat soil they loue, ydonged, molsh,[1] humyde.
In gourdes[2] this is goodly: that the longe
Gourdes growe of the necke seed, and wide
Gourdes vp of the botteme[3] seed beth spronge,
And grete out of the wombe seedes, honge
Inverse her seed. To this entent let sowe,
And helpe hem vp with rayles, as they growe.
Gourdes for seed til wynter honge stille;
Hem thanne in sonne or smoke hit is to drie,
And ellis wol they rote, and that were ille.
Ech erthe ywrought, now blite wol multiplie,
And weede hit not, hit self wol weedes strie;
That though thee liste, yf hit be ones spronge,
Thou shalt hit not destroye in worldes longe.
Now peletur[4] to plaunte is and to sowe;
But in his age hit wol be bowed fayer,
By ponde[5] or lake or wynche yf that hit growe
So by the brynke. Anyes[6] in gladsum ayer,
And comyn[7] sowe hem now, ther is their leyer,
And helpe hem wel with humour & dongynge.
Now comth the craft pomgarnat vp to brynge.

De malo punico. x capitulum.

In Aprile and in Marche in tempur londe,
Pomgarnatre is sette; in hoot and drie,
In Nouember. This tre loueth to stonde
In chalky,[8] lenysh lond to multiplie;
To stonde in faat lond wol hit not denye.
Good ek for hit beth regiones hoote.
ffor settyng, plaunte is best puld from the roote.
In dyuers wise although hit may be sette, [fol. 71a.]
To sette is best a bough a cubit longe,

[1] solutam. [2] cucurbitas. [3] fundi. [4] sappillum (*sic*). [5] pissinam. [6] aniscum (*sic*). [7] cummin (? ciminun *for* ciminum). [8] cretoso.

Clenliche ycutte vche eende, an hafte grette[1];
And sette hit in the delf so lenyng wronge.[2]
But first ereither ende in hogges donge
Ywounden[3] be. Or with a mal, in londe
That softe is, smyte hem in, & let hem stonde.
The bough to sette is best in germynynge.
To putte eke in the roote of hem iij stonys,
Is craft to kepe her fruytes from cleuynge.
But hem to sette enu*er*sed nought to done is.
To watter hem ek now & now eftsoonys[4]
Wole make hem soure. In londes that beth drie
They wol be swete ynough & multiplie.
Yit watter hem yf ouer drie hit be,
In heruest & in ver hem vmbidelue.
If they be soure, ek stampe a quantite
Of laseris with wyne, hem too hemselue,
And helde hit in the croppe. Or vnderdelue
The rootes, & dryue in a firbronnd[5] pyn;
Other, so doluen, kesteth seefroth[6] yn.
Su*m*men therwith doth asse & swynes donge.
And yf the flour holde not vppon the tre,
With water mynge vryne observed longe;
Their roote on this oon yeer do tymes thre —
Oon stene at oon tyme is good quantite.
Oildregges[7] ek is good, outher seefroth,[8]
And twye a monyth keste on hem this broth.

Marche 60. [fol. 72.]

Or thus: the flouryng tre, the trunke in leed
Enclude; or in an edder skyn hit wynde.[9]
And yf they chappe[10] [a] stoon vnder the heed
Roote is to do. To sowe ek squylle is kynde

326 *Marginal gloss to* laseris: *opium quiraniik (?) dicitur.*
339 *Ms. omits* a, *B* a stoon.

1 manubrie *crassitudine.* 2 oblique. 3 oblinatur. 4 assidue. 5 tede. 6 algam. 7 amurcam. 8 alga. 9 inuolue. 10 crepent*ur.*

On eu*e*ry side. Ek hem do writhe or wynde[1],
In togh[2] vppon their tre right as they honge,
And incorrupt they wol been al yeer longe.

For wormes bathe her roote in oxes galle,
And doute hit not, anoon they wol be deede.
Or with a brasen pyn of scrape hem alle,
And hard hit is if they therafter brede;
Or asse vryne & swynes thost let fede
Hem therwithal, and they wole deye or fle.
Now se ther craft for hem m*e*ruel to se.

Kest lie & aske ofte on the trunke aboute,
And they wol be right glad & fructifie.
Ek Marcial affermeth out of doute
That greynes white in hem this craft wol die[3]:
To cley & chalk the firthe part intrie
Of gipse, and do the rootes to iij yer,
And this wol make her greynes whyte & cleer.

To make hem of a myrous magnitude
Ley doun an erthen pott biside her tre;
Oon bough theryn with oon flour let enclude,
But to a stake ybounden most hit be;
ffor lepyng out, this potte ycouerd se.
By heruest wol thy pot this appul fille.
Yf this be soth, the craft is not ful ille.

With Iuce of portulake & titymalle [fol. 72a.]
Euenly myxt, er than the budde out sprynge,
Enoynte the trunkes of thys trees alle,
And many foold of fruyt vp wol they brynge.
In bowes of hitself is his graffynge.

343 incorrupt] t *written above in hand A.* 351 aske] *first written* askes *then final* s *erased.* 355 part] *some letter erased after* t. 358 a *added above between* of *and* myrous *in hand A.*

[1] torquere. [2] in tenacib*us*. [3] colorare.

Deuyde hem that pith[1] be fro pith seioynt[2];
In thende of Marche their graffyng is in poynt.
The fresshest graffe is in the stok to do
In hast, lest tariyng his humour drie,
That nys but smal. To kepe hem long also,
Let picche her pedifeet[3], & honge hem hie;
Or plucked hool into see water trie
Hem feire; or into oildregges hoot hem depe;
In this or that iij daies let hem stepe,
And after drie hem in the sonne, anyghtys[4]
Leue hem not throute[5], and thenne in places colde
Let honge hem vp. To vse hem thus to dight is:
In water fresh ij daies be they wolde;
They wol be fresh & fyne, heron be bolde.
Or ley hem feire in chaf that neron other
Touche, and ther they beth saaf ynough, my brother.
Or make a diche in long, and take a rynde
As longe as hit; in that the storte[6] do
Of pomgarnat bifore & not bihynde;
Thenne turne hit on this diche, euersed so
That they may honge & no lond come hem to.
This rynde hem wol from al humour defende.
Other hem drie in cley, & so suspende.

Marche. 61. [fol. 73.]

Ek whelne a seriol[7] therout[8] that haue
Grauel vp to the myddes; pomes take,
The tenes[9] with, to stonde in cannes saue,
Or holgh ellerstickes is good to make,
And fyngres iiij vp from the grauel stake
Hem so. Ek good it is to kepe hem longe[10],
That stalkis be not left on hem to longe[11].

395 stonde] d *altered from* t.

[1] medulla. [2] seiuncta. [3] pediculos. [4] noctu. [5] sub diuo. [6] surculos. [7] seriolam. [8] sub dius *(sic)*. [9] tenacibus. [10] diu. [11] longe.

Or in a seriol[1] half water fild,
So licour touche hem not, let hem suspende,
And close hit fast, in wynde lest they be spild.
Or let a tonne of barly hem comprende
Vchon from other; close hit til thou spende.
Thus kepeth men this fruyt in dyuers wise.
And wyn to make of hem this is the gise:
The graynes ripe, ypurged fresh & clene,
Putte in a poche[2] of palme, and with the wrynge
Let presse hem; boyle hem half awey by dene.
When they beth cold, in picched vessellynge
And cleyed, close hem vp. But that boylinge
Of summe is leest; six sester with a pounde
Of hony meddel they, & saue hit sounde.
In Marche is citurtre[3] sette sondry wise —
In seed, in bough, in braunches, & in claue.[4]
They loue lond that rare is and diuise,
Ek after hete & rayn they euer craue.
But greynes sowe, & thus thou shalt hem haue:
Lond doluen too foot deep, with askes mynge,
And bedde hit smal for wedyng & wattrynge.

[fol. 73a.]

To make a delf with hond an hanful longe
And, doun the poynt, iij greynes theryn do;
Weete hem dayly, soone vp they wol be spronge,
Sonnest yf luke water be kest therto.
And herbes next the braunches wede hem fro.
Her tyme of transplauntyng is iij yeer age.
A bough yf that thou sette a foote hym gage —
No lenger, lest hit rote.[5] And of the claue
Is best an handful greet in crassitude;

408 *Small* a *added between* in *and* poche *in same hand.* 412 *Right margin:* ypallage.

[1] seriola. [2] fiscella. [3] citri arbor. [4] claua *id est* ramo manubrij magnitudine. [5] putrescat.

Ereyther ende ysmothed[1] is to haue,
And cubital let make her longitude.
The prickes[2] kitte awey & thynges rude,
But saue the gemmes in the summyte,
That hope of futur germynyng may be.
And diligenter folk in oxen donge
Encludeth ereyther extremyte;
With seefroth[3] other haue hem vmbiyonge,[4]
Another list ycleyed hem to se.
The braunches smaller, shorter most they be.
In lyk maner [ek] drenche hit as a claue,
But hondes tweyne is long ynough to haue.
The claue ysette axeth no spaces large;
Hoot, ronke, & weet he loueth, nygh the see.
Though treen vphold hym not, he gith no charge.
In contre colde ytild yf they shal be,
Men, most hem hie enclose as forto the,
Or sette hem south. Ek in the wynter seson,
Cou*er*t of stre their coldes most appeson.

Marche. 62. [fol. 74.]*

When somer comth, vnclothe hem, they beth sure.
Ek braunche and claue, in londis feruentest
At heruest forto sette as do thy cure;
At Iuyl and Aust in londis chillyngest.[5]
And dayly make hem dronken; hardiest,
I am[6] expert, so be they forto grete[7]
In magnytude, & brynge in pomys grete.[8]
The gourde[9] is good this citur[10] nygh to sowe,
Whos vynes brent maath askes for hem sete.
And deluyng ofte ennoyeth hem to growe

440 *Ms. omits* ek *(cross in left margin)*, *B* eke drenche.

---

1 levigatu*m*. 2 aculeis. 3 alga. 4 *cir*cum*d*ederunt. 5 frigidissimis. 6 Inter*positio*. 7 *gra*ndesce*re*. 8 magna. 9 cucurbita. 10 citro.

* In hand B.

And to prouyde of pomys goode and grete.
But heer & ther the drie awey surtrete.
Hoot lond Aprile, and cold in May is kynde
To graffe hem lowe, in trunke & not in rynde.
In pere[1] graffe hem and molbery[2] tre:
Oon in an erthen pott the graffis deeth.
Ek Marcyal affermeth that ther be
Of hem in Assiry that neuer beeth
Withouten fruyt. (Best witnesse is that seeth[3])
Y saugh, he seith, inwith my territori
In Sardyne, (o thing wel worthi memori)
Ther humour is, ek erth & ayer wel warme,
That fruyt to fruyt fro gre to gre succedith,
That children yonge her eldren aftir harme[4],
The grene aftir the riper fruyt procedith,
The flouris sewe as fruytis grene hem ledith.
Thus maketh they, of their fertilitie
Helpyng nature, a feir eternytie.

[fol. 74a.]

Thay seyn their bitter margh[5] wol chaunge swete,
Her seed in meth[6] iij dayes yf me stepe;
Other in ewis mylk[7] as longe hem wete.
In ffeueryeer summen ek bore hem depe
Into the trunke vpward; humour to wepe
Out suffre they, vntil the fruyt be fourmed;
The myddil to swetnesse is thus confourmed.
Nygh al the yeer men kepe hit on the tre.
They kepe hit bette in cloos vessel ydone.
With leuy bowis puld ek let hem be
By nyght, and vndir cloude yhid the mone,
And pryueily disposed vp vchone.

476 *Erasure of a letter after* a.

---

[1] piro. [2] moro. [3] inter*positio*. [4] emulantur. [5] medulla. [6] mulso. [7] ovillo lacte.

Summe ek cleie vche of hem in his vessel,
And in a place of derknesse kepe hem wel.

Hem summe in cedur scobe,[1] & summe in stre
Mynute, and summe in smal chaf, wel witholde.
Now meddellers[2] in hoot lond gladdest be,
So hit be moyst; they come also in colde
Lond, sondy fatnes rathest yf hit holde;
With stonys mixt hit stont in argillous
Lond, and with grauel mixt in glareous.

In Nouember & Marche her braunchis[3] sette[4]
In donged lond, subact, ereither ende
In donge ydoon. Their increment to fette
Is fer, and vmbideluyng wol hem mende.
Kittyng they loue and lite humour to spende
Ofte in the drought, The seed also is sowe,
But hope is long on hit er fruytis growe.

Marche. 63. [fol. 75.]

A pyn of bras the wormes of to dryue,
Or oildregges[5], or mannys olde vryne,
Or quyk lyme — lite of that, lest hit vnthryue —
Or kest on watir of decoct lupyne;
ffor bareynnes yet men from that declyne.
Mynge aske[6] of vyne & donge, & hem infounde
Vnto the roote and they wol be fecounde.

Aysel and askis[7] tempred with rubrike[8]
Ykest on hem sleeth doun this auntis[9] alle.
Out of the roote a pece[10] it is to pike,
Yf that [the] fruyt myslike & from hem falle;
This pece amydde his trunke hit is to malle[11].
And in hymsylf graffe hym in ffeueryere,
In mele also; ek graffe hym in the pere.

515 *Ms. omits* the, *B* the fruyte.

[1] scobe. [2] mespilus. [3] taleas. [4] sere. [5] amurca. [6] cineres. [7] cineres. [8] rubrica. [9] formicas. [10] frustrum. [11] percutere.

The graffe is to be taak amydde his tre,
The toppis vicious are often sene.
In trunkis clouen graffed must they be,
Not in the ryndis — they beth fastyng lene.
To kepe, ypuld not melowy[1] but grene
Wold be. Longe on the tre they wol endure;
Ek they in picchid pottis kept ar sure.

Suspence in rewle, hem kepe with pusk condite,
Ypuld in myddis of a day serene,
Or in smal chaf asonder hem alite.
Semymature also me may hem glene,[2]
And dayes v in salt watir hem lene;[3]
Infounde hem thenne vntil they swymme, & depe
In hony this fruyt ripe ynough thou kepe.

The fig[4] to plaunte in hoot lond best is holde [fol. 75a.]
In Nouember; and ther is tempur londe,
In ffeueryeer; and ther as lond is colde,
In Marche or in Aprile hit do to stonde.
A toppe[5] of hit to sette other a wonde[6]
Is holden best right in Aprilis ende,
When grene & Iuce vppon hem doth ascende.

The plauntys sette is stonys to sustene,
And donged lond vpon the rootys spende.
And cannys knottys pike out hem by dene;
The tender croppe for cold herwith defende
In placis cold. A top[7], iij braunched thende,
Of ij yeer age or iij, toward the sonne
Icutte & sette, as here is taught, is wonne.

The greyne inwith the grounde is so to stonde
That graffes iij on erthe abouen goon;

526 *Right margin*: Pusca *est* vineacea *fact*a ex aq*ua*, proiecto musto extracto; *vel* acetum aq*ua* mixt*um*. 533 *A cross over* best. 534 *Ms.* Nouembre, *B* November. 535 *Ms.* feueryeer.

[1] micia. [2] collig*ere*. [3] mac*er*eare (*sic*). [4] ficus. [5] cacumen. [6] taleam. [7] cacume*n*.

But cleue hit softe, yf that thou sette a wonde[5],
And in this clift do feire a litel stoon.
In ffeueryeer & Marche my silf aloon
In ytalie ha set fig plauntis grete,
And right that yeer, ek of her fruytis ete.
But hem I sette in wel pastyned londe,
And they tributed with felicite.
The knotty plaunte is best, for they that stonde
Iknotted scars lackith fertilite.
And they that in the semynary be
Matured wel, & plaunted so, wol sprynge
Vp feire, & pomys gentylyst forth brynge.

Marche 64. [fol. 76.]

A bolbe of squylle ek summen wol deuyde,
And therynto this plaunte of figtre trie,
And bynde hit so therto that hit abide.
They loueth spacis large and deluys hye,
And londis that beth harde, smal, and drie,
To sauour wel. In sharp and stony lond,
[And] almest eriwhere ek may they stonde.
Tho that in hillis growe or placis colde
Han litel mylk; for thy they may not dure
Til hit be hoot. And best her vse is holde
As they beth grene and grete, of sauour pure,
Argute ynough. But fatter figge and sure
To kepe, in hoot lond and in feeld is spronge.
Their kyndis to reherce hit is to longe;
Sufficith this, that alle haue oon culture.
And as the Carike[2] hath, yef hem distaunce.
In places passyng cold, hit is most sure
Precox to plaunte; her fruyt they sone enhaunce,

556 *Ms.* ffor. 565 harde] *over erasure and written as one word with* smal, *B* hardde and. 567 *Ms.* Almest eriwhere, *B* And almoost euery where.

[1] taleam. [2] careo *(sic)*.

Er shoures come. Eke hit wole most auaunce,
In londis that beth estiuous for hete,
The figtre latly ripyng forto gete.
Hit ioieth doluen ofte, and hit to donge
In heruest is auail; donge of the mewe[1]
Is best for hem. The roted & mys spronge
Let kitte hem of, and so that they may sewe
Abrood by grounde. Her taste is ek eschewe
In placis weet; and hem therof to boote,
Kest askis on their circumcised roote.
Summen ek sette amonge hem caprifige[2] [fol. 76a.]
Tre, that hit nede not for remedie
To honge on euery tre that trees fige.
In Iuyn as sonne is hext, to caprifie
The fig tre is; that is to signyfie,
The figes[3] grenc of caprifigtre, rende[4]
With tre maad like a sawe[5], on hem suspende.
For laak of that, a yerde of southernwode[6]
Let honge vp that. Or thus: take rammys hornys[7],
Kest hem aboute her rootes, they beth goode;
Or callum that in elmys leuys born is,
Their aboundaunce, as good as rammys horn is.
Or thus: the turgent trunk let scarifie,
That humour effluent out of hit hie.
To maak hem saaf from wormys, sette a bough
Of terebynt other a birchen stalke;[8]
Do that wit figtre plauntis in the slough
Enuerse, and wormys in hem wol not walke.
Or brasen scrapis out of euery dalke
Hem scrape. Oildreggis oon, and olde vryne
Another, to their rootis wol reclyne.

588 kest] *line of red through* est.

---

[1] auiario. [2] caprifici. [3] grossos. [4] pertusos. [5] serie (*sic*). [6] abrotani. [7] arietina cornua. [8] taleam.

Oon vseth cley,[1] another oil, and he[2]
With quyk lyme wole her dennes ha fordo.
Yf auntys[3] vnto hem ennoyous be,
Rubrike with picche and butter must be do
The trunk aboute, and vtter wol they go.
Picche corotyne[4] vphanged in the tre
ffor auntys, seith another, he wol se:

Marche. 65. [fol. 77.]

Yf figtre caste his fruyt, oildregges on,
Rubrike another water mixt wol do
Vppon the tre; the thridde is forth ygoon,
The flood crabbe and a braunche of rue also
Vp hongeth he; sefroth[5] the ferthe is go
To honge vp, and the fifthe he seith a sithe[6]
Maad for lupyne is [vp] to honge asswithe.

Another seith the rootis shal be bored,
A wegge in euery boore ek shal he steke.
The rynde another hath with axis scored.
But when the leuys gynneth out to breke,
Of figes fatte and fele hit is to speke:
Right as they first bigynne in *ger*mynynge,
Their hiest top choppe of for ony thynge;
Or choppe of that amydward in the tre.
And *pre*mature yf that the list enlonge
Their grossis, whenne as grete as benys be
So tacke hem of. Ek yf thee thynke hem longe
Vnripe, in oil & Iuce of scalons longe
With pepur mixt, ennoynte her pomys, whenne
Their grossis rody wexing me may kenne.

And in Aprile a figtre graffed is
Vnder the rynde. And yf the tre be yonge,[7]
The clouen stook to graffe is not amys.

623 *Ms. omits* vp, *B* upp.

[1] bitumine. [2] *ter*cius. [3] formice. [4] picem coratinam. [5] algam. [6] falx. [7] novelle.

And wrie hem fest, lest wynd therynto yonge[1].
Ek next the grounde ykitt wol sonnest fonge.[2]
Men graffe in Iuyn: oon yeer olde graffe is take,
And more or lesse as nought is to forsake.
And in April figtreen inoculate [fol. 77a.]
May best be ther as drie londis be,
And ek in Iuyl ther lond is mediate.
At October in luke[3] lond plecheth[4] he.
In caprifige and in molbery tre
ffigtre men graffeth for to multiplie;
And oon wole vse a graffe, another the eye.[5]
Ek figges grene in hony may me kepe
So they ne touche. Outher in gourdis grene
Make euery fige a douer[6] in to crepe,
And that was cutte of, close hit after clene,
And honge hem ther no fir ne smoke is sene.
A fresh pot oon hem seured picchith yne,
And doth this pot swymme in a tonne of wyne.
And Marcial seith men in dyuers wise
Her figis kepe, and, oon for eu*e*rychone,
As Campanie hem kepeth shal suffise:
On fleykis breede & drie hem is to done
And, yet alsoft, in baskètis[7] repone;
And [in] an ouen hoot, vppon iij stonys
ffor brennyng hit, this figgy basket done is.
Whan they beth bake, al hoot into a stene
Let hem be pressed, picchid, and ywrie,
Their leuys done the pot & hem bitwene.
ffor rayn, in sonne yf thou ne mayst he*m* drie,
Hote askis may this fleykis vnder strie
In house in stede of sonne; and, dried so,
In chistis[8] smale or coffynys hem do.

664 *Ms.* And an, *B* And in an. 666 *Ms.* blake, *B* bake (*Latin* discocta).

[1] int*e*reat. [2] com*p*rehendere. [3] tepia. [4] propagat. [5] oculo. [6] caueam. [7] qualis. [8] cistellis.

Marche. 66. [fol. 78.]

Of figtre toppis, plauntis now they make,
And dyu*ers* fruyt oon figtre forth to bringe;
Too bowes, oon blaak & oon whyt, they take
And bynde, and wethe[1] hem so that g*er*mynynge
Commixt vp go; thus sette hem forto springe
In moist, ydonged lond annexed so
That theyen[2] germynaunt togidre go.

They oned[3] thus, fruyt of dyuers colour
Vpbrynge in this dyuysed vnyte.
This peres graffe & pomes swete or sour,
As serve & quyns,[4] plomme & molbery tre.
The ixth Kalende of April doon this be.
Pistacia is graffed now to growe
In cold lond, and pynappul seed[5] is sow.

De comparandis bobus, comparandis tauris & vaccis. xi ca^{m}.

And tyme is now thyn oxon to be bought.
And be they bought or of thi p*ro*purte,
Hem now to greithe is good, for ought or nought.
Now be they lene, & shewith as they be,
And light to tame her contumacite.
Ther are in hem certeyn signys spectable
Which is teschewe, and whiche is p*ro*fitable.

Take oxon yonge, ylymed grete and square,
Ychisted sadde, in brawnes risyng grete,
Whos frounte is crispe and glaad, large eres are,
Their lippes and their eyen blaak as gete[6];
With hornys strong & straugh is good to gete,
Compact a runcul[7] nek, dewlapped side
Vnto the kne, and nosed vpward wide.

674 *Ms.* fruytis, *B* fruite. *Ms.* they bringe, *B* to brynge. 678 *Ms.* most, *B* moist. 691 *Ms.* tametheir *with stroke above and below between* e *and* t, *B* tame her. 699 *Ms.* dewallaped, *B* dewlapped.

[1] torquent. [2] oculi. [3] adunati. [4] cidoniu*m (sic)*. [5] semen pini. [6] gagate. [7] torora *(sic)*.

Yshildred wide is good, an huge breste, [fol. 78 a.]
No litel wombe, and wel out raught the side;[1]
The leendis[2] brood, playn baak & streght is beste;
The thies sadde and senowy[3], not to side,[4]
With grete cleen,[5] and taylis longe and wide,
The body thorgh yhered thicke and breef;
The reed colour is best and broun is leef.

Bette is to take of contre then of straunge,
Ther as with soil or ayeris qualite
They be not temptid as to fynde hit chaunge.
Or thus taak hem that of like contre be.
And of alle other this is forto se
That euen strengthed thou to gidre dresse,
The feebeller lest that the stronge oppresse.

Their thewis is to se that they be meke,
Quyk, and aferd of clamour and of gode,[6]
And eu*er* appetent metes to seke.
The fodder grene is best as for their foode;
ffor fawte of that, gete other thingis goode;
And fodder hem as thay beth setto on werke.
ffor bolis ek now tyme is forto karke.

Take bolis that beth high, ylymed huge,
Of myddil age, and rather yonge then olde;
A ferdful face, his necke in many a ruge[7]
Yfretted grete, and litel hornes wolde
He haue; ywombed streyt is likly holde.
The kiyn also this tyme hit is to trie;
Do chese hem that be chested huge & bie.

Marche. 67. [fol. 79.]

Forheded hie and wombed longe and wide,
Blak hornys feire and eyen grete and blake,

729 *Ms.* wombe, *B* wombed.

---

1 lade (*for* late*r*e?). 2 lu*m*bis. 3 neruosi. 4 longi. 5 vngulis. 6 stimuli. 7 toris.

Wel hered eris and dewlappis side,
With tailis grete, and litel cleen[1] thou take.
Blak hered theyes short, y undirtake
That good ar they. Caluyng from iij yeer olde
Til x is best, and other with not holde.
Thyn olde away to do be diligent,
To werk or what thou wilt, & taak in yonge.
The Grekis seyn that the lift[2] instrument,
The lift stoon, of this bolis beestis [stronge],
Knytte hym fast in his porce & let hym honge
In coitu, and he shal gendre malis;
And his right stoon vp knytt gendrith femalis.
But in this caas they musten ben abstened
ffrom generacionis liberte,
Til they therto be verry hoot for tened.
And ha thy droue[3] in wynter nygh the see,
In places glade; in hillis may hit be
In som*er*, namly ther as busshis growe
And herbes for their fosteryng ynowe.
Though they be better fed aboute flood,
Yet luke water best helpith their feture.[4]
Rayn watir luke in lakis, that is good
ffor hem; flood watir cold is in nature.
This droues may the wynter colde endure
Theroute[5] al wyntir thorgh, yf hit be nede;
But for thy kiyn[6] in calf hit is to drede.

[fol. 79a.]

Lest they ha wrong let make hem closes wide.
Their stallis ek beth of vtilite
With stonys paued wel from side to side,

739 *Ms.* *omits* stronge, *B* stronge. 749 *Ms.* fostryng enough, *B* fosteryng ynowe. 751 *Ms.* kepith, *B* helpeth. 755 *Ms.* Throute, *B* Theroute.

1 ungulis. 2 sinistrum. 3 armeutum. 4 caluyng. 5 sub diuo. 6 vaccis.

Or grauelled; ek flored may they be
With cley, and lenyng sumdei so that the
Humour may passe. Ek southward stonde hit; colde
Blastis, sumthing obiect, ek from hem holde.

De bobus domandis. xij capitulum.

Oxon[1] may now be tamed thre yeer olde;
That at v yeris age is hard to do.
Their tamyng is by the hed hem to holde
Whil they beth yonge, & stroke hem to and to
With hond; and make afore her stallis so
Enlarged rowme, outward whan they beth wende
That no thyng hem afere, or ought offende.
And footes vij longe their stakis stonde
To teye hem to. But fully hem to tame
Chese out the feirest day that may be fonde,
Ther no tempest or thyng is worthy blame;
Now bringe hem oon and oon to yok by name,
And yf they be rebel, so let hem stonde
ffastyng oon day and nyght in yokis bonde.
Now glose hem feire, & brynge hem, not bihynde
But right afore, of metis sum likynge,
And stroke hem nose and bak. Ek thenne is kynde
Cleer wyn[2] on hem al esily to sprynge.
But war the horn and heelis lest they flinge
A flappe to thee. At this yf they bigynne,
And take effect, therfro they wole not twynne.

Marche. 68. [fol. 80.]

Thus tamed, her palate and mouthis frote
With saltis,[3] and salt grees pound pecis[4] take,
And iij of hem putte in thyn oxen throte.
A sester wyne in with an horn let shake,

764 *Ms.* eer, *B* yeer. 766 *Erasure of a letter after* the. 767 *Ms.* yoke *partly covered by a blot, B* yonge. 768 *Gloss over* make *illegible on account of blot.* 782 flynge] *in hand A.* 788 *Right margin:* Sextarius vini continet duas libras.

1 boues. 2 merum. 3 salibus. 4 offas.

In dayes thre their ragyng wol aslake.
And other tempte hem first on werkis smale,
In ered lond the plough as forto hale.
A shorter way: the wilde oxe with the tame
Yyoked be to teche hym how to do;
And in the forgh doun yf he sitte as lame,
No fier, no strok, no prickyng come hym to,
But bynde his feet that he ner stonde ner go.
This doon, he wole for hunger & for drie
Go from this vice, and vse [hit] not past twye.

De equis, equabus & pullis & etate eorum. xiij cam.

Fed stalons[1] faat goth now to gentyl maris,
And they replete, ayeyn goth they to stabul.
Oon horses wit for ouer fele ek bare is;
Let euery stolon haue as he is abul,
So may they longe endure and profitabul.
A yong & lusty hors yf hit shal thrive,
May ha but twies vj or thries v;
Yef other like her strengthes qualite.
But thingis iiij in hem is to biholde:
ffourme and colour, merite and beaute.
ffirst fourme hym thus: gret rowme his body holde
And sad, for lakke of strengthe vnlike to folde;
Her sidis longe, her altitude abounde,
And buttokes haue they right grete & rounde.
Ybrestid brode, and al the body lift [fol. 80 a.]
In brawnys grete and knotty densite,
With holgh horn high yshood, saad foot & swift.
Now haue an eye aboute on their beaute —
The parties beth these in that to se:
A litel dried hed; vppon the bonys
Is best if that the skyn wel streyt ydone is.
Their eres short[2] & sharp,[3] their eyen stepe[4],

795 come] *blot covers* co, *B* come. 798 *Ms. omits* hit, *B* it.

1 emissarij. 2 breuis. 3 argute. 4 magni.

Their nasis thorlid[1] wide and patent be,
Their tail and mane[2] enlargid wide and depe,
Their houf[3] al sad fixe in rotundite.
Colouris now to knowe attendith ye:
The bay is good colour; & broun[4] purpure;
The liard & the white[5], and broun[6] is sure.
The walnyed[7] is good, also the blake
Is fyn colour, the falow and herthued[8];
The pomly gray[9] for hym y vndirtake,
The gray[10], the goldenhered,[11] & the scued.[12]
And next hem in merit is dyuers hued:
Black bay, & permixt gray, mousdon[13] also,
The fomy, spotty hu, and many mo.
But stalons best beth clere in oon coloured,
Alle other left, but yf the magnytude
Of their merite hem that beth discoloured
Excuse, and in a maner so exclude.
Thi maris take of like similitude;
But rathest be their bulk & wombes large;
This craft in gentyl haras is to charge.

Marche. 69. [fol. 81.]

Alle other marys may be with their males
Al yeer at large; and this is their nature,
That monthis twelue in fole eu*er*y female is.
Another thing in stalons[14] is to cure,
That they be sette a sonder for lesure
When they beth wode; and do this man*er* drouys
In som*er* ther is colde and thicke of grouys.
In wynter ther is fattest and plesaunt,
And sumdel hard, to sette at firmyte

825 *Left margin*: mirreus *est* p*ressus* cu*m* purpura. *Ms.* p*er*ny, *B* permixt.

[1] nares. [2] sesaries (*caesaries*). [3] ungula. [4] mirreus. [5] albus. [6] p*ressus*. [7] glaucus. [8] ceruinus. [9] scutulatus. [10] russeus. [11] aureus. [12] guttatus. [13] murinus. [14] omissariis *(sic)*.

Their hornys[1] on their feet — this let hem haunt.
Impacient yf that femalis be
And wol no male, her naturalite
With stamped swille embawme other ennoynt,
And they wole sone enabul in that ioynt.

Fro colde and honger holde hem that beth grete
In fole, and yef hem place at their pleasaunce.
And gentil femalis that malis gete,
Vche other yeer be kept fro fecundaunce,
That they may mylke her folis aboundaunce;
So shal they be the bigger, huge and pure.
Alle other take as comth of hem no cure.

A stalon may bigynne at yeris v,
And his female at yeris ij conceyueth;
But after yeris x their coltis blyue
Shal neuer go, the priker they disceyueth.
ffolis with hond to touche a corser weyueth;
Hit hurtith hem to hondel or to holde.
Defende hem eke as resoun wol from colde.

In folis as they are adolescentis, [fol. 81a.]
Yf they be goode as myche is forto se
As is biforn wel seid of their parentis;
Quyk, swift and stiryng with hillarite.
Now folis too yeer old may tamed be:
Take brawny bodied, huge, argute & longe,
Smale ballockyng, and euere short vphonge;

In other thyng taak hem their fadir like,
So thewed that from high quyete & reste,[2]
Anoon they may be stered forto prike;
And fastest priked, turnyng at the beste,
Now hard be hit not eft to make hym reste.[3]
Their myddel teeth aboue at too yeer age
They cause, at yeeris iiij another gage;

859 may *added above in same hand.*

[1] vngulas, [2] requie. [3] requiescere.

Er yeeris sixe out goth the gomes stronge;
The caused first at yeeris sixe are euen[1];
At vij yeer are alle ylike longe,
The markis of their age ar lost at seuen.
Their browis hore, her templis holgh vneuen[2],
The teeth out seeth. Now alle fourfoted beestis,
And namly hors, to gelde yholden best is.

De mulino genere & asinis. xiiij capitulum.

This mulis forto make who so delyte,
A mare yboned sadde, ybulked grete,
Yfourmed nobully, most ben elite;
And though she be not swift, a stronge oon gete
Of yeeris foure vnto this werk to trete.
Til yeeris x she for this admissure
Is good, but this mot haue a bisy cure.

Marche. 70. [fol. 82.]*

The mare yf thasse eschewe, on his female
As tempte hym first, and whanne he gynneth ride,
His wyf is out, this mare is into hale;
Whil he doth oon, that other hold aside,
ffor furious in lust he wole abide
And do, but yf he bite hir in his rage,
Let labouryng his melancoly swage.

A male ek of an hors and of an asse
Is had, and of a wilde asse[3] and a mare.
But gentiler in kynde neuer nasse
Than of the mare and asse yfourmed are.
Of asses[4] wilde and mares better nare
Ther no stalouns, of whom the geniture
ffor to be stronge and swift me may assure.
A staloun asse ybolked, brawny[5], sadde

902 *Ms. omits* hir, *B* bite hir.

[1] equantur. [2] inequant*ur*. [3] onagro. [4] onagros. [5] musculos*us*.

* In hand D.

And large ylimed, stronge & steyth, al blaak
Or moushered or reed is to been hadde —
But choys yf that ther be, moushered taak.
And discolour in browes hath a laak,
And eres ek: but what? That their ospringe[1]
Of variaunt coloures forth they bringe.
Thre yeres age is leest, and x is meest.
And from hir damme a she asse[2] oon yer olde
Do putte in sharp pastures that the beest
In tender age on labour gynne bolde.
The male aselle in feeldes forto holde
Hit needful is, for he to diligent
Labour wole take and ek be negligent.

[fol. 82a.]

De apium infirmitatibus et curacione. xv ca^m^.

The bee[3] this Marche is wont to be ful sike,
That after wynter cold and abstynent
On titymalle and elmes gynneth pike
That bitter be, wherof anoon relent
Ther wombes are; and soone be they shent,
But yf me helpe anoon with medicine.
Now rewe on hem and helpe hem out of pyne.
Wyne Amynee with pomgarnates[4] grayn,
Or reyson graynes with dew Siriake[5]
And myghty wyne — al this ygrounden playn
And boyled in sharp wyne is forto take,
And into litel treen trowes shake.
Or rosmaryn[6] in meth[7] decoct, congele,
And yef hit hem in gutters,[8] hem to hele.
And clorded[9] yf their backes be, silent
And slough, a thing horribul to biholde,
And corces dede out beryng diligent,

913 *Ms.* it, *B* is. 919 yer] *erasure of* e *after* r. 923 *Ms.* ffor.

[1] sobolem. [2] asina. [3] apes. [4] mali garnati. [5] rore siriaco. [6] rorem marinum. [7] mulsa. [8] imbricibus. [9] contracte.

Chaneles[1] is to make of cannes[2] olde
That vche of hem a quantite may holde;
Putte hony into hem and pouder galle,
Or pouder rose, and hit wole hele hem alle.
Moost spedy is the roten combes kerue
Away, and if the swarme is but of fewe,
Ther empty combes of the same serue.
But taak the kennest knyf of al the rewe
To do this softly with, lest al remewe,
And they seynge her dwellyng so forfare,
Go fle away with grêt compleyn and care.

Marche. 71. [fol. 83.]

Ek ofte ennoyeth hem felicite,
As floures ouer fele of whom they trie
So faste hony, that on fecundite
They thenketh not ner how to multiplie,
But doth hemself trauail vntil they die.
ffor thy yf combes ronke of hony wepe,[3]
Thre dayes stopped vp at home hem kepe.
Thus stopped vp, to generacioun
And bringing babes forth they wole attende.
Their dwelling places expurgacion
Of euery filthe, about April Kalende,
Wole haue of right ther wynter hath hit shende.
Now pike out moughthes,[4] attercoppes,[5] wormes,[6]
And butterflie[7] whos thost engendring worm is.
Smoke of ensense effuse in drie ox donge
Do vnder hem to hele hem and socoure.
Til heruest do this ofte yf hit be longe.
Al sobour, chaste, vneten metes soure,
ffrom bathes aliene, vnclene odoure

952 *B* complcynt, *cf. note.* 962 expurgacion] r *added above in same hand.*

1 canales. 2 cannis. 3 *vel* drepe. 4 tineas. 5 araneas. 6 vermiculos. 7 papiliones.

And sauces alle and metes salt, auyse
Thee wel to been[1] in doing been[2] seruyse.

[With Octobre Marche houres feet beth euen.
The first hath xxv feet; xv
ffeet hath the secounde houre, the thridde xj;
The fourthe hath viij, and v vp six sustene,
And six hath v. In vj, vij demene,
And so goo forth. X hath feet thries v,
Xj goth with xxv blyve.]

[fol. 83 a.]

Now Marche is doon, and to correctioun
His book is goon, as other dede afore,
Of hym that seid "y thy protectioun
ffrom al thy foon aduersaunt, lesse & more,"
And his bihest stedfest is euermore.
Honour, empire, and iubilatioun
To Iesu Crist in special therfore —
My Lif! my Light! my right Sauacioun!

Ayeyn to werk am y sette, and y haste.
"Com of, let se who be the sharpe penne,
The tyme is riche and synne is hit to waste"
Euery moment seith, "Ris, y go, com thenne[3]
To iugement". O what may y sey thenne,[4]
That mony an hour ha spende and not al wel?
But mercy, God! Now husht of this, for renne
I must, and heer bigynne At Auerel.

975 *The* "De horis" *stanza is omitted; space has been left for it and the letter* D *in right margin marks its place. The stanza is here supplied from B.* 995 *Ms.* ffor.

1 esse. 2 apibus. 3 inde. 4 tune.

V.

APRILE.

Aprile. 72. [fol. 84.]

De medica serenda & disciplina eius. Primum cam.

At Auerel medike[1] is forto sowe
In beddes fourmed as is taught biforn,
That ones sowen, yeres x wole growe.
And yerly iiij or tymes sixe yshorn,
Hit dongeth londes lene, & beestes lorn
ffor lene hit fedeth vp, and seeke ariseth.
Thre hors a yer an aker wel suffiseth.

A cruse[2] is for a bed ynough to take
Of footes v in brede & doubil longe.
And wrie hem quycly with a treen rake,
Lest that the sonne vpbrenne or do hem wronge.
ffrom thennes do noon yron hem amonge,
But oonly tre. And good is wede hem ofte,
Lest wedes ille oppresse hem yonge and softe.

First repe hit laat, that seedes sumdell shake,
And after repe hit as thee thenketh good;
And fodder for thi beestes therof make
ffirst scant;[3] hit swelleth and encreseth blood.
And watter wel the lond ther as hit stood.

1 *Initial embraces 5 verses.* 10 a] *like* a *in* ycalde *III* 891.

[1] medica. [2] ciatus. [3] parce.

Six sithe ayer repe hit, as ofte hit wede,
And yeres x ther is of hit no drede.

De serenda olea, de vineis & cetera. Secundum capitulum.

Olyue is graffed now in temper lond,
As is biforn ytaught, vnder the rynde,
In wilde olyue[1] olyues forto stonde
So that, though they be brende, out of their kynde
They chaunge not. This craft be not bihynde:
Make delues, sette in hem thi wilde olyue,[2]
And fille hem vp half ful vntil thei thriue.
This wilde olive ytaken, graffre hym lowe, [fol. 84a.]
And as the graffe vpspryngyng gynneth renne,
The molde aboute his stokke & hym vpgrowe
Wel vp ouer the graffryng stede; & thenne,
Though fier be sette on hit, hit shal not brenne,
His commissure in erthe hit stont so depe,
And out of hit olive agayn wol crepe.
Olyues summe in rootes graffe, and rende
Hem after out with parcel of the roote,[3]
(But first this graffes wel most comprehende)
And sette hem forth as plauntes forto roote[4].
ffrom the viij Kalende of Aprile hit is boote,
As Grekes seyn, til Iules thridde None
To graffe in hoot lond late, in cold lond sone.
Er then this mones Ide in places colde
Beth vynes doluc, and hem that Marche hath lefte[5]
Vnset, lete sette hem now. Now weded wolde
Thy semynaires be and doluen efte.
Panyk[6] and milde[7] in comyn drie is lefte[8]
To sowe; and ere vp feeldes fatte and wete,
And wedes tender yette out of hem gete.

20 six] *final* e *erased.* 23 *Right margin*: 38; b, c, d. 35 wol] *final* e *erased.*

[1] oliastro. [2] oliastrum. [3] radicis. [4] radicare. [5] dimisit. [6] panicum. [7] milium. [8] acceptum.

De diuersis herbis in orto. iij capitulum.

Last in this mone, as veer is nygh at eende,
Brasike, that wortes serueth, is to sowe,
ffor tyme is past a croppe[1] on hit tascende.
Ek ache in euery maner lond is throwe,
So hit be weet. In drie ek wole hit growe
If nede be. And nygh in all the mones,
ffro prime veer til heruest last, this doon is.

Aprile. 73. [fol. 85.]

As of this aches[2] ther be kyndes thre:
The soure and stordy yposelinon,
This is the first; the softe yfoiled be
Secounde, yclept elioselinon,
In lakes spronge; and petroselinon,
In places hard vpspryngyng. Diligent
Men tile and haue al thre to their entent.

The gretter ache[3] is maad thus: fyngres thre
ffyl of that seed do in a lynnen thynne
Cloth; in a litel delf so sette hit be.
The growyng [of hem] into oon heed wole wynne,
And so be greet, asonder not to twynne.
They wol be crispe, her seed yf that me cresse,
Or with a rolle or feet hem sprongon brese.

Ek tholder seed, the sonner is hit spronge;
The yonger dwelleth longer. Now arage[4]
Is sowe and so forth al the somer longe,
Til heruest come in with his gretter wage.
But yef hym drinke ynough in youth & age,
ffor humour dronkon, rathest vp goth he;
And sowen, hidde anoon he praieth be.

From hym the wedes plucke. Vnnecessaire
Is hym to plaunte yf he be wel ysowe.

57 *Initial omitted.* 67 *Ms. omits* of hem, *B* of hem. 78 *Mss.* vnnecessari.

[1] quima s. cima. [2] apii. [3] maiorem apium. [4] atriplex.

Yet better wol he springe & hier caire,
Wel rare yf he be plaunted forto growe;
Ek Iuce[1] of donge & humour on hem throwe.
With yron hym to croppe is his encrece;
So cropped, forto springe he wol not cece.
Basilicon[2] is sowen in this mone, [fol. 85a.]
And theruppon [y]sowen yf me shal
Hoot water sprynge, vpgoth hit wonder sone.
Ek meruel thing affermeth Marcyal
Therof, that purpur now the flour is al,
Now is hit whit, now rose — this is straunge.
Hit ofte ysowe ek maketh wonder chaunge;
To pelitur[3] and to horsmyntes[4] ek
Hit chaungeth ofte. Cucumber[5] now is sowe;
Melones[6], peletur[7], cappare[8], and leek.[9]
Colcasyes plauntes now beth sette to growe;
Now coriander, letus,[10] betes, throwe
In molde; oynouns, myntes, goordes, & goldys[11]
Now secoundly to sowe or keste in molde is.

De zizipho & alijs pomis & eius pomis. iiij ca^m.

Now ziziphus is sette in feruent londe,
At May or Iuyn in londes that ben colde;
Ther glad and warme is loueth he to stonde.
To sette or stook, or plaunte, or boon, is holde
Right good. Softe erthe in Marche the plauntes wolde
Stonde in. Thre bones in thin hondes brede
Inuerse into the delf, is doun to lede.
Do aske and donge on hem aboue and vnder,
And breke away the wedes with thin honde.

86 *Ms.* sowen, *B* ysowen. 90 rose *and* r *in* straunge *added above in hand A.* 97 *Left margin:* de prima sacione intebe habetur 57, a. 99 feruent londe] *in hand A over erasure.* 101 *Ms.* loketh, *B* loueth *(Lat.* amat). 103 *Ms.* &, *B* in.

1 succum. 2 ozimum *(ocimum ?).* 3 seppillum *(serpillum).* 4 sisimbrium. 5 cucumer. 6 melones. 7 sepillum *(sic).* 8 capparus. 9 porrum. 10 lactuca. 11 intebe *(intybae).*

And thombe[1] gret in pastyn hem asonder,
Or into delf. They axe not to faat londe,
So that by faat & not by lene hit stonde.
In wynter to his codde[2] an heep of stonys
Is good, that in the somer vtter don is.

Aprile. 74. [fol. 86.]

Yf this tre lowre,[3] an horscomb[4] wol hym chere;
Or lite & ofte embaume his roote oxdonge.
In places drie her fruytes ripe al yere
Is kept in cleyed erthen pottes longe.
No ruge[5] on hem, puld newe, old wyne yspronge
Wol suffre be. Ek honged with their bough,
Or in their leues fold, is good ynough.

This mone also, by rather lerned reson,
To sette and graffe in places temporate
Pomgarnat is. And peches[6] han their seson
At May Kalendes hem tenoculate,[7]
Right as we seide of figges emplastrate.
Ek citurtre[8] this mone in places colde
Is forto graffe, as is biforn ytolde

In cold lond now the figtre plaunte is sette,[9]
And graffed in the stook or in the rynde,
As discipline of hem byforn is sette;[10]
And hem tenoculer ek haue in mynde.
Now cefalon, the palmes plaunte, is kynde
In glaad to sette & hoot. Now graffyng serve[11]
In quince,[12] in whit thorn, in hym silf wol serue.[13]

De oleo violacio et vino. v capitulum.

Oiluyolet to make attende: of oil
As many pound, as many vnces take

115 *Ms.* plates. *In right margin:* — 120 60, c, f. 124 65, e. 126 65, c, d. 127 63, e, f, g, h. 128 65, d. 130 6[5], e.

[1] pollicis. [2] codici. [3] tristis sit. [4] strigilus. [5] rugam. [6] perficus *(sic)*. [7] inoculare. [8] citrus. [9] plantata. [10] posita. [11] sorbi. [12] cidonio *(sic)*. [13] seruire.

Of violet, not but oonly the foil,
And xl daies stonding throute[1] hit make.
To x sester old wyn, v pound inslake
Of violet vndewy;[2] and x pounde
Hony the xxxth day is forto enfounde.

De vitulis nutriendis, tonsuris, & signaturis. vj ca^{m}. [fol. 86a.]

Now calues to be calued is the gise.
But yef hem mete ynough that were *with* childe,
That they to mylk and labour may suffice;
And yef their children tosted grounden mylde[3]
Co*m*mixt with mylk. Now sheep shere[4] in ayer mylde.[5]
Laat[6] lamber[7] marke hem now. Now first tuppyng[8]
Be maad, lambron to ripe er wynter sprynge.

De apibus inuestigandis & aluearijs purgandis. vij ca^{m}.

This mone in places apte is been to seche.
Place apte is ther swete herbes multiplie
And bees the welles haunte, & water cleche;
Vtilite is there to mellifie.
But wher the swarmes dwelle, is craft tespie.
And first yf they be dwellyng fer or nygh,
Se heer the craft, and truly hit is sligh.

Taak rubryk[9] poured in sum litel shelle,
And therwithal the baak of eu*er*y bee[10]
A pensel touche as they drynke at the welle,
And note hem after whiderward they fle.
Then by their yeynturnyng a mon may se
How fer or nygh they be. And to the nygh
To come is light, but to the fer he slygh.

Kitte out a ioynt of reed, and in the side
Therof let make an hole, and theryn do
Hony or swete wyn sumdel; biside

---

1 sub diuo. 2 sine rore. 3 mīlio. 4 tondo. 5 s. calidc. 6 serotinos. 7 agnos. 8 admissura. 9 *vel* radul *id est* rubricam. 10 apis.

The well or water that the been gooth to,
Let hem goon in as fele as wol in go,
And after hem the hole yclosed be;
And first let oon of hem out of hit flee,

Aprile. 75. [fol. 87.]

And folow fast, for thiderward they dwelle
Straught wol they fle. And whan thou may not se
No lenger hir, another forth to telle
Let go, for thiderward ek wol she fle;
But sewe vppon. Do thus fro bee to bee,
Thus wole they lede oon to their dwellyng place.
But in the mornyng gynne hem thus to trace,

That al the day vnto thy sewt suffise,
ffor toward nyght in restyng they assure.
Or thus: a thing with hony thou deuyse
To sette as by the welle of their pasture.
When oon hath tasted hit, anoon his cure
Doth he to brynge his brethren to that feeste,
And that they haunte anoon the meest & leeste.

Now se the cours how they go to & fro,
And sewe hem hoom. Yf they ben in a kave,
Bismoke hem, out of hit anoon they go.
Then make a sowne[1] on bras, & thou shalt haue
Hem lightyng in sum bush or tre; now shaue
Hem into an hyue. If they be in a tre,
Ther hous ouer and vnder sawed be.

Vpwrappe hem clene & sette hem with thin hiues.
To frote[2] her houses wel with citriage[3]
And herbes swete, is plesaunt to their lyues.
If this be doon while veer is yong of age,
The welles nygh, of vnfeyned curage

165 *Ms.* they, *B* the. 177 *Ms.* nygh, *B* nyght.

[1] sonitu*m*. [2] *per*fricare. [3] citriagine.

Of been therto wole come a multitude.
Now war that theues nought thi craft delude.
Now purge her hyues, sle the butterflie[1] [fol. 87a.]
That in the malwes flouring wol abounde.
A brasen vessel streyte with brinkes hie,
A light at nyght make stondyng in the grounde;
The butterflies wole this light enrounde
And brenne hemself; thus may me hem destroye
Vchone anoon, that thinges fele ennoye.

De horis. Octauum capitulum.

Avrel *with* September *with* houris oon is:
Oon, twyis twelue, and tweyne hath twyis vij;
Thre, twyis v, and iiij hath vij onys,
And v hath v, and vj hath iij foote euen.
Now vij, viij, and ix & x, xi,
With v and iiij & iij, and ij & I
Beth hour for hour & foot for foot to goon.

And heer an ende, er then y wende, y fynde:
Eek done is in this mone art taught aforn.
O Saluatour! o Iesse fflour so kynde,
Of oon for eu*er*ychoon that list be born,
And for vs hynge, a crowne vsynge of thorn!
Honour be to The, fflour of flouris! Ay
Thy p*r*incis werk away fro derk vpborn
So make, as heer y take ayeyn At May.

196 *Ms.* delute, *B* delude. 197 *Ms.* their, *B* her. 202 *Ms.* destoye, o *added above in same hand*, *B* destroye. 204 *Rubric and "De Horis" stanza, as well as epilogue, in hand A.* 208 *Ms.* xij, *B* xi.

[1] papiliones.

VI.
MAY.

May. 76. [fol. 88.]

De panico & milio & feno recidendo. Primum ca^m.

At May in placis that ben colde & wete,
Panyk & mylde in their man*er* is sowe.
Now eu*er*y grayne almeest hath floures swete;
Vntouched now the tilman let hem growe.
Barly & whete & sengul seedes owe
Viij dayes floure & xl dayes grete[1]
Withouten flour, ripnesse[2] vntil they gete.
Al doubil seed, as benes[3], peses[4] be,
And other puls[5], a xl dayes floure,
And greteth with. In places nygh the see,
In places drie & colde, now tyme and houre
Is hey to mowe. And yf the rayn bishoure,
Wende hit not til hit be parfit drie.
Now to the vyne is efte to haue an eye.

De nouelle sarmentis reliquendis. ij ca^m.

Consider now sarmentes[6] tender, yonge,
And leue a fewe of hem that saddest be,
And holde her armes vp til they be stronge.
A yong vyne hath ynowe on ij or iij

1 *Initial embraces* 5 *verses.* 2 *In right margin*: 54; h.

1 gr*an*descere. 2 maturitate. 3 fabe. 4 pisa. 5 ligumina (*sic*). 6 scions.

Armes; and swethed hem to geder se,
Lest wyndes rude hem breke & ouerthrowe,
And no mater be lefte on hem to growe.
This mone is ek for pampinacioun
Conuenient — void leves puld to be;
But sette vppon this occupacioun
Whil that me may with no difficulte
With fyngres lightly twyk hem from the tre.
This craft wol fede vp grapes fatte & grete
And Phebus wol go ripe hem with his hete.

De proscindendis et aperiendis nouis agris. iij *ca*m. [fol. 88a.]

Now feeldes fatte in herbes ouergrowe
Is good to plowe, and leyes vp to breke.
Se whether drie or weet, or playn or rowe
Hit be, or ful of bosh or stones steke.
Let diche hit deep that humour out may leke,
If hit be weet. A comyn diche in kynde
To make is lighter then the diches blynde.
A forgh[1] iij footes deep thy londes thorgh,
With grauel or with litel pibbul stonys
Vnto the mydward fild ayeyn this forgh,
And euen therthe aboue ascaunz her noon is,
And thus do efte as ofte as good to doon is.
But hede hit that the hedes of hem alle,
Into sum gret diche picchelonges falle;
Thumour[2] shal passe and thus thi lond be saued.
And stones yf thee lacketh, this is boote:
Sarment, or stre, or loppe in hit be graued.
If ther be treen, vpstocke hem by the roote;
Her oon, ther oon, to leue afer remote
I holde hit good. If hit be ful of stonys,
ffor closure of thy feeld, better stuf noon is.

43 *Ms.* T. thus shal, *B omits* thus. || *Ms.* and lond, *B* and thus thi lande.

1 sulcum. 2 humor.

Haue up this stones; storne vnto the wallis,
They may thy feeld vnkomber & defende.
If risshes, gresse, or fern inwith this wal is,
With eryng ofte her lyues wol be spende.
Lupyne or benes sowen ofte, anende
Of hem wol make, yf euer as they springe
Her hedes with a sikel of thou flynge.

De ablaqueatis arboribus occandis et cetera. iiij cam.

May. 77. [fol. 89.]

Now vyne and tre that were ablaqueate,
To couer hem hit is conuenient.
Now as the treen beth cladde in her estate
ffor gutteryng[1] to hewe is and to hent.
A comyn busshel gret circumferent,
Or litel lesse, oon of thi workers falle
That kunyngest is of his felous alle.

The semynair is doluen in this mone
Al bisily. In places ouer colde
And pluuyous, olyues is to done
To kitte, and mosse[2] awey be rased wolde.
The feeld ek now, ther as me sowe shulde
Lupyn for dongyng lond, to plowe hit nede is.
Now turne ayeyn to gardeyn sowyng seedys:

De spacijs ortorum pastinandis & seminibus serendis. v cam.

The spaces that in heruest sowe or sede
Me wol, may best ha now their pastynynge.
Now ache is sowe, and how, biforn take heede.
Melouns & coriaunder sowen, sprynge.
Of gourdes[3], tasyl[4], radish, now sowyng
Is good. Now rue is sette, and now transplaunte
A leek, so drynk vpbolde hym forto avaunte.

55 *Ms.* euery, *B* euer. 67 awey] e *altered from* a. 70 seedys] d *like* a *in* ycalde *III* 891. 73 *In right margin*: 72. h.

[1] ruderibus. [2] muscus. [3] cucurbite. [4] cardui.

De pomis florentibus et cetera. vj capitulum.

In places hoot now pomgarnates[1] floure[2],
That Marcial a meruayl doth of telle.
Into a potte of erthe enduce a floure[3]
Vppon his bough doun bounden ther to dwelle.
To fillyng of this pott the fruyt wol swelle
By heruest tyme; and than his magnitude
By brekyng of this pot me may disclude.
In londes hoot the peches[4] in this mone [fol. 89a.]
Emplastred are, and now in londes colde
The citurtre[5] to tile is good to done
In diuers wise, as is tofore ytolde.
Now zizifus & figtre forto holde,
Men sette or graffe in colde or chillyng londe.
The palme ek now men setteth forth to stonde.

De castrandis vitulis & cetera. vij capitulum.

Now Mago seith is good castracioun
Of litel veles[9] whil their age is tender.
fferul to cleve an occupacioun
Be first, and presse in hit their stones slender;
So wole they dwyne away that shulde engender.
In veer and heruest ek spryngyng the mone,
Is best, as seith this Mago, this to done.
Other with tynnen tonges[7] take her strynges,
ffirst bounden lest they nold not graunte hem leve[8],
And feire of with a knyf they cutte her thinges[9].
But sumdel on the strynges heed they leue[10];
This stauncheth blood and al wol not bireue
Her stordy myght. Her woundes let enlyne
With aske of wyne, and with spume argentyne[11].

79 *Right margin:* The same afore: 60, d. 88 *Left margin*: 61, d & *cetera, per tota.* 92 Mago] *glossed* pro nomen *(for* praenomen?) *or perhaps* pro nota.

1 mala punica. 2 florere. 3 florem. persicus. 5 citrum. 6 vitulorum. 7 ferulam. 8 stagneis forcipibus. 9 licenciam. 10 s. testiculos. 11 dimittunt. 12 spuma argenti.

With abstynence of drynk and litel mete,
After this feest, as fede hem daies thre
Grene herbes; croppes swettest let hem ete,
And bowes softe and toppe of tender tre
Bidewed or biwet whether hit be.
Tar mixt with aske and oil after iij dayes
Ennoynte his wounde, & saaf thi beest for ay is.

May. 78. [fol. 90.]

Castracioun in better wise is founde
In dayes late: as first a beest to bynde,
And, bounden so, to holde hym fast to grounde,
And streyne in tre the witnes of his kynde,
And with a brennyng ax away bihynde
To hewe hem bothe. Or haue a thing therfore
Maad like a swerd this folk away to score.

This yron maad, thi rewle of tre ley to
This thingis streit, and with this brennyng yre
So smyte hem of, quycly that hit be do;
So wol the wo be short of litel yre.
Ek skyn and strynges seryng so tenfire
Vpstauncheth blood, and closith so the wounde
That, saue a cicatrice, is nought yfounde.

De tonsuris ouium. viij capitulum.

Now sheep beth shorn in placis temporate.
[ffor] sheep yshorn make vncture of lupynys.
The Iuce of hit decoct le[y] first therate
With dreggis bothe of oyle and aged wynys,
Of iche yliche; a thing for sheep this fyn is.
Herwith ennoynte hem alle, and aftir thre
Dayes let ouer wasshe hem in the see.

And yf the see be fer, licour of heuen
With litil salt decoct, this beest ennoynte.
Out wasshe of hit, but do this long er euen,

109 *Ms.* toppes, *B* toppe. 128 *Ms. omits* for, *B* for. || vncture] cture *over erasure.* 129 *Ms.* le, *B omits* ley.

And ouer yeer they wol been in good poynte
Withouten scorf or scalle in cors or ioynte.
Also they shal ha softe encrisped wolle
And wondirly prolonged at the fulle.

De casio faciendo. Nonum capitulum. [fol. 90a.]

Alfresh the mylk is crodded now to chese[1]
With crudde of kyde, or lambe, other of calf,
Or flour of tasul[2] wilde. Oon of hem chese[3],
Or that pellet[4] that closith eueryhalf[5]
The chike or pyiouncrawe, hool either half.
With figtre mylk[6], fresh mylk also wol turne.
Then wringe hit, presse hit, vndir poundes storne;
And, sumdel sadde, vpdo hit in a colde
Place other derk; and aftir vnder presse
Constreyne hit efte, and salt aboute hit folde;
So sadder yet, let saddest hit compresse.
When hit is wel confourmed to sadnesse,
On fleykes logge hem, vche oon so from other
That nere a sistir touche nere a brother.
But ther the place is cloos, is hem tenclude,
And holde out wynde, although he rowne or crie;
So wol their fatnesse and teneritude
With hem be stille. And yf a chese is drie,
Hit is a uice, and so is many an iye
If hit see with — that comth yf sonnyng brendde,
Or mych of salt or lite of presse hit shende.
Another in fresh mylk to make of chese
Pynuttis[7] grene ystamped wol be do;
Another wol ha tyme a man to brese,
And clensed often, Iuce of hit do to

151 let] *added above in different* (?) *hand, B omits.* 159 *Ms.* auice, *B* avyce. 164 *Ms.* aman to presse, *B* a m. to brese.

---

1 caseum. 2 cardui. 3 eligo. 4 pelliculam. 5 vndique. 6 lacte ficulneo. 7 nucleos pineos, *wrongly placed over* Another *in 162.*

To turne hit with. To sauour so or so
Hit may be maad with puttyng to pygment,
Or pepur, or sum other condyment.

May. 79. [fol. 91.]

De examinibus apum augmentatis. x capitulum.

Of been the swarmys now bigynne encrese,
Now in the honycombe is bred the bee,
The grete bridde — and kynges douteless
Men sayn they been, but Grekis sayn they be
Clept oestros — and good is hem to sle,
ffor they the swarm vnrestith, so they crie.
Now as is taught [yit] sle the buttirflye.

De pauimentis in solarijs faciendis. xj ca^m.

At Mayes eende a solar is to paue,
And rather not, lest frostis hit enfecte.
A double cours of boording first hit haue,
Oon transuersal, another cours directe.
With chaf or fern this boordis do be tecte,
And therupon do stonys hondful grete,
And wel foottempred morter theron trete.
Then with a barre[1] inbete hit, batte hit ofte,
And playne hit rough; but er hit fully drie,
Brik bipedal chaneled[2] bringe on lofte,
This floor that be suffising forto wrie.
The chanels fynger gret thou most espie
On eueryhalf this brik too feet of brede,
That lyme and oil the ioynt to gidre lede.
This scyment, brik, stoon, cley, togeder drie
And knytte into oon, til [n]oon humour be thrynne.
Now yote on that scyment clept testacye[3]
Six fynger thikke, and yerdis is no synne

169 *Ms.* of b. now the s. bigynne, *B* of b. the s. nowe b. 171 *Ms.* doutless, *B* doutelees. 175 *Ms. omits* yit, *B* yit slee. || *Right margin:* 75, e 191 noon] *Ms.* oon, *B* noon.

[1] vecte. [2] canaculatum *(canaliculatum)*. [3] testacium.

To alto flappe hit with. Now brode & thynne
Tilette[1] or tabulette[2] of marbul stoon
Empresse, and neuer shal this werk agoon.

De lateribus faciendis. Duodecimum capitulum. [fol. 91a.]

Now brik is maad of white erthe or rubrike
Or cley[3], for that is maad in somer heete
To sone is drie, and forto chyne is like.
Thus make hem: sifted[4] erthe and chaf[5] to trete
And tempre longe, and, fourmed, sonne outswete
Thumour; turne hem; too feet long euery brik
Be and oon foote brood, iiij vnches thik.

De rosato. xiij cam. De oleo liliacio. xiiij cam.

In sestres sixe of oold wyn, purged rose,
Thre dayes first, v pound is forto do;
The xxxth day x pound hony dispose
In hit, wel scomed[6] first, and vse hit so.
Take x pound oyl; x lilies therto
Be do, and xl daies sette hit throute[7]
In glaas[8], & maad hit is, no lenger doute.

De oleo roseo. xv cam. De rodomelle. xvj cam.

In euery pound of oil an vnce of rose
Ypurged putte, and hange hit dayes seuen
In sonne and mone, and after Oilderose[9]
Me may baptize and name hit cording euen.
And xl dayes to biholde on heuen,
In Iuce of rose a sester that wel smelle,
A pound hony, and name hit rodomelle.

De rosis viridibus seruandis. xvij cam.

Take roses that bigynneth forto vnclose.
And cleue a reed that stont & growith grene;
Do theym theryn and let hit on hem close;

196 *Right margin*: yperbole. 198 *Ms.* ffor. 214 *Ms.* acording, *B* cording. 218 *Rubric*] *Ms.* seruendis, *B* servandis.

1 tesellas. 2 tabulas. 3 creta. 4 cribratum. 5 paleas. 6 despumati. 7 sub diuo. 8 vitro. 9 oleum roseum.

Thus til thee list, hem wol this reed sustene.
Other condite hem kepe in pottes clene
With pyk munyte & couching throute[1] alway.
August in houris cordyng is with May.

May. 80. [fol. 92.]

De horis Maij et Augusti. xviij capitulum.

Half pryme hath xxiij feet, and pryme
Hath xiiij, and half vndron hath but ix;
High vndron vj, and iiij hath mydday tyme,
And noon hath ij. Now Phebus wol declyne
Tort Occident, and lenger lemys[2] shyne.
Thyn afternoon to thy fornoon confourme
In feet from hour tyl hour, as is the fourme.
Deo gracias.

Lo May is ronne away in litil space —
The tonge is short, and longe is his sentence.
fforride y se my gide and hym y trace,
As he as swyft to be yit y dispence.
O Sone o[f] God allone, o Sapience,
O Hope, of synys drope or fraude immuyn,
Louynge y to The synge as my science
Kan do, and forth y go to werk At Iuyn.

226 *Lat.* Hora II et X, pedes XIII. 229 *Left margin*: sincopa. 236 *Ms.* o, *B* of.

1 sub diuo. 2 *vel* lemys (? *for* bemys *as in B*).

VII.

IUYN.

De area ad trituram paranda. Primum capitulum.

At Iuyn a floor for thresshing thus thei make:
They pare hit first, and lightly after gete
Hit doluen smal; and chaf therto they take,
Oildreggis[1] fresh thei tempur with & trete
Hit euen playn abrood. This helpith whete
ffrom auntys[2] & fro mys.[3] Now pibbul stoonys
They bete in and other that cordyng stoon ys,
And aftir suffre they the sonne hit drie. [fol. 92a.]
And this is oon; another wey is fonde,
As first the floor to clense and aftir strie
Hit al with weet; and so wel weet the londe,
Do beestis smale in hit to stire and stonde,
And make hem rowte abowte & trede & strayne
Hit wel; and so to drie hit they complayne.[4]

De messibus. Secundum capitulum.

Now gynneth barly repe[5] and is tanende[6]
Er theer[7] to breke and shede hit; for as whete
Hit is not clad ner cloked side and eende.

1 *Initial embraces 5 verses.* 16 *Ms.* ffor. 17 *Ms.* croked, *B* cloked.

1 amurcam. 2 formicis. 3 muribus. 4 complanant. 5 messis. 6 consummanda. 7 spica.

Oon daywerk[1] of a good ripman[2] may gete
V strik; a feebuller for iij may swete.
And that the corn may grete, vppon the grounde,
They sayn, is good to lete [hit] ly vnbounde.

This monys eende, in placis nygh the see
And hoot and drie, is gonnen repyng whete.
But first, yf hit be ripe, is forto se
If al the lond attonys rody grete,
Enclyne, and thonke vnlaced so for hete.
The playner part of ffraunce a craft hath fonde
To repe in litel space a world of londe.

Oon oxis werk al heruest vp shal take
With litel mannes help, and in this wise:
A squared carre on whelis too they make,
And borde hit bredyng vp of certeyn sise,
That tort the brinke hit brede alway & rise.
His chaule aforn, that shal ete vp the whete,
Is not right high, but so [of] euen mete.

Iuyn. 81. [fol. 93.]

That iowe[3] is toothed thicke as the mesure
Of eres[4] wol not passe hem vpward bende.
And bakward, beth twey thilles[5] maad ful sure;
And forward hath a drey; and in that ende
An meke ox that wol drawe, & stonde, & wende
Wel yoked be; and forward make hit fare,
And euery corn[6] wole start into this chare;[7]

This teeth wole bite hem so, that beth bifornys,
And fere hem in. The drouer[8] ay in kynde
Do lifte & lethe, as lough & high the corn is,
That shal trippe in, the chaf fletyng bihynde.

21 *Ms.* lete ly, *B* lete it l. 25 *Right Margin:* Metaphora. 27 *Ms.* fraunce. 35 *Ms. omits* of, *B* of. 44 *Right margin*: paragoge. 39 ende] *written* eende, *and first* e *partly erased.*

---

1 una opera. 2 messoris. 3 s. tabula anterior. 4 spicarum. 5 temones. 6 *vel* mon. 7 vehiculum. 8 bubulco.

Thus shal an ox in dayes fewe vpwynde
An heruest al. This carre is thus to cary
In feld lond playn, ther chaf nys necessari.

De agris proscindendis, vineis occandis &c. iij capitulum.

In coldest lond thing left vndon in May[1]
May now be doon, as feeldes me may plowe.
In grasy[2] cold lond, vynes rootes may[3]
Ek now be wrie. Ek now the ficches rowe[4]
Collect may be; and feyngreek doun to rowe[5]
ffor fodder[6] now is tyme, and euery puls[7]
Ther lond is cold is heruest now to huls.[8]
Now potage[9] ware in askes mynge, and kepe
In oil barelles[10] or salt tubbis[11] done;
Saad cleyed wel, they saaf beth leyd to slepe.
Now benys in decresyng of the mone,
Er day and er she rise, vpplucked sone,
Maad clene, and sette vp wel refrigerate,
ffrom grobbis[12] saaf wol kepe vp their estate.
Lupyne also collect is in this mone; [fol. 93a.]
And yf me wolle, anoon hit may be sowe,
Right from the floor, as fast as hit is done.
But fer away fro humour hit bistowe
In that garner that stont not ouerlowe,
To kepe hem longe; and rathest yf the smeke[13]
Perpetuel vppon their dwellyng reke.

De diuersis herbis serendis. iiij capitulum.

Brasike is sowe at stondyng of the sonne;
And at the hed of Aust hit is to plaunt
In londis wete, or ellis rayn bironne.
And ache also is sowen come deuaunt;

53 *Ms.* biwrie, *B* be wrie. 54 *Ms.* feyngreel, *B* fayngreel. *Ms.* do, *B* to. 74 *Right margin:* 72; h.

1 Maio. 2 herbosa. 3 possunt. 4 rugosam. 5 s. resecare. 6 s. pabulo. 7 legumina. 8 cum strepitu metere. 9 lenticulam. 10 vasis olearijs. 11 salsamentarijs. 12 gurgulionibus. 13 fumus.

Bete & radich exerciseth their haunt;
Letuce and coriander, yf me wete
Her lond, vpgroweth now this herbis sete.[1]

De pomis, de flore punici &c. v capitulum.

Yet may the pomgarnates flour enclude
An erthen potte, as twye is taught biforn,
To make a pome of mighty magnitude.
Now peris, melis[2] ouerthicke, ar torn
Away the vicious, lest Iuce ylorn
On hem shulde be, that gentyl fruyt myght spende.
Now zizifus in cold lond wole ascende.

The figtre, as forseith his disciplyne,
This mone in ceson is to caprifie.
Now haue y wist men graffe hem viij or ix^ne^.
Now peche in places cold is putte in theye.[3]
The plaunte of palm men vmbideluyng hie.
In Iuyl and now solempne insition
Hath treen, that men calle emplastration.

Iuyn. 82. [fol. 94.]

Emplasturyng accordith with the tre
That hath a Iuce of fatnesse in the rynde,
As figge, olyue, and other suche be;
Ek Marcial seith peche is of that kynde.
Thus hit is doon, as we in bokes fynde:
Of feirest treen loke vp the braunches clere,
That fertilest and fresshest yonge appere;

Vndir the fresshest gemme.al subtily,
That gemme vnhurt, with yron reise a rynde.
The tre that shal emplastred be therby

75 *Right margin:* 73; g, h. 77 sete] *followed by vel* swete *in both Mss.* 78 *Right margin:* ypalage. 79 *Right margin:* 90, d. 77, d. 85 *Right margin:* 64; e, f, g, h. 92 *Rubricator has omitted the small initial.* 97 *Ms.* vpon, *B* uppe (*Lat.* circumsignabis).

1 salubres. 2 mela. 3 inoculat*ur*.

Taak of the gemme and barke, and therto bynde
This gemme vnhurt, and so in boondis wynde
Hit softe; his gemme aboue al that excede;
Oon gemme as for another so succede.
Do donge vppon and vmbe[1] on euery side,
And bynde hit to. The bowes of that tre
That heier beth, let hewe of or diuyde
Away; and daies xx let hit be.
Vnbynde hit thenne, and ther expertly se
How oon tre is intil another ronne.
Thus better fruyt of bitter fruyt is wonne.

De vitulis castrandis, de casio, & ouium tonsura. vi capitulum.

Ek in this mone is maad castracion
Of calues, as is taught alite aforn.
Therynne is subtil operacion,
In memory wel worthy to be born.
And craft to make cheses be not lorn
But used now. And now in placis colde
Solempnite of sheryng sheep is holde.

De apibus, cera, mella, &c. vij capitulum. [fol. 94a.]

And in this mone is ek castracion
Of hyues ronke of hony fild, the summe[2]
Wherof is this significacion.
Al subtilly and smale yf that they summe,[3]
Al hugely and haske[4] yf that they humme,
As houses holgh their voices multiplye,
A signe is that their combes beth ful drie.
The dranes[5] ek, that beth this bees grete,
To drawen out with gret attencioun,

112 *first* fruyt *written above in same hand.* 114 *Right margin*: 77; f, g, h. 117 *Right margin*: 78; e, &c. per totum. 119 *Right margin:* 78; c, d. 127 *Verses* 127—238 *are wanting in B, two leaves of the Ms. having been lost. The missing folios are the last one of gathering "l"* (88) *and the first of gathering "m"* (89).

1 circa. 2 summa. 3 murmurent. 4 rauce. 5 fucos.

Is preef that they beth riped hony swete.
Thenne in this wise is maad castracioun:
Erly, when they slepe in their stacioun,
With smoke of galbane & drie ox[en]donge
Bismoke hem in their beddis, old & yonge.
This smoke is maad with colis in a thing[1]
Ymouthed[2] streit to puffe[3] on hem this smoke,
ffor noye of whom they fle fro their dwelling,
That combes may be coruen out or broke,[4]
The fifthe part leuyng for hem vnbroke[5]
To fede hem on. But tho that roted are,
Or vicious to take away ne spare.
Thus hony is confecte: combes[6] congest
In clennest cloth, a diligence expresse,
The brood & roten combes out ykest,
ffor they therto wole bringe a bittirnesse;
ffresh hony daies fewe after the presse
To colde & to be scommed opon muste[7]
Stond, vntil hit coloured be lyk muste.[8]

Iuyn. 83. [fol. 95.]

That hony that goth out with no distresse
Is nobilest. The wex ek now we make:
The combes that beth come out of the presse
A ponne of water feruent hoot intake;
Thenne in a vessel waterles a kake
Of hit be maad. Now in this monys ende
The swarmes[9] yonge outgoth — keper attende,
Thou must be war; their hertis beth ful lyght,[10]
And er me wite, anoon thei are ago.
A day or too on trees wol thei light;
In hyues thenne anoon is hem to do.
Til viij or ix awayte hem, go not fro;

132 *Ms.* oxdonge. 133 *Ms.* bismore.

1 s. vase. 2 h*abens* os angustum. 3 *vel* blowe. 4 frangi. 5 integram. 6 faui. 7 oportet. 8 musto. 9 examin*a*. 10 vagancia.

That hour apast, they beth not wont to fle;
Yet summe outgoth, and fast agoon they be.
Yf they wol fle, this is a verry token,
That daies too or iij thei noyse and bere;
Herken theron, and do their cast be broken.
Yet wol they noyse, yf they shal fight yfere,
But therfro dust or watermeth wol stere
Hem, spronge in the batail or in this fray;
The trewge is maad and mater take in day.
Concord amonge this cosyns to repare
Among hem is a swete auctorite.
By Goddis myght appesed when they are,
And dwelle vpon a bough or where it be,
And alle in oon suspense yf that me se,
Oon king ther is, or kinges beth acorded
That oon shal regne, and alle on hym be lorded.
And yf thei honge on pappes ij or iij, [fol. 95a.]
This is a signe amonge hem that discord is,
And vche an oost[1] vndir their kynges be.
Ek ther is grettest prees,[2] the grettest lord is.
Be prudent now for pesing this discordis;
With modirwort[3] or ache[4] ennoynt an honde
To seche; and thus the kinges may be fonde:
A litel more and longer of stature,
And straughter thied than another bee,[5]
Not wynged greet; in colour shynyng pure,
And smothe[6], vnrough — yet of that aged be
A maner hery wombe a man may se,
Wherwith they hurtith not. The ruggy[7] lordis
Of broun colour be slayn for this discordis.

164 *Ms.* caft; *the* f *looks as if it had been altered from* s. 165 wol] *first written* wole, *then* e *erased.* 181 *Left margin:* melisophillo, *vel* melissa, vel berewort.

1 exercit*us*. 2 *vel* folk. 3 melissa. 4 apis. 5 ape. 6 leuis sine pilis. 7 hirsuti (*Ms.* hufuti).

But touche not this other nobul kingis,
With alle his folk but he be vagabounde
Imprudently; and thenne of plucke her wynges.
This doon, his puple wole at home abounde;
And whi? ffor to the pees their lord is bounde.
But yf hit happe so ther be no swarmys,
A remedy to seche vppon that harm is.

The multitude of hyues ij or iij
Bringe intil oon, and with a licour swete
Bisprynge hem. Ek enclosid must thei be
Thre dayes & yfed with metes seete,
And brethingholes[1] smale is hem to gete.
And yf an hous in pestilence is slayn
Almest, me may hem thus repare ayeyn:

Iuyn. 84. [fol. 96.]

Biholde in othir nygh hem that abounde,
The wex combis in their extremyte,
And hem amonge that beth with brood fecunde;
Se where is the kingis natiuite;
He and his puple out ybroken be,
And in that other doon. The kyng is knowe
Bi like a pappe a litel out ygrowe.

Whan he, the kyng, and they their [lydde] vndo
So nygh their birth, *tra*nslate hem, lest thei dye
T*ra*nslatid erst. Ek yf a swarm vpgo,
Let beten bras or shordis on hem crie;
To house or tre goth they. Then mellifie
And herbe a newe hous. They with trulle or honde
Indoon and peesid, may with other stonde.

*De pauimentis. viij ca*pitulum. *De fructuum ventu*rorum *experientia. ix ca*pitulum.

Pament and brik is now maad as biforn
Is taught. The Grekis seyn thegipcians haue

211 *Ms.* their vndo (*Lat.* erosis cooperculis). 212 *Ms.* deye. 218 *Right margin*: 73; f, g, h.

[1] spiraculi.

Experience of euery seed and corn,
What wol perish, what wol himseluen saue.
Of euery greyne into a bord[1] they graue,
Wel dolue and weet, in rysyng of the sterre,
Canyculer — God knowith yf they erre.

By rewle of Rome hit rist at Aust Kalende
In x & iiij;[2] aboute her tabul thenne
They stonde, and se the spronkes that ascende,
What wol abide, and what wol shrymme & brenne.
Thus noteth they the better seed, and whenne
Ther sowyng tyme is come, vppon they sowe
The best, and leueth suche as wole not growe.

De oleo camamillino. x capitulum. De oenante. xi capitulum.

Of goldon myddil flour in camomylle[3] [fol. 96a.]
Vppon an vnce, a pounde of oile be ronne;
But leues white is noon to do thertille;
So xl daies sette hit in the sonne;
Now kepe hit feire, oilcamamylle is wonne.
Now flouring grapes wilde vndewed strie
In sunne, vntil the flour wol of for drie.

So sifte[4] hit that the greynes stille abide
Inwith the siue, and flouris doun to shake;
This flouris smale into hony swettest slyde,
And therof xxx daies let hem take
Ynough; and thenne vptempuryng, forsake
Noman for hem to make into their kynde,
As of rosate is taught, yf ye haue mynde.

De alfica. [Duo]decimum capitulum.

Alfike is maad with barly half mature,
A party[5] grene, and vppon repes[6] bounde,
And in a oone[7] ybake & maad tendure,[8]

245 *Right margin:* 79; f. 246 *Rubric*] *Ms.* Quartum d.

---

1 aream. 2 xiiij. 3 camomilli. 4 cribelles. 5 partim. 6 fasciculis. 7 furno. 8 indurare.

That lightly on a querne[1] hit may be grounde.
Now til a strike, a litel salt infounde
As hit is grounde; and kepe hit, theryn boote is.
This Iuyn and Iuyl acord in houris footis.

De horis. [Tertium]decimum capitulum.

Half prime on xxij[ti] feet, hool prime
On xij; half vndern viij, hool vndern v;
Midday on iiij, and noon on ij feet by me
Stont fast ynough. Now Phebus chare vp thriue
No lenger may; til thoccident asbliue
Enclyneth hit as erst from thest hit wried;[2]
fforthi beth feet with houris multiplied.

Deo gracias.

Septimus in fine liber est. Assumptus ab igne.
Ingentis studii honore *sanctii*.

85. [fol. 97.]

Now Iuyn is do. Saluz, blisse, ymne, honour,
Ioy, iubile, power, and diademe,
Iesu, be to The, Iesse rotis fflour,
In maieste that art to sitte and deme.
So to vs se, that in that hour extreme
Thy prison, helle, al cloos from vs be lokon,
And we with The dwellynge. Yet must y yeme
This book, and telle At Iuyl of lond vpbrokon.

251 boote] o *added above.* 253 *Rubric*] *Ms.* Quintum d. 255 iiij] *The Latin of Schneider's text has* iii *and no variants are recorded.* 259 *In the Latin following the* „Deo gratias" *the word* sanctii *is expanded from an abbreviation very like the one usually employed for* sancti, *but, as it is written over an erasure and is badly blotted, it is very difficult to tell what it stands for, especially as some words appear to have been omitted after* studii. *There is nothing in B corresponding.*

---

[1] mola. [2] *vel* stied.

VIII.

IUYL.

De iterandis agris. De messe triticea. Primum capitulum.

At Iuyl the lond vpbroken in Aprile
Is eft to plowe, and sone is best his seson.
Whete heruest now in tempur lond is while[1]
fforto conclude, and bi the forseid reson.
Now make the feeldis wilde of busshis geson;
Now stocke vp groue & tre in wanyng mone;
Their rootis eek to brenne is now to done.
Now treen that han among the cornys growe,
The corn away, adoun hit is to caste[2].
Oon dayes werk may twenty ouerthrowe.
Now vynes yonge ydoluen firste and laste
Wolde be (but not in hete) and pouder caste.
Er the Canyculer, the hounde, ascende
Haue vp the fern[3] and seggis[4] to be brende.

[fol. 97a.]

De orti seminibus serendis. Secundum capitulum.

Smale oynouns now beth sowe in placis colde
And wete, ek radish and arage[5]; yf ye

1 *In right margin opposite Rubric:* Iuyl. || *The initial* A *embraces six verses.* || *Ms.* vnbroken, *B* vpbroken.

---

1 *tempus.* 2 *prosternere.* 3 filicem. 4 caricem. 5 atriplex.

May watter hit, basilicon[1] wol holde;
Letuce and malwis, betis, lekis, be
To watter now. The neep[2] in weet lond we
Now sowe, and rape in roten londis rare;
In weet lond and in feeldis glaad they are.

But neepis[3] loueth heldis[4] sondy, drie,
And thynne. Ek of the londis *pro*purtee
Ereyther seed of other multiplye.
A wonder thing a man may often see:
Too yeer yf neep in sum lond sowen be,
Hit wole be rape, and rape in sum lond sowe
Wol therayeyn vp into neepis growe.

Deep donged lond yturned wel they loue —
That plesith hem & cornes that there growe.
An aker lond iiij sester rape aboue
And v of neep is suffisaunt to sowe,
ffor ouerthicke hit is not hem to strowe;
And yf they be to thicke, awey thou trete
A part, and so that other wol be grete.

And forto ha the rapis seedes grete
Let pulle first the rape out of the grounde;
The foiles are of hit away to gete —
Amydde his caule at half a fynger rounde
Let smyte hem of, and plaunte hem forto abou*n*de
Viij fynger fro. Thus wol they growe in longe
And, as y wene, her seedis shulde be stronge.

Iuyl. 86. [fol. 98.]

De implastracione. iij capitulum.

Solempnyte hath emplastracioun,
Wherof biforn is taugh[t] the diligence.
Now haue y maad inoculacioun
Of pere and appultre; thexp*er*ience

38 foiles] o *has tag at bottom so that it looks a little like* a. 43 *Right margin*: ypalage. 44 *Right margin*: 81; h, & 82; a, b, c. 45 *Ms.* taugh.

[1] ocium (*ocymum*). [2] napos. [3] napi. [4] dcvexa.

Hath preued well. Of wynter fruyt science
Yet leseth[1] out the smale, vnto the grete
So that the tree may sende her drynke & mete.
Now plaunted y sciouns[2] of ciurtre
In cold and wete, and wattred hit so longe
That forth they come in gret felicite.
The figtre now teneye[3] hit is no wronge
In weet lond; citur graffed wol be spronge,
And palmes delue aboute amyd this mone;
Almaundis ripith now — go gete hem sone.

De armentis et gregibus admittendis. iiij capitulum.

Now shal the bole his wyuys to hym take,
And fille her wombe, in monthis x tanende
[Their] tyme of birthe at veer; for now thei wake
Al fresh, for veer their Venus brond hath tende.
Xv of hem oon male is forto ascende,
As tellith Columelle, and wol content.
Yet yf thei be to fatte, her werk is shent.

In placis ther is fodder abondaunce,
The ky may otherwhiles be withdrawe.
Mete in mesure her caluyng wol auaunce.
Ek in the plough perchaunce yf thei shal drawe,
Vche other yeer thei may go to by lawe,
And so shal thei for either werk endure,
That is to seie, to labour and feture.

Now putte among [the shepe] their tuppis[4] whyte, [fol. 98a.]
Not oonly wolled, but also their tonge;
Yf hit be spotty, that a man may wite
Yf he bigete[5] hym spotty lombis yonge.
Yet sumtyme of the white are other spronge,

50 *Right margin*: orenge q*uaere*. 59 *Ms. omits* Their, *B* Thaire. 60 *Ms.* ffor. 65 *Stroke between* ky *and* may. 71 *Ms. omits* the shepe, *B* the Shepe.

---

1 eligit. 2 taleas. 3 inoculare. 4 arietes. 5 gignat.

But Columelle, he seith of tuppis blake
White sheep nature is neu*er* wont to make.
The tuppe is chosun fair of altitude,
Ywombe[d] side, & tecte in whitest wolle[1],
A besom tail holdyng his longitude,
Yfrounted large, and stoned at the fulle.
ffrom youthe vntil viij yeris old thei wolle[2]
Wel do this craft; and she from yeris tweyne
V yeer is good, and thenne is she bareyne.
Yboned large, ek longe & softist flesis,[3]
And they that wide wolly wombed be —
Suche ewes[4] to thy tuppis out to chese is.
Of pasturyng they must haue vberte,
ffro breris fer, for their iniquite
This sely innocentis wole vnclothe,
And wellesay to tere her skynnys bothe.
Now let hem do, by wynter to be stronge.
Malis to make, as seith the philosopher,
Septemtrion pasturis let hem fonge;
And toward that wynd yf the tuppis[5] ofre[6],
With litel malis fillith they the cofre[7],
And toward southwynd getith they femalis.
Yf hit be sooth, right notabul this tale is.

Iuyl. 87. [fol. 99.]

In heruest putte away thi feebul sheepe,
As thus they may be sold or ellis spende.
A coitu twey monthis summen keepe
Her raam vntil Cupido be wel tende,
And summen let hem al the yeer ascende
And indistinct; so dayes short & longe
Ther shal not lacke hem tender lombis yonge.

77 *Ms.* forto, *B* wonte to. 79 *Ms.* ywombe, *B* ywombed. 89 *Ms.* ffor. 96 *After* cofre: *vel* matricem. 103 *Ms.* althe, *B* alle the. 104 so] *preceeded by* || *in Ms.*

1 lana. 2 volunt. 3 vellera. 4 oues. 5 arietes. 6 *vel* profre. 7 ventrem.

De extirpando gramine. v capitulum.

Now with the Crabbe inhabityng the sonne,
The mone of vj in Capricorn ysette,
Yf gresse ypuld vp be, the lond is wonne.
Ek cipur[1] tongis[2] with gootis blood wette,
And colis from the furneys yf me fette
Bispreynt with gootis blood — the grassis rowe
With these yf me fordo, thei shal not growe.

De vino scillite. vj capitulum.

And wynsquyllite is thus maad in this mone:
The mountayn squylle other of nygh the see,
As riseth the Canyculer assone,
Wel fer away fro sonne ydried be;
A stene of wyn a poundis quantite
Of hem resceyue, alle leuys superflu
Ikest away, and they that paled greu.
And other garlande[3] hem, & so depende,
Into the wyn so they go not to depe,
And take hem out at xl^{ti} daies eende.
This wyn is good the cough[4] away to kepe,
Al ille out of the wombe hit makith crepe,
Hit solueth fleume and helpith splenetyk,
Digestioun hit macth and eyon quyk.

De ydromelle. Septimum capitulum. [fol. 99a.]

For meth, in risyng of Canyculer
A sester of vnscomed hony do
In sestris vj of welle water cleer.
In carenayres nakid[5] childrin go
And glocke hit oures v to & fro,
Vessel and al; and aftir in the sonne
With xxx^{ti} dayis sto[n]dyng hit is wonne.

115 Canyculer] *mark after* r *that looks like* s. 118 superflu] *erasure of some letter after* u — e *or* s? 119 greu] *two dots over* u. 130 *Left margin:* carenarum est vas murti. 133 *Ms.* stodyng, *B* standying.

1 ciprei. 2 bidentes. 3 faciunt ferta (*sic*). 4 tussum. 5 inuestes'

De aceto squillino. viij capitulum.

And in this mone is maad aysel squyllyne.
Of squyllis whyte, alraw, taak of the hardis,
And al the rynde is for this no thyng fyne,
Thenne oonly take the tender myddilwardis;
I[n] sestris xij of aysel that sour hard is,
A pound and vncis sixe yshrad be do,
And xl^{ti} dayes sonnyng stond hit so.
After this xl dayis cloos in sonne,
Cast out the squylle & clense feetly wel,
And into vessel picched be hit ronne.
Another xxx^{ti} galons of aysel
With dragmes viij of squylle in oon vessel,
Pepur an vnce, of case & mynte asmal[1],
Wol do, and vse in tyme as medcynal.

De Sinapi. ix capitulum.

A sester and a semycicle take
Of senuey seed, & grynde hit pouder smal;
V pound of hony theruppon thou slake;
Of Spaynysh oil a pound do therwithal;
A sester of fyn eysel tempur shal
This thingis grounden well; thus vse hit longe.
This Iuyl & Iuyn haue houris euen longe.

Iuyl. 88. [fol. 100.]

De horis. Decimum capitulum.

Oon goth on xxij with xj,
And ij with x on xij feet gooth blyue;
Ek iij with ix on viij extendith euen,
And iiij as viij abregged is to v.
To v and vij leueth iij aliue,

138 *Ms.* I, *B* In. 141 *Space for initial filled in with ordinary capital.* 155 *Ms.* Non (*guide for rubricator is also* n), *B* Oon.

[1] aliquantulum.

And manly vj, in myddis of the day,
Stont forth an hour, and vppon feet but tway.

Deo gracias,
Explicit octauus liber & Princeps.

Thus Iuyl is doon, August y must bygynne.
O tryne and oon God, Lord, record y The;
That sensis spille, or poynt disioynt be thrynne
Is not my wille, and yit in hit is she
Myn ignoraunce; and why, noot y; but he
That she myschaunce — he pricke or nicke hit theer —
Thy prince y mene; as mene or nought hit be
He rynce, yf Aust be faust Nygh Septembeer.

Explicit etc.] *After* Princeps *some words have been erased.*

IX.

AUST.

De agris exilibus arandis & vindemia paranda. i capitulum.

Nygh Septembur Kalende, at Austis ende,
Ther feeldes playn, humyde, and lene be,
To gynne plowe is good to condescende.
And also now in coostis of the see
Vyndage arayed fore is forto se.
In placis ek ther hit is passyng colde,
The vynes roote ywrien be fayn wolde.

De exili & misera vinea. Secundum capitulum. [fol. 100a.]

In Aust ek, yf the vyneyerd be lene
And she, thy vyne, a ruthful thing to se,
Thre stryk or iiij of lupynes demene
On vche aker; so let hit wrion be.
Whenne hit is vppe and hath fertilite,
Turne hit eft in, hit dongith best the vynys —
Al other donge is infectif of wynys.

De pampinandis & obumbrandis vitibus. iij capitulum.

Now ther is cold is pampinacioun
To ouertake a thicke yleued vyne;
And ther is hoot is occupacioun

1 *In right margin opposite rubric:* Aust. || *There is no initial in Ms.*

The feruent ire[1] of Phebus to declyne
With obumbracioun, yf so benygne
And loughly be the vyne hit not to werne[2].
Ek now is good to pulle vp segge[3] and ferne[4].

De urendis pascuis. iiij capitulum.

Pasturis ek in this mone is to brenne
That busshus, ther they growith ouerhie
And bisie beth the lond to ouerrenne,
This brennyng may their stook & hem destrie.
Ek yf the lond be wrie in herbis drie,
Now brenne hem vp, and eft they wole arise
Al glaad, araied newe in fresshest gise.

De herbis in orto. v capitulum.

Now rape and neep in places drie is sowe,
As taught is erst, and radish last this mone
At drie is sowe, in wynter forto growe;
In lond solute & faat hit growith soone.
With ragston[5] or with clay hit nath to done.
But glad is hit to loke on drunkun ayer;
In beddis brood and deepe hit wol be feir.

Aust. 89. [fol. 101.]

In grauel best after a novul rayn
They growe, and weet hem yf thyn ayer be drie.
Anoon as hit is sowen, wrie hit playn;
Too sester in oon aker is to strie,
And iiij, as other sayn, wol multiplie.
And chaf is bettir for hem than is donge,
ffor they therof wol be right fungous[6] stronge.
Salt watter hem, therof they wol be swete.
Radish female hath litel bitternesse,
With leues brode & playn, glad, grene & meete;

30 *Marginal gloss:* 85; e, f, g. 36 *Ms.* nobul, *B* novel.

---

1 *vel* heete. 2 vetare. 3 caricem. 4 filicem. 5 trophis *(sic)*. 6 fungos *(sic)*.

Their seed to haue as do thi bisynesse.
And forto make hem wexon in gretnesse
Vnnethe on hit a litel croppe men leue,
And sette hit so to growe & gret to preue.
The swete of that is bitter forto make,
Oon day and nyght the seed in hony stonde,
Other in meth as longe tyme hit take.
Raue as brasyk for vyne as ille is fonde;
They so discordith that in oon poort londe
Wel may they not; for thy oon vtter kepe.
Also this mone is sowyng of pasnepe.

De pomis. vj capitulum. De apibus. vij capitulum.

Emplasturyng eke in this mone is do;
And summen now wole graffe a perytre,
And citurtre in placis moyst also.
Now sharnebodde[1] encumb[e]rith the bee;
Pursue on hym that slayn anoon he be.
The werkis that in Iuyl be left vndone
Now may they take an ende in this Aust mone.

De puteis faciendis. viij capitulum. [fol. 101 a.]

Now seche and fynde up water in this wise:
Doun lene and ley thy chyn[2] right to the grounde
Estward, and rather [then] the sonne arise,
And where a subtile myst gynneth tabounde
And dewe vppon, ther water may be founde;
Ther picche a merke, and on the lond taak yeme,
Theym good or badde, feir or foul to deme.
The marl hath veynys thynne, vnsmellyng best;
Slak[3] sonde, lymous and lene, vnswete & depe;
Blaak erthe humour not mych hath in his chest
Of wynter shoures leyd vp forto kepe,

53 *Ms.* al, *B* ille. || fonde] de *over erasure.* 59 *Right margin:* orenge. 60 *Ms.* encumbrith, *B* encombreth. 66 *Ms. omits* then, *B* thenne.

[1] crabrones. [2] mentem. [3] soluta.

ffor swetly smellith that lond; clayes wepe
Vncerteynly, whos teres beth right swete —
A man may be right glad that hem may gete.
In saad sond, grauel, and there ek as beth stonys
Certeyn humour is, and in vbertee;
Good aboundaunce is ther as rody stoon is —
But war, for they thorgh chynes lightly flee.
Among flynt stoon at hillis rootis be
Veynes ynowe, and chillyng cold and seete;
Ther feeld, hath salt & saad, luke[1] and vnswete.
And yf they sauoure wel, then they bigynne
Vnder the mount. Ek ere among ther be
Wellis wel cold in playn, ther shadis twynne
The sonne away. Yet signes mo men se
Ther water is, as the fertilitee
Of withi[2], reed[3], aller[4], yuy[5], or vyne[6]
That ther is water nygh, is verry syne.

Aust. 90. [fol. 102.]

Ther as they growe vpdelue, in latitude
Thre foote, and depe v foote into the grounde;
And when the sonne adoun goth, there enclude
Of leed or bras a vessel clene ygrounde[7],
Dounward the mouth, vpward the bottom rounde;
This pitte, ywrien with a fleyke and moolde
Vppon, so dwelle vntil the morow sholde.
The nexte day the fleyke away thou plie,
And se yf this vessel withinne swete
Or the dropis therynne multiplie;
Withouten doute ther wole be water gete.
A potters potte vneled[8] wol alete[9]

78 *Ms.* In saad lond, *B* Sadde sonde, (*Lat.* sabulo masculus et arena). 94 adoun] a *added above in same hand.*

1 tepide. 2 salicis. 3 arundo. 4 alnus. 5 hedera. 6 vitis. 7 scoured. 8 non coctum. 9 resolui.

Yf hit be leid theryn the same wise,
Yf eny sprynge of water ther wole rise.
Ley ther a fleece[1] of wulle in lik maneer;
Yf hit conceyue of humour in oon nyght
That me may wrynge out of hit water cleer,
Hit is recorde of water. Ek a light
In oil by like maner theryn [y]dight,
Yf hit be founde yqueynte, th er is a veyne
Of water nygh, the nedith not compleyne.
Ek of a fier ther maad yf smoke ascende
Al faaty, weet, and cloudy nebulose,
To make a wynche al sicour ther descende;
ffor to thyn hond wol sprynge or sprynges ose[2],
And spryngis fele into oon may be complose[3].
In hillis feet toward Septemtrioun
Good humour hath multiplicacioun.

[fol. 102a.]

De puteis faciendis. Nonum capitulum.

Good is be war the wynchis[4] when we delue,
ffor cley, alum[5], and brymstoon otherwhile,
Though brynkis stonde and wol not ouerwhelue,
Enfectith thayer, and deluers so bigile
That deed they are inwith a litel while,
But yf they flee; for thy er they descende,
A lyght into the wynche may doun be sende;
If hit ne quenche, of peril is ther noon;
Hit quenchith, lo, the place is pestilent.
Another way to this werk is to goon:
On either side a pitte most ha descent
Vntil thi sought licouris librament;
And ere among into the wynche hem thorle[6]
That wynde away the wickid ayer may horle.

109 *Ms.* dight, *B* ydight.

[1] vellus. [2] scatere. [3] connexe. [4] puteia (*sic*). [5] alumem. [6] perfores.

This doon, the sidis make vp with structure,
And footis viij hit holde in latitude.
With barris bigge is good to make hit sure,
Or walle hit well with ragge or flyntis rude;
In square or rounde this werk thou may conclude.
Yf water ther be lymous or enfecte,
Admyxtion of salt wol hit correcte.
And yf thi wynche in diggyng wol not stonde
But now and now be fallyng in the brynke,
Perauenture hit is so slippyng londe;
Thenne on another craft thou must bithynke:
If bordis holde hit out, hit may not synke;
But they must out be born with barris rude,
ffor doute yf hit thy worchyng men conclude.

Aust. 91. [fol. 103.]

De aqua probanda. Decimum capitulum.

His water newe is good a man to preue:
Let sprynge hit on a brasen vessel clene,
And yf no signe of hit on the bras leue
The droppis here & there apperyng sene,
That veyne is good prudently to sustene.
Decoct in bras, yf grauel in the ground
Noon leue, is preef that that licour is sound;
Yf mete in hit wol boyle in litel while,
Yf hit be cleer apperyng like the skie,
Withouten wem or signe of thingis vile.
Tho wynchis ek that stonde on hillis hie
To lower stede as wellis me may trie;
This must be doon by persyng the mountayn
The water so to lede into the playn.

De aque ductibus. Vndecimum capitulum.

The water may be led by weyes thre:
In chanel[e]s, or conditis of leed,
Or ellis in trowis ymaad of tre.

162 *Rubric*] *Ms.* aqua, *B* aque. 163 *Mss.* chanels.

And first in a chanel yf hit be led,
In eu*e*ry hundrid foot doun from the heed,
Alite & lite a foote hit must auale,
That hit ha myght so doun the clef to hale.
And yf hit happe an hil thi water mete,
Let make a lane & thorgh thi licour hale,
Or ellis by the side aboute hym trete.
And yf hit shulde a falle into the dale,
With pilis ouer that hit must auale;
Or make an arche hit ouer on to lede[1],
Or pipis hit to condit me may lede[2].
In conditis descende into the slade [fol. 103 a.]
Hit may, and on that other side arise.
But holsu*m*mest & best is to ha made
Trumpis[3] of cley bi potters in their gise;
And vche of hem ij fynger thicke assise,
Oon ende ymaad so streyne, another sprede,
That vche into other may an hondis brede.
Oiltemprid lyme this ioyntis shal scyment;
Thenne ysels[4] myxt with litel water renne
Thorgh, dechyng al this holsum instrument.
The water that gooth thorgh the leden penne[5]
Is rust corrupt, vnholsum; leue hit thenne.
And yf thy veyne of water be but poore,
The dwellyng place of hit be maad the moore.

*De mensuris & ponderi*bus *fistular*um. *xij cap*itulum.

The leed condit conteyneth this mesure:
Xij hundrid pounde of metal shal suffise
A thousand feet in lengthe of pipis sure;
And so, whether the lengthe auale or rise,
The lesse or more of weght for hit deuyse —

167 *Ms.* Alite & alite afoote, *B* A lite and lite a foote.
184 ysels] *glossed in left margin: id est* askes.

1 duc*e*re. 2 plu*m*bare. 3 tubas. 4 fauilla. 5 condite.

As poundis fewe and footis fewe applie,
So poundis moo to moo feet multiplie.

De onfaco melle. xiij capitulum.

For counfyt that is clept honyonfake,
Six sester take of grapes Iuce half sour;
Too sester hony myghtyly let brake
Or stampe, and putte hit into this licour;
Then xl dayes stonde hit eu*e*ry hour
To boyle vnder the bemys of the sonne,
And aftir kepe hit cloos & hit is wonne.

Aust. 92. [fol. 104.]

De horis. Quartumdecimum capitulum.

This Aust and May in houris lengthe are oon:
Lo xxiij feet next either ende,
And too next hem on feet xiij goon;
And other too to footis ix extende,
And aftir too the next on vj ascende.
Next aftir none & erst stondyng on iiij is,
And none on iij stont vp and myddel hour is.

Deo Gracias.

Hic finit nonus liber. Hunc lima racionis
Princeps corripiat, q*uod* mala nulla sciat.

Thus Aust is spende. O alpha, Lord, & oo,
O endles Ende, o gynnyngles Gynnynge,
To make aright vntil this book be doo
So graunte myght and therwithal connynge,
As myn entent is Thyn honour to sprynge
And iugement; Thy princis flour on cleer,
On cloudy, derk or light he must vpbrynge.
And y to werk am sette At Septembeer.

X.

SEPTEMBER.

*De agris pinguib*us *terciandis. Primu*m *cap*itulum.

At September the faat lond vsyng longe
Humo*ur* to kepe, is plowed; and so thrie
Hit plowed is. The same ek is no wronge
Rather to do, yf seeson be not drie.
The playn, humyde, & lene lond espie,
In Aust seid of; now plowe hit new ayeyn,
And plowed, hoot let kest on hit his greyn.
The clyues[1] thynne are ered now and sowe. [fol. 104a.]
And now nygh equynox thi londes donge,
In hillis thicke, in feeldis thynne hit throwe.
In wanyng of Phebes be they toflonge,
So may hit meest auayle and do leest wronge.
And for an aker lond seith Columelle
Carpentys xxiiij is to telle;
For hillis so; for feeldis take xviij.
And eue*r*y day as many is to sprede
As thou that day to plowe vp may sustene,

1 *Initial embraces 5 verses.* ‖ *In right margin:* September. 6 *Ms.* now, *B* newe. ‖ *In right margin:* 88, d. 15 *Ms.* ffor. 17 As] *erasure of one letter after* s.

1 cliui.

ffor drede lest the donge vp drie and dede.
Al wynter me may donge also. ffor nede
If donge in tyme on lond may not be throwe,
Ek sowe hit smal as seed whanne thou wilt sowe.
Attones lite and ofte is good to donge;
Weet lond wole more of hit then wole the drie.
ffor laak of donge in sondy lond be spronge
Good marl, and hit wole make hit multiplie;
And vppon cley, the sonde is good to strie —
That helpith corn, and makith vynes feire,
ffor donge in vynes wol the wynys peyre.

De serendo tritico et adoreo. ij capitulum.

This moone in lond vliginose or lene,
And in the londis also that beth colde,
In thicked lond also, is to demene,
When day and nyght yliche longe is holde,
Bothe ador and thy whete in lond to folde
When ayer is feir; that they may vp be spronge
Er wynter come, & wexe a party stronge.

September. 93. [fol. 105.]

De remedijs humoris & de mensuris. [iij capitulum.]

Sum lond is wont salt humour vp to t[h]rowe
That sleeth the corn; ther douves donge instrie,[1]
And leues of cupresse ek on hit sowe,
And ere hit in. Or thus hit remedie:
This fals humo*ur* let good water outrie.
In mene lond of ador or of whete,
An aker lond to strikes iiij is mete.
Thyn hopur clothe hienys skyn; and throwe
Thy seed therynne, and stonde hit ther a stounde,[2]
And, as they seyn, the better wole hit growe.

18 *Ms.* brede, *B* drede. 36 *Rubric*] *Ms. omits* ij capitulum. || *Ms.* trowe, *B* throwe. 43 hienys] *glossed in right margin:* Hiena *est* quoddam animal.

1 adice. 2 tempore.

If beestis harme hit that beth in the grounde,[1]
Let mynge Iuce of cedum smal ygrounde[2]
With water, and oon nyght thi seed ther stepe,
And beestis wicke away thus may me kepe.

Another Iuce of wyld cucumber vseth,
And hath the roote ystamped of the same
With water myxt, and so his seed enfuseth.
Oil dregges fresh of sum*m*ien han the name
Of helpyng from this beestis worthy blame,
Wherwith their londis liketh thei tenoynte,
And bathe her plowis theryn eu*e*ry ioynt.

*De hordeo canterino. iiij cap*itulum. *De lupino. v cap*itulum.

Now sowe in smal lond barly canteryne;
V stryk an aker hath. Ek now, or lite
Afore, in eu*e*ry lond is kest lupyne;
But sowe hit er the coldes angri bite.
Hit hatith slymy lond & marlis white,
And as wel lene hit loueth and rubrike.
To sowe oon aker sufficeth x strike.

*De piso serendo. vj cap*itulum. *De sisano. vij cap*itulum.

Late in this mone is pese ysowe in light [fol. 105a.]
Lond & solute; in wete hit liketh growe;
With strykis iiij an aker lond is dight.
Sysane in faat soil & grauel is sowe;
Six sester on oon aker lond is throwe.
Late in this mone is ek to breke vp londe
Ther medica shal sowen be to stonde.

47 *In right margin:* Sedum *est* senermum *id est* cardus benedict*us*. 55 thei] *added above in hand A.* 57 *Rubric*] *Ms.* cat*e*rino, *B* Canterino. ‖ *Ms.* cantereyne, *B* Canteryne. 58 *Ms.* anaker. 62 *Ms.* hit loveth lene *with two short parallel strokes before* hit *and two after and above* loveth, *B* lene it loveth. 67 *In right margin:* Sisanum *est* semen pluris vnctuositatis.

1 terra. 2 trite. 3 hordeum can*t*erinum.

De vicia, feno greco & farragine serendis. Capitulum viij^m.

Now first the ficche is sowen & feyngreek;
Oon aker serued is with strikis vij.
ffarrage in restyf lond, ydonged eek
Is doon; x stryke is for oon aker euen,
And out of molde er colde eek must hit heuen.
Til May hit wol suffice vppon to feede,
But lenger not then Marche yf hit shal seede.

De lupino serendo et euertendo. ix capitulum.

Also taak heede in this Septembre mone,
Where erthis are out of fecundite
And lene, and nygh this monys Idus sone
Lupyne into tho londis sowen be;
And whan they shewe vp their fertilite,
So turne hem with the plough to putrifie,
And after that thy lond shal multiplie.

De pratis nouellis formandis. x capitulum.

Now medis[1] newe enfourme yf that thee like;
Lond dewy faat, so lenyng, somdel playne,
In places like a valey hem thou pyke,
Where humour nys not longe *ner* to shor[t] slayn.
Al other lond of medis hath disdeyn;
Yet lond solute & lene yf hit be softe,
Wol bere gresse, yf hit be wattred ofte.

September. 94. [fol. 106.]

This tyme is to be stocked euery tre.
Away with herbis brode; ek roote & bough
And vche impediment outtaken be,
Ek exercise hit after with the plough.
When hit of erthe is resolute ynowgh,
The cloddis broke, and piked out the stoonys,
ffresh dongyng tyme in wanyng of thy mone is.

71 *Ms.* feyn greek. 82 Their fertilite] r *and* fertilite *over erasure.* 88 *Mss.* shor.

[1] prata.

For eny thyng no beest vppon hit trede;
Vneven hit they wolde, hit is to drede.
And yf old moos[1] thy medis ouerlede,
Let shaue hit clene away in lengthe & brede;
The shauen ground with seed of hay let seede.
Ek forto sle this moos[2] is don no wronge,
If askes ofte about on hit be spronge.

And yf thi mede is drossy, bareyn, olde,
Let plough hit eft, & playne hit eft doun lowe;
Eryng is good for aged medis holde.
The rape is sowe in hem; ek ficches throwe,
Beth therwith hey seed better forto growe.
Tyl hit be hard, vnwattred must hit be,
Le[s]t al the werk corrupte humydite.

De vindemia celebranda. xi capitulum.

This mone in placis warme & nygh the see,
Vyndage is hugely to solempnyse;
In placis colde arayed fore is he.
The tonnys forto picche is to deuyse:
A tonne of too hundrid congys suffice
With poundis xij of picche; and more or lesse
After the quantite therof thou gesse.

Summen to xx pound of picche, a pound [fol. 106a.]
Of wax wol do, to ese hit lest hit lepe
In colde. Ek wyn to taste & smylle sound,
ffro bitter picche also thy wynes kepe.[3]
Vppon the grayn in grapis ek take kepe;[4]
Yf they be broune and summe ek b[l]ake be
That is [a] token of maturitee.

112 *Ms.* Let, *B* Lest. 117 congys] *glossed in right margin:* Congium mensura liquidorum sex continens sextaria & sextarium sex libras. 125 *Ms.* bake, *B* blake. 126 *Ms. omits* a, *B* a.

---

1 muscus. 2 muscus. 3 custodias. 4 attendas.

De panico & milio metendis ac faselo serendo. xij capitulum.

Now in sum stede is panyk[1] rope and mylde;[2]
ffasele also is sowen now for mete.
Now gynnes[3] forto take foulis wylde
And othere beestis, be they smale or grete,
By nyght[4] is wrought and al to honde ygete,
To exercise at October Kalende
That ioyneth right vpon the Idus ende.

De papauere, brasica, timo, origano, &c. xiij capitulum.

Chesbollis[5] now beth sowe in hoot & drie
Allone or other seed with; and hit sowe
Ther as thyng hath be brent, wol multiplie
Best, as they sayn. And now brasik to growe
ffor Nouember plauntyng, in lond is throwe,
Wherof in wynter wortis me may haue,
And in veer of the same croppis eraue.

Thy garth in spryngyng tyme to be sowe,
Thre footis depe may now pastyned he;
At wanyng mone is donge in hit to throwe.
Now tyme, of plaunte or seed, vtilite
Wol do, that loueth lene and and nygh the see.
Sowe origon whan day and nyght is longe
Yliche, and watter hit til hit be spronge;

September. 95. [fol. 107.]

Hit loueth donge and sharped stony londe.
Now capparis ysowen is also,
That bi hit self is best to make stonde,
ffor why his Iuee is other herbis foo;
So diche hym in that fer he may not go.
In somer tyme hym liketh wel to glade,
That whan Virgilis doun goth, gynneth fade.

127 *Chapter begins with small initial.* 128 *In left margin:* faselum est genus leguminis multo melius prae (? quam) pisa. 139 *Ms.* saue, *B* haue. 141 *Ms.* grath, *B* garth. 149 *Ms.* carparis, *B* capparis.

[1] panicum. [2] milium. [3] machinas. [4] noctu. [5] papauer.

And gith is last eke in this mone ysowe,
Cresses[1] and dele also in tempur londe
Or hoot. Radish in drie also [wol] growe.
Passnepe & cerfoile also forth may stonde.
At October Kalendis kest with honde
Letuce and bete, ek coriander seedis.
Now rape and neep ysowen good in deede is.

De pomis scilicet de tuberibus. xiiij capitulum.

Now tuberis at October Kalendis
Or ffeueryere, by cornels or sleuynge,
The bisynesse of settynge ful wel spende is,
Whos tender youthe applaudeth cherisshinge.
With roote a plaunte vppuld & sett, wol springe.
Oxdonge enoynte and cleyed in faat londe,
With seefroth[2] vppon shellis, vp wol fonde.

Thre greynys summe out of an appul take
And, sonne ydried, sette hem iij and iij;
Oon spryng nature of greynes iij wol make,
That wet and doluen bisily must be.
And oon yeer olde hem plaunted is to se,
So wole their fruyt be swete. In Ianyueer
Graffe hym in quynce,[3] & eke in ffeueryeer.

And graffe hit best in plumme[4] & pirytre,[5] [fol. 107a.]
In melis Calabrik; and with a rynde,[6]
Or skeppe,[7] or potte[8] ydonged molde be
Vpholden to the graffe, vntil hit fynde
Almest the toppe. The same craft is kynde
ffor melis ek. This tubre fruyt men ke[pe]
In mylde or picchid pottis leid to slepe.

157 *Ms. omits* wol, *B* wol. 163 *Ms.* feueryere. 181 *Ms.* ke, *B* kepe.

---

1 narstuscium (*sic*). 2 marina al — ga (*sic*). 3 cidoneo. 4 pruno. 5 piro. 6 cortice. 7 qualo. 8 fictili.

*De pauimentis & laterib*us. *xv* capitulum. *De diamoro. xvj* capitulum.

Now flores me may paue & brikis[1] make,
As is the craft discryued erst in May.
Sycomor[2] wylde a certeyn is to take
And boyle hit so, not with to grete affray.
Too partis of this Iuce ys forto alay
With oon part of hony; vpboile hit thenne
And stere hit vntil honythicke it renne.

De seruandis vuis. xvij capitulum.

Trie out the grape vnhurt, neither to ripe
Neither to sowre, as gemmys luculent,
Of soft and hard as goodly is to gripe.
Tho puld of that corrupcioun hath shent,
The closter tenes[3] in hoot pick be blent[4];
Suspende hem so in coold hous drie, obscure,
Ther no light in may breke, and they beth sure.

De vite cuius fructus humore putrescit. xviij capitulum.

A vyne whos fruyt humour wol putrifie,
Pampyned is to be by euery side,
Relicte on hit oonly the croppis hie,
ffro sonnys hete her ge*m*me oonly to hide;
And thenne vnroted wol the grape abide.
September is with Aprill houris euen,
ffor Phebus lijk in either gireth heuen.

September. 96. [fol. 108.]

*De horis. Decimu*m *nonu*m *capitulum.*

Ereyther ende is xiij & xj,[5]
And next ereither ende is vij twye;[6]
And thridde is x, and firthe is fully vij;

183 *Rubric*] *Ms.* diamor*um.* 184 discryued] c *altered from* t. || *In left margin*: 79; f, g, h. 202 *Ms.* Septembre, *B* September.

1 late*res.* 2 sycomor*um.* 3 bot*r*ionum tenaces. 4 *vel* brent. 5 xxiiij. 6 xiij.

And fifthe is v, and none on iij stont hie.
Surtrete hem first and after multiplie,
As in Aprile in sense is seid the same
In other speche, yf y be not to blame.

September*r* is anende. Honour, empire,
Laude, ymne, & blis ascende vnte our eterne
Almighty Lord, that wolde vs alle enspire
In werk His word to holde, yf galle interne,
Yf synne in our entent Hym nolde externe.[1]
O Iesse fflour, so hent and bolde vs heer
To fle fro synne and derk fir sempit*er*ne,
As me to gynne a werk At Octobeer.

[1] *vel* werne.

XI.

OCTOBER.

De adoreo & tritico & ordeo canterino &c. i capitulum.

At October is whete & ador sowe.
Iust sowyng of hem is fro x Kalende
Of Nouember vntil vj Idus blowe
Of December, & thenne is hit at ende.
This mone is donge ycaryed out onende[1].
This mone is sowe ek barly canteryne;
Lond lene, or faat, or drie, is for hit digne.
Hit holdith ther as seedis seelden growe, [fol. 108a.]
And gretly hatith hit al donged londe.
Now ficchis, pese, and lupynes beth sowe;
Sysane[2] also, right as biforn is fonde,
Sowe at this mones Ide. Ek aftir honde
ffasele in faat or bareyn londe wole rise;
And strikis iiij oon aker shal suffice.

De lini semine serendo. Secundum capitulum.

Now lynseed, yf the liketh, may be sowe;
But sowe hit not, hit sowkith out the swete

1 *Initial embraces 5 verses.* || *In right margin*: October. 11 *In left margin:* 93; e. 3 *Ms.* Nouembre, *B* November. 6 *Ms.* ek is sowe, *B* is sowe eke. 15 *Rubric*] i *in* lini *altered from* e.

1 diligenter. 2 çolçul quaere.

Of euery lond; and yf thow wilt hit growe,
Sowe hit in fattist londis sumdel wete;
Viij strike of hit is for oon aker mete.
Ek sum*m*en sowe hit thicke in lene londe,
And subtil flax ynough theron wol stonde.

De notanda vitium fertilitate. iij capitulum.

Now nede is sette a signe on eue*r*y vyne
That fertile is, sciouns of hit to take
ffor settyng. Columelle oon yeres sygne
Reputeth not ynough, preef forto make
Of fertilesse; but yf hit neuere slake
In yeris foure of beryng forth expresse,
That is a preef of graffis gentylnesse,

De ponendis vineis vel propagandis. iiij capitulum.

Now late, in londe ther ayer is hoot & drie
And erthe exile, or hilly drie, or lene,
Vynes beth best ysette to multiplie.
Settyng, kittyng, & pastynyng demene,
Traylyng, reparyng, bosshyng vynes clene
As taught is erst, yf lond be drie, exile
Hoot, grauelly, and gladsum otherwhyle.

October. 97. [fol. 109.]

So holpen is the vyne of wynter rayn
Ayeyn the londis lene pouerte,
So drynketh hit that is of drynkis fayn,
That is not wont of frostis vexid be;
ffor ther as lond is of that qualite
The frostis na no dominacioun.
Now cometh efte ablaqueacioun.

De ablaqueanda nouella. v capitulum.

After this monys Ide, of vynes yonge
The rootis voide away be kitte, lest they
Be cause of deth vnto the rootis stronge.

28 preef] e *added above in same hand.* 29 *Ms.* a yeer, *B* ayer. 34 erst] *glossed in left margin:* 33 & *cetera* usque 40 inclusive.

And r*ight* so on the typto lete hem gey[1],
So shal she not for hoot n*er* cold obey.
But kitte hem not to nygh, lest they abounde
Thre toon for oon, or feester into a wounde.

Kitte hem a fynger fro; and yf ther be
Wynter plesaunt, apert is hem to leue;
And vyolent yf thou the wynter se
December Idus wrie hem lest hit greue.
ffor ou*er* cold do dowues donge at eue
Aboute her roote, algour away to dryue;
Ek Columelle hath this doon yeris fyue.

De vtilitate propagationis. vj cm. De inserendis arboribus. vij cam.

In Septembre the p*ro*pagacioun.
In londis suche as told is of bifore,
Is best to sette in occupacioun,
ffor now they makith rootis lesse and more.
And why? for braunche now may they nomore.
Sum*m*en also now graffeth vyne and tree,
But that in hattist lond is wont to be.

De oliuetis instituendis & purgandis. [*vii cm.*] [fol. 109a.]

In places now that hattest beth and feire,
As erst is seid, make vp thyn oliuete.
And al that longeth to the semynaire
Of oliuetis, time is on to swete.
Olives white ek now confite hem swete

53 *In right margin*: Metonomia. 56 doon] o *added above in same hand.* 63 *Ms.* fattist, *B* hattest. 64 *Rubric*] viij capitulum *omitted.* || now] *added above between* that *and* hattest *in hand A; immediately below it are two short parallel strokes; B* nowe that. 66 *Ms.* their, *B* the. 67 *omitted and afterward supplied in right margin in hand A; a double cross in Ms. marks the place where it belongs. It is in its proper place in B.*

[1] librare.

As shal be taught. Ek there is warm & drie
Ablaqueate hem that they may vndrie[1].
Pulle of vche plaunte, as chargeth Columelle;
Yet thynkith me the saddest ere amonge
Were husbondrie a parcell forto dwelle,
That whan the damme is feynt, the child be stronge,
In stede of semynary werk to fonge
On fote & go. Ek at iij yeer is holde
Hem good to donge, and namly ther is colde.
Six pound of gootis donge is for oon tre,
Or euery tre a stryke of askes gage.
The mosse away yrased from hem be.
Ek Columelle hem kitteth viij yeer age;
But I say bareyn, feynt, or in dotage
If bowes be, hem yerly vtter trie,
And helpe hem thus, yf they nyl fructifie:
Vnto the pith a ffrensh[2] wymbul[3] inbore;
Threste in a braunche of roggy wilde olyue —
Threste hit in faste; and to their rootis score,
Al nakid maad, oildregges kest as blyue,
Or old vryne; in this maner do thryue[4]
A bareyn tre to childe. In this corage,
Hem forto graffe is good, as seyn the sage.

October. 98. [fol. 110.]

Remedium si vua compluta est. ix capitulum.

Now purge vp brook and diche. Ek yf greet rayn
The grape hath weet, aftir the formest hete
Of must[5] of hem comyng, as Grekis sayn,
Is best al into other vessel gete;
The water wol bihynd al heuy lete.

85 *Ms.* frensh. 92 *Rubric in hand A. The chapter begins with small initial* || greet] *erasure of letter after* t. || rayn] r *in hand A.*

1 humere. 2 gallica. 3 torebra. 4 swyue auctor dicit. 5 musti.

This wyn *tr*anslated thus is saaf and pure
And watterles, forwhy hit hath his cure.

*De oleo viridi & laurino. Ca*pitulum *x.*

Fresshest olyue is taken, so dyuers
As his colour is, and to dwelle ore eue
Let brede hem, lest they hete and be the wers;
Ek eu*er*y drie or roten cors remeue.
And rather hool than grounden salt, let screue
On hem, iij stryk on x strike of oliue,
And into skeppis newe hem haste asblyue.

This sauery salt al nyght so let hem drynke,
And erly sette on werkynge hem the wringe;
A sau*er*y oil ther wol out of hit synke.
But first with water warm is to bisprynge
The chanels[1] of this oil & vesselynge.
Le[s]t rancour oil enfecte, do fier away.
Now ek is oil to make of laury bay.[2]

De herbis in orto serendis & plantandis. xi capitulum.

The wynter goold[3] is sowen in this mone
That loueth weet, solute, & grauel londe;
In salt londe nygh the see they spryngeth soone.
But make hem bordis playn vppon to stonde,
Lest rootis bare, yf molde fle, be fonde.
And katirfoyl when they beth vp yspronge,
T*r*ansplaunte hem into londe ydight with donge.

The tasul[4] plaunte is also now to sette, [fol. 110a.]
Thre foote vche oon of hem from other stonde,
The rootis cropped first, & donge ywette;
Thenne increment in hem is to be fonde;
In wynter dayes drie, vppon their londe
Let donge and askes keste. Ek now is sowe
Senuey that wold in hardest lond be strowe;

99 *Rubric in hand A. The initial is omitted, a small* f *standing at the beginning of the stanza.* 111 *Ms.* Let, *B* Lest 114 weet] e *added above in same hand.*

[1] chanales (*sic*). [2] laury bacis (*sic*). [3] incida (*intiba?*). [4] carduus.

Yet eu*er*y where hit makith plaunte & flour,
And fedde hit is to duste hit ofte and weede,
But litel ioy hath hit of myche humour.
And as for seed, in natal soil hit feede;
T*ran*splauntyng as for mete, is better deede
To make hem stronge. If hit withynne is grene,
ffor sauce or seed that grayne is to sustene.

This mone is malue[1] ysowe, and to be longe
The wynter lettith hit, or gret to thryue,
And glad is hit of faat lond, wete, & donge.
Ek hem t*ran*splaunte at leues iiij or v;
The tendir plaunte is take anoon & blyue
Vpgoth; and sekkul beth the grete ysette,
And they that stille stondith sauereth bette.

But to faste into croppis lest they rise,
Ley soft a litel clod on, or a stoon.
Oft weded, rare ysette, ek is their gise,
But so pull vp the wedis oon & oon
That roote of hit be meued therby noon.
And yf me make a knotte on eu*er*y roote,
They wole be frogh[2] ynough & tender swoote.

October. 99. [fol. 111.]

Now dile is sowe in placis temporate,
Also the mynte is in this mone ysowe.
And oynouns forto sowe ek tyme is ate;
Pasnepe and origon and tyme is throwe
In moolde as now. Ek armarik wol growe
Now sowe or sette; and bete in londis drie
[Is] in this mone ysette to multiplie.

Now leek, ysowe in veer, t*ran*splaunted be
That hit may hede; and ofte aboute hit weede;

152 amarik] *glossed in right margin: id est* raphan*us* agrestis.
154 *Ms.* In this m. y sette, *B* Is in this m. ysette.

[1] malua. [2] sectiles.

Ek lyfte her plaunte a litel quantite,
So holgh to stonde & in the heed to sprede.
Basilicon ek now to sowe y reede,
That spryngith soone yf aysel on hem reyne —
I mene on hem al light yf hit me spreyne.

De pomis colendis & pomis condiendis. xij capitulum.

Who wol do puruyaunce in worldis longe,
The palmes forto sette he must ha mynde.
Now datis bones trie out fatt and yonge,[1]
And hem that fresshest newe are in their kynde;
Hem vndir erthe in molde and askis wynde.
Aprile or May the plaunte is in to sette;
Hoot lond they loue, and often to be wette.

Solute or sondy londis they requyre,
So that aboute or vndir hem be do
A certeyn of faat lond, as they desire.
And hem transplaunte oon yeer of age or too;
But do this first in Iuyn and Iuyl also.
Ek delue hit ofte, and [forto] kepe of hete,
Ay with and with lycour on hit to trete.

Salt water helpith palme, or of nature [fol. 111 a.]
Or maad; and yf the tre bigynne seeke[1],
The dreggis old of wynes wole hit cure,
So hit vnto the bared rootis seeke[2].
The heer do barbe away from eyther cheeke
Of euery roote; or make a saly pyn,
And in the rootis clift let dryue hit in.

The lond is nought for fruyt that palmes growe
Vntiled yn. Pistace is in this mone

161 *Ms.* allight, *B* al light. 167 *Ms.* into, *B* in to. 174 *Ms. omits* forto, *B* forto kepe. 183 *The scribe began the stanza on the blank line usually left between two stanzas where a small* t *followed by a perpendicular stroke appears.*

[1] egrotare. [2] querat.

Of plauntes sette other of nuttis sowe.
But man & womman sett to gidre, sone
Wol fructifie, and so hit is to done.
The man is he that hath vnder his rynde,
Lik bonys, longe stonys as mankynde.

And other use another diligence:
They smyteth out the heed of skeppis smale,
And donged molde in hit they wol dispense,
And theryn do pistacis iij by tale,
And of hem all vp wol ther ryse a stale[1].
In ffeueryeer whan hit is woxen stronge,
Yf me transplaunte hit not, me doth it wronge.

He loueth moist & hoot & often drynke.
In terebynt at ffeueryeer is he
Ygraffed; and in Marche, as other thynke,
He may be graffed in an almauntre[2].
Cold ayer & weet lond hath the chiritre;
Their frutis wole be smale in placis warme,
And hetis that beth greete ek wol hem harme.

October. 100. [fol. 112.]

In hillis sette vp gooth with mery cheer;
And now transplaunted beth their plauntis wilde,
In Nouember also; but Ianyveer,
When they beth take & gynneth go with childe,
Hem is hit good to graffe in dayes mylde.
Or in this monys thre their pomes sprynge[3]
In molde, and palmes faste of hit wole sprynge[4].

I preued haue encrece of cheritre;
The yerdis that my vyne y sette vnto
Anoon hath growen vppe an huge tre
In Ianyueer. And Nouember also,

195 *Ms.* feueryeer.

---

1 planta. 2 amigdalo. 3 sere. 4 nasci.

And other seyn in October therto,
Is hem to graffe in trunke, as Marcyal
Seith; I in rynde ha fonde hit good at al.
And, as he seith, in trunke whos wol hem do
Most pike away the downe[1] of al the tre;
ffor many a graffe, he seith, hit hath fordo.
This obseruance is to be kept, seith he,
In chiritreen and alle that gummy be:
To graffe hem whan no gumme vppon hem growe,
Or ellis whan hit styntith out to flowe.
In plane, and in hymself, in populeer
He graffed is, & in the plowme tre.
In delues depe he is of mery cheer;
Gret rowme and deluyng ofte loueth he.
Kitte hem that dote or drie or densed be.
They hateth donge, hit doth hem out of kynde.
Now craft to haue hem stonles kepe in mynde:

[fol. 112a.]

Withouten stoon wel wol they growe and cheue,
As Marcyal seith, yf a tender tree
Me kitte at footis tweyne, and thenne hit cleue
Vnto the roote, and with an yron se
The mary rased out; and closed be
Hit soone ayen, and bynde hit, wrappe in donge
His heed and either half the slitte in longe.
And in oon yeer vpheleth hit attonys;
Thenne in hit do graffis that neuer bere,
Therof wol be chiries withouten stonys.
And that the trunkis rote[th] yf thou here,
Humour itake, out of hem hit to pere,

217 *Ms.* hafonde. 232 Withouten] *Initial* V *over small indistinct* w. 242 *Ms.* rote, *B* roteth. 243 itake] i *written above in later hand and omission noted by inverted caret* *B* ytake.

[1] lanugine*m*.

Bigrounde into the stok hit is to bore.
Yf auntis[1] harme, a craft is ek therfore:

Held on the tre the Iuce of portulake,
Half aysel myxt, and forth they goth yfeer.
Or wyne dreggis wole make hem thennes slake,
As flouris gynne. And yf Canyculer
So make hem feynt, hoot, & of drury cheer,
A sester take at vche of wellis thre,
And on their roote at eve hit pourid se;

But let not Ecate[2] this craft espie.
Outher an herbe is clept Symphoryake
Ylike a crowne, aboute her body plie,
Or nygh the roote a couche of hit thou make.
And chiries in the sonne ydried take
And kepe, as they bygynne in rivullynge[3].
This mone also the male[4] is sett to sprynge;

October. 101. [fol. 113.]

This male is sette in londis hoot & drie.
At Nouember Kalendis quynce[5] and serue[6]
In semynayr is sett to multiplie.
And of the same an almauntre they serue[7].
Now pyne[8] is sowe; and pomys forto obserue
In condyment is now to make, afore
Of vche of hem as erst is taught the lore.

De apibus castrandis. xiij capitulum.

Castracioun the been haue eft this mone,
As seid is erst, yf they be riche; & ellis
To leue hem half their goodis is to done.
And yf pouerte appere in their sellis,
That robbeth hem, wel worthy go to helle is.

257 *Ms.* ydried thou take, *B omits* thou. 261 *Ms.* quyncis, *B* quynce. 267 *In right margin*: 82; e, f, g, h.

---

1 formice. 2 luna. 3 rugas habere. 4 mali. 5 çidoneum. 6 sorbus. 7 faciunt. 8 pinus.

Hony and wex as erst, is now to make.
What shal be seid of wyn, is tent to take.

De vinis pomorum. xiiij capitulum.

That I ha redde, and Grekis in their feith
Afferme, y thenke hit heere to you declare:
This difference in wyn, their writyng seith,
Ther is, that swettist wynes heuy are;
The white a party salt is not to spare —
The bledder helpith hit; the yolgh coloured
Digestioun is gretly by socoured.

The stiptyk whyte a stomak that is laxe
Wole helpe, enducyng colour that is pale,
And lesse of blood in man therof wol waxe.
ffrom grapis blake a myghty wyn wole hale,
And swete of rede, and swettest from the smale.
And fro the white is drawe a comyn wyn,
But condyment hit thus to make hit fyn:

The muste, decoct to his medietee [fol. 113a.]
Or thridde part, they casteth to their wyne.
But Grekis haue an other subtiltee:
Of see quyete vptaketh they maryne
Water purest; oon yeer they lete hit fyne,
Wherof, they seyn, so maad is the nature
Of bitternesse or salt that hit is sure.

This age al ille odour eschaungeth sweete.
The eightith part therof in must they do;
The fiftith part of gipse[1] is therto meete,
And aftir dayes iij they goth therto,
And myghtyly they route hit to and fro.
Thus dight, they seyn that longe hit wol endure
And in colour be resplendent and pure.

Vche dayes ix a wyn is to be moued,
And namly whan ther is a latte vyndage.

275 *Ms.* haredde. 290 *Ms.* subtilitee, *B* subtiltee.

1 plaster.

By seyng ofte is what to holde yproued
And what is good to sende on pilgrymage.
Of resyn[1] drie and stamped summen gage
Thre vncis into a tonne, and alto meue
Hit, and hit shal endure as they bileue.
The must that is byrayned thus they cure[2]:
By taste they wite yf hit birayned be;
The xx^ti part away to boile, her cure[3]
Is first, of gipse an hundreth quantite
Doon with; and other wole hit boyled se
Vntil the fifthe part of hit consume,
And after yeeris iiij in vse assume.

October. 102. [fol. 114.]

Of wynys soure is taught to make swete
Wit barly flour, and not but cruses[4] too —
As for a smal vessel so myche is mete;
An hour into the wyn let hit be do.
And oon doth dregge of swete wyn therto;
Of gliricide a part he hath infuse
Al drie, & longe yshogged, it wol vse.
And best odour hath wyn in dayes lite,
The bay of myrte agrest, montane, and drie,
Yf that me grynde, or braiyng alto smyte,
And into a wyn barel doun let hem sie[5],
And after dayes ten theroutof trie.
Or flouris swete of vyne or other tre,
In vmbre dried, may reserued be.
But bray hem smal, & presse hem in a newe
Vessel; and when thou wilt, on kadis thre
Of wyn a certeyn of this flouris snewe,
And closid fast vpon the vessel se;
At dayes sixe ydronken may hit be.
And forto make a wyn to drynke swete,
Of saturege or fenel putte in meete.

[1] resino. [2] sanant. [3] cura. [4] ciati. [5] descende.

Other the fruyt of pynys nuttis too
Wole bake, and in a cloth into the wynys
Vessel let honge, and cleme hit wel therto;
At dayes v yserued this swete wyn is.
To other craft an ere ek forto enclyne is —
How wynes yonge as olde shal appere;
Who liketh ha that craft may lerne hit heere.

[fol. 114a.]

The soure almaund & wermode & feyn greek —
ffrote hem yfere as myche as wole suffise,
The gu*m*me of fructifiyng pynes eek,
And bray al as wel as thou canst dyuyse;
A cruce[1] into a stene of wyn dyuyse.
Confected thus, ther wol be wynys grete.
Lest they enfecte is ferther now to trete:

Taak aloen & mirre & magma with
Saffron, of yche yliche, and thus demene:
With braiyng when they maad to poudre beth,
Let mynge hem with an hony that is clene;
A cruse of this now putte in a wyn stene,
And saaf they are. And wynes of oon yere
At passyng age is thus to make appere:

An vnce of melion, of gliciride[2]
Thre vnce, and take as myche of nard celtike;
Let stampe hem also smal as may bitide
With aloes tweyne vncis epatike;
Let vessel hit, & sette hit vp in smyke[3].
Six sponful putte in fifty sester wyn
Wol make hit auntceaunt appere & fyn.

The wynys browne eschaungeth into white[4],
Yf that me putte in hit lomente[5] of bene.
To putte also in oon galoun the white[6]
Of eyron thre and shake hit in his stene,

---

1 ciatu*m*. 2 gliciridie. 3 fumo. 4 alba. 5 lomentu*m*. 6 alborem.

The next[e] day alwhite hit wol be clene.
Of Afre[1] pese yf thou do to loment,
The same day [hit] *ser*ueth thyn entent.

October. 103. [fol. 115.]

The vyne also they sayn hath the nature,
That vynes yf me brenne, or whyte or blake,
And keste hem into wyne, me may be sure
The wyn colour after the vynys take,
ffor whyt of whyt, & broun of broun shal wake.
But therof into a tonne a stryk doon be,
That is x stene, and ther be dayes thre.

So close hit, xl dayes let hit reste.
An esy wyn a man to make stronge: —
Take leef or roote or caule of malve agrest[2]
And boyle hit; keste so thy wyn amonge.
Or gipse or askis twey cotuls no wronge
Thy wynes doth; iij piluls of cupresse,
Or leef of box an hondful, therto gesse,

Or ache[3] seed & askis of sarment,
Wherof the flaume hath left a cors exile,
The bodi so not al the boonys brent.
Also a man may in oon dayes while
So trete a stordy[4] wyn that hit shal smyle,
And of a rough drynker be cleer and best —
Now se, the craft is esy and honest:

Take pepur cornys x & twye as fele
Pistacies; hem with a quantite
Of wyn to stampe as smal as thou may dele,
And to six sester wyn co*m*myxt hit be,
And route hem so that they to gidre fle.
Now let hem reste; and clense hem, and to vse
Hem right anoon ther wol noman refuse.

369 *Mss.* next. 371 *Ms. omits* hit, *B* it. 390 *Ms.* To trete, *B* So trete.

1 affra. 2 altee (*altheae*). 3 apij. 4 austerum.

[fol. 115a.]

A troubul[1] wyn anoon a man may pure:
Seuen curnels[2] of a pynappul do
In oon sester of wyn that is impure,
And trauayle hit a tyme to and fro,
And aftir suffre hit to reste go.
Anoon hit wol resseyue a puryte;
So clensid thanne & vsid may hit be.

Cretenses were ytaught of Appollo[3],
As it is seid: — of aloes epatyk
ffoure vncis, and of sq*ui*nuant therto
Asmyche, and oon vnce of fynest mastyk;
ffyn mirre an vnce, and of the pisce indyk
But half an vnce; a vnce of mascul thure
Wel smellynge, and an vnce of pepur dure —

Bete al this smal, and sarce hit smothe at al.
And whan thi must boyl[eth], scome of the grape
That wol rise & be sup*er*ficial,
So take hem that not oon of hem escape;
Taak gipse & hit with stampyng alto frape,
Sarce hit; thre sester ytalike be do
To stenes x of wyn yscomed so.

But first this wyn forseid the fourthe part
Into sum other vessel is to brynge.
Therto this gipse is aftir to depart,
And with a reed al grene of fresh growynge,
Too dayes in his tonne hit alto flynge;
The thridde day of this wyn in x stene,
Let sponys foure of this poudir demene.

404 And] *small* d *added above in hand A.* 407 Cretenses] *Initial omitted by rubricator*; *small* c *in its place.* 414 smothe] o *very like* e. 515 *Ms.* boyl, *B* boileth. 426 in x] *over erasure.*

[1] feculentum. [2] nuclis (*sic*). [3] deo sap*ient*ie.

October. 104. [fol. 116.]

Thenne vnto hit the fourthe part be do
That fro was take, and so fille vp the tonne;
And moue hit long[e] tyme to and fro,
Til al this spice among this must be ronne;
So stoppe hit vp al saaf from wynde or sonne.
Yet leef a litel hole out at to brethe
Their hetes estuant forto alethe;

And aftir xl dayes this spiracle
Is vp to close; and when the list hit drynke —
The tast therof wole fare as a miracle.
But whan wyn is to moue, vppon this thynke:
A nakid child may best vppon hit swynke,
Or oon as pure as he. In lynyment
ffor tonnes best doth askis of sarment.

Good stomak wyn & count*ur* pestilence
Thus make: Of fynest must in oon metrete,
Er hit be at the state of his feruence,
Eight vnce of grounden wermode[1] in a shete
Dependaunt honge, and xl dayes swete,
Thenne out hit take. In lomys[2] smaller hent
This must, and vse hit as wyn pestilent.

Now they condite her must egestioun,
That wol with gipse her wynys medicyne.
In light smal wyn withouten questioun
Too sester gipse ynowe is to reclyne,
An hundrid conge wyn to that assigne;
And if the wyn be saad & myghty, rounde,
Therto shal oon sester of gipse abounde.

430 *Mss.* long. 431 *Ms.* rowne. 432 sonne] o *begun as* u. 442 *Ms.* pestilencie, *B* pestilence. 449 *Ms.* twey, *B* thai.

1 absinthij. 2 xascis (?) *or* *verascis* (?)

[fol. 116 a.]

De rosato sine rosa faciendo. xv capitulum.

Now is rosate ymaad withouten rose:
Taak leues grene ynough of citurtre,
And in [a] palmy basket hem dispose,
And into muste that yet not feruent be
Depose, & close or fast hit closed se.
This taken out at xl daies eende,
Kest hony to and as rosate hit spende.

De vinis pomorum. xvj capitulum. De ynomelle. xvij capitulum.

Now euery wyne of pomys is to make,
As craft is taught bifore vche in his mone.
Of grete & noble vynys now let take
Of muste as myche as semeth thee to done —
At xx^ti^ daies ende is not to sone;
Out of the pitte after that hit is do,
The fifthe part of hony rough putto[1],
(Not scomed, fyn, wel stampid must hit be)
Vntil hit white, and moue hit myghtily
With reed al grene, and xl daies se,
Or better l^ti^, doon contynuely,
Ay with a shete ycouertid clenly.
Aftir this tyme in hondis clene vphent
Al that wol swymme & be superfluent.

So gipse hit vp, and kepe hit for thyn age —
Hit bette is kept in picchid loomes smale.
And next at ver let gipse hem, and forth gage,
And in a celle of cold erthe hem avale
In flood grauel; or ther they stonde a dale
Do make, & drenche hem thryn. Tyl worldis longe
This drynkis wole abide and ay be stronge.

458 *Ms.* in palmy, *B* in a palmy. 470 *Space for initial filled by* Not *and line of red ink drawn through the original* ot.

[1] apponere.

October. 105. [fol. 117.]

De defruto careno & sapa. xviij capitulum.

Defrut, carene, & sape in oon maneer
Of muste is maad, defrut of deseruynge
Til thicke hit be. Carene is boylid neer
ffrom thre til too, but sape vnto oon let bringe
ffrom thre; and al this craft nys but bolynge.
But sape is best, yf quyncis therwith be
Decoct, and al the fier maad of figtre.

De passo. xix capitulum.

Now passe[1] is maad that Affryk vseth make
Aforn vyndage, and thus this craft they trete:
A multitude of reysouns puld they take,
And into russhy frayels rare hem gete,
And myghtily with yerdes first hem bete,
Vntil this werk the grapis so dissolue;
And thenne hem to the pressis they deuolue.
Ther pressid out is al that out wole passe[2],
And vndir kept into sum vessel clene;
And this licour Affrikis callith passe[3].
As hony me may kepe hit in a stene;
In stede of whom, in metis hit demene.
This condyment is esy & iocounde
Wherof inflacioun shal noon redounde.

De cidonite. xx capitulum.

Take quyncis[4] ripe & pare hem, hewe he*m* small
And alfor smal, but keste away the core,
ffor hit is nought to this effect at all.
In hony thenne vpboyle hem lesse & more,
Til hit be haluendel that was bifore;
Do pepir within boyling smallest grounde.
This is the first maner, and the secounde,
Another wise, is this: taak sestris too [fol. 117a.]
Of Iuce of quynce, and oon sester aysel

[1] passun (*sic*). [2] effluere. [3] passun (*sic*). [4] cidonea.

And half, ek too sester hony therto;
This mynge, and boyle hit al to gidre wel,
Til hit be hony faat and thicke vche del.
Of piper and gynger tweyne vncis grounde
To pouder smal, is therto forto infounde.

De fermento mustorum seruando. xxj capitulum.

A galoun muste from vnder feet do to
A stryk flour of newe whete, and hit let drie
In sunne; and wete hit eft and drie hit, do
Yet eft the same. In smallest loues plie,
And drie hit hard in sonne; in pottis trie;
Now gipse hit fast, and vse this ferment
ffor musty breed whom this wol condiment.

De vua passa Greca condienda. xxij capitulum.

The reysoun Greek in this maner they make:
They se where hongith grapis goode & swete.
The stortis softe in hondis wole they take,
And writhe hem, and so writhen wole they lete
Hem honge & drie awhile in sonnes hete;
And aftir hem in shadowe they suspende,
Her vessel while in dightyng they contende.
The leef of vyne, al drie & chillyng coold,
Vndir they do, and theryn grapes presse,
And with their hondis fast adoun hem foold,
So fille hit vp, and therto leues dresse.
In drie & cold ther smoke is noon expresse,
Hem kepith they. This October vpborn
With feet is as in Marche is seid biforn.

October. 106. [fol. 118.]

De horis Octobris. xxiij capitulum.

The first & last hour xxv euen;
And next the first & last hour is xv.
The thridde hour from the first & last xj

514 *Ms.* serster, *B* sester. 525 wol] *added above in hand A.*

Hath; and the firthe on viij is to sustene.
Next noon on eithir side, on six demene,
And noon hym silf stont short on footis v.
And why? ffor Phebus so short made hy[m] thryue.

Deo gracias.

October spende, O Sonne, O Light superne:
O Trine and Oon, louyng honour, empire
Withouten ende vnto Thy myght eterne!
That shyne & goon our princis flour aspire
Magre thy foon; so list vche hour, and gire
His spere aright that, sauyng Oon, so cleer
Sterre is ther noon in al our emyspire;
Vndir whos sight y gynne on Nouembeer.

546 *Ms.* for. || *Ms.* hy, *B* him.

XII.

NOUEMBER.

De satione tritici, farris, ordei, fabe & lenticule. i capitulum.

Nouember wol with whete & far be sowe
In lawful wise & with solemnyte;
V stryk vpon an aker is to strowe.
With barly wol this mone ek sowen be,
And benes, vnto greet felicite;
Right faat or donged lond they loueth best,
Or valey ther hillis fatnesse hath rest.
And clodde[1] hem large, as wel they may be wrie. [fol.118a.]
Ek summen seyn the benes satioun
In placis coold is best to fructifie,
On hem yf me do noon occasioun,
ffor cloddis wol ther germinacioun
Obumbre from the coold, & wel defende.
They peireth lond but lite, & naught amende,
For Columelle affermeth that a feeld
ffor whete is rather proued profitable
That bare is, than the feeld ther benes yeeld
Hath been. And for an aker faat is able

1 *Initial embraces 5 lines. In right margin:* Nouember.

---

1 occa.

Six stryk to sowe, and lesse is aboundable
In mene lond. But sad lond wol the bene
Indwelle, and hatith nebulose and lene.
And when the mone is daies oold xv
And so not repercusse as of the sonne,
Sowe hem; but other seyn bette is xiiij.
ffrom weedis they with capoun blood bironne
Beth saaf, as Grekis seyn that theron konne.
Too daies stept, anoon they wol arise.
Now lyne and puls is sowe as is the gise.

De pratis et de vitibus. Secundum capitulum.

Now mede is first to make, as seid is erst.
Now vynys sette in placis hoot & drie,
Now also to prouyne is not the werst
Yong vyne, & plauntis vmbideluyng hie;
And also hem that nakid beth let wrie.
Ek er then Ide vch merges curuature
Of thre yeer old kit from the roote, is sure.

Nouember. 107. [fol. 119.]

De vinea veteri in iugo vel percula reparanda. iij capitulum.

From hennes forth the vynys that trauayle
On perchis or forkis, and ouerlonge
[An] encumbraunce are and of nought auayle,
Bihold hem; yf their tronk be hool and stronge,
Ablaqueate hem, feede hem faat with donge,
And kitte hem short ouer the lond no v
ffeet long allyng, and thus make hem to thryue.
Ther as the grenest plece is of the rynde
Thy sharpist yron take, and with the poynt[1]
On either side afore & also byhynde,
So goodly by & by hit is to poynt;
ffor Columelle affermyth in that ioynt

27 stept] e *over erasure.* 28 *In left margin:* 41, g. 34 *Left margin:* 37, h. 38 *Ms. omits* An, *B* An encombraunce are.

[1] mucrone.

To germyne, and in veer therout to stare
Mater thy vyne al newly to repare.

De putandis vitibus & arboribus ac oleo faciendo. iiij capitulum.

Putacioun autumnal celebrate
Is now in vyne & tre ther nys no coold.
Olyue is puld of colour variate;
Make oil of hem alblak on to biholde.
Olyue & other treen thus best is holde,
The croppe to kitte, and saue on euery side
The bowes [profluent] for fruyt tabide.

But where is lond vnkept and insolent,
Take from the tronke al clene, vntil so hie
As beestis may by noon experiment
Atteyne; and there let bowis multiplie,
And afterlong on euery side hem plie,
Salutyng[1] eest & west, & north & south.
Yet alwey war the touche of beestis mouth.

De oliuetis ponendis & curandis. v capitulum. [fol. 119 a.]

Tholyue is now ther lond is hoot and drie
Ysette as erst is seid. Wel wol this tre
Encrece in litel moyst and placis hie.
Wel froted, wold he fatte ydonged be.
And waggid with wynd of feracite.
An[d] cure hem as biforn. Now corbes fyne
Beth maad; in tempur lond eke oil lauryne.

De albo vlpico cepulis & plantis carduarum. vj capitulum.

This mone vlpike & garlec is to sowe;
White erthe hit wol, doluen withouten donge.
Maak redes[2] in the bord, and ther bistowe
Hem in the coppe, atwene in brede & longe,
ffyngris but iiij ek deep sette is their wronge.

51 *Ms.* vynys, *B* vyne. 55 *Ms.* sawe, *B* saue. 56 *Ms. omits* profluent, *B* profluent. 65 *In left margin:* 97; e, f, g. 69 *Ms.* baskettis corbes fyne, *B has the same (cf. III; 216).* 69 *Ms.* An, *B* And.

1 *vel* loutyng tort. 2 succulos (*sic*).

And wede hem wel, so wol they wexe fele.
But forto hede hem gret, trede doun the stele;
So shal the iuce into their hedis go.
And whenne the mone is doun, also thei telle,
Hem yf me sowe and pulle hem vp also,
Of cruelte no thing wole in hem smelle.
In chaf or smoke ykept wel wol they dwelle.
Now oynouns sowe, and tasul[1] in his place
Let plaunte, and cunel sowe, ek armarace.

De persico, pinu, prunis, castaneis & alijs pomis. vij cm.

Now ther is hoot, and ell in Ianyueer,
The pechis boon in pastyne is to sette;
To sundre hem too footis best hit were.
The plauntes spronge, into other placis fette
And sette hem, depe iij or ij hondis mette.
But picche adoun the poynt intort the grounde.
Another craft yet other folk han founde:

Nouember. 108. [fol. 120.]

The bones to be sette first wol they drye
A dayes fewe; and thenne in askis molde
They mynge, and hit they into skeppis[2] trie;
In this their dried bones wol they holde.
I say that men myght kepe hem as they wolde,
And eriwhere also say I they sprynge;
Yet sum place hath best and lengest durynge —
Ther warm aier is and grauel londis weete;
ffor ther is cold and wyndy they wol dye,
If no defence away the coldis bete.
And delue hem ofte, eke herbis vtter trye.
Transplaunte hem too yeer old to multiplie
In delues short, and nygh vchon tyl other,
That from the storm of hete vche helpe his brother.

77 trede] d *altered from* t. 99 weete] *second* e *added above in same hand.*

[1] carduum. [2] quales.

Ablaquyatynge hem in heruest hie,
Her owne foiles yef hem as for donge.
And kitte of eu*er*y roten thyng or drie,
ffor grene yf that me kitte of, that is wronge —
That sleeth hem vp. Ek seke yf the be longe,
Wyndreggis old in water let infounde;
Yef hem this drynke, anoon they wole be sounde.

And Grekis sayn that pechis me may make
Ywriton growe, yf that me first hem sette,
And after dayes vij vp hem take;
By thenne out wol a spronke of hem be lette
Vppon the shelle; and out the curnel fette,
And write on what thee list with cynabare;
To close anoon the boon theron do care.

Their kyndis beth: oon is peche Armenye [fol. 120a.]
Precox is next, the thridde is duracyne —
But yf this tree to sore in sonne drie,
Hepe erthe aboute and homour vesp*er*tyne.
Ek thing obiect the feruour of declyne.
A serpent skyn doon on this tre men lete
Auaylaunt be to saue hit in greet hete.

For frostis now do donge aboute a peche,
Or water myxt wyndregges. Or the best
Of benes boyled water may be leche
To sle the frost; and yf wormys vnrest
Hem, aske oildregges myxt on hem be kest,
Or ox talgh with the thridde part aysel —
Ereither kest on hem wol sle hem wel.

The fruyt caduke is goodly thus to cure:
Of therebynte or birche into the roote

108 of] *added above in same hand.* 118 cynabare] *glossed in right margin:* einabarum fit ex sulphure & argento uiuo. 124 *Ms.* abiect, *B* obiect. 125 *Ms.* lette, *B* lete. 133 Ereither] re *added in same hand*, r *on the line*, e *above.*

Or trunk indrive a pyn, and hit is sure.
ffor fallyng fruyt or holdyng forth to roote,
The myddil into bore also is boote,
And put a saly stake in hit. With craft
ffro rotyng & ryuyng they be byraft:
Lowe on the trunke as wounde hym in the rynde;
A lite homour whanne out of hit is runne,
With chaued cley the wounde ayeyn do bynde.
And whanne their flouryng is so bigu*m*ne,
While thr[i]e aboute his cours gireth the sunne,
With sestris iij of gootis mylk hem wete,
And ther wol be the peches swete and grete.

Nouember. 109. [fol. 121.]

Vppon their bowes spartea to honge
Is good for hem; or sparte[1] v[n]til hem bynde.
In Ianyueer or ffeueryeer no wronge
Is graffyng hem, but cordyng to their kynde,
If lond be coold. And hoot lond yf they fynde,
In Nouember. But taak their graffis lowe
And nygh the stok, for gladdist wol thei growe.
The toppis takith not, or nought endure.
Graffe in hym self or plu*m*me or almauntre;
But Armenye and P*r*ecoqua beth sure
In plu*m*me. In almaunt, durycynys be
Lengest to growe in meest fertilite.
Aprile & May hem wol enoculayre[2]
Ther as the lond is hoot in placis faire.
Ytalyens enoculacioun
In thende of May or nygh ther Iuyn bigynne
In peches sayn good occupacioun.
Emplasturyng of hem eke is no synne,

141 *Ms.* Sowe, *B* Lowe. 145 *Ms.* thre, *B* thrie. 148 *Ms.* do, *B* to. 149 *Ms.* vtil, *B* vntil. 154 *Ms.* ffor.

[1] spartum. [2] inoculare.

And rede oute of the plane ygraffed wynne.
The duracyne is kept in oximelle
With dreggis myxt, wel forto taste & smelle.
The bonys oute, as figgis summen drie
Hem and suspende. Ek y ha seen the bonys
Detracte of duracyne in hony trie,
So kept that gladder tastyng neuer noon is.
Hoot picche a droppe yf into vch avel[1] gon is,
That so they be coart to swymme in sape —
Enclude hem, and al harm they shal escape.

[fol. 121 a.]

They sayn the pyne[2] vnto al thyng vnder sowe
Is commodose. And his sowing is this:
His curnels[3] wol in hoot & drier growe
In October or Nouember not mys;
In ffeueryeer or Marche, ther coold weet is.
In smal lond nygh the see among the hillis
And stonys wide & fresh, this tre at wille is.
In wyndy moyst encreceth they right grete.
But with this tre what ground euere shal growe,
As is for other treen is not to trete;
But p[l]owe hit, whete on hit as me wold sowe,
And right as whete in hit the sedis sowe,
And wrie hit light, an hondbrede hit descende,
And let no beest his tender youthe offende.
Thre dayes watteryng vp helpith eke
To grete encrece, and his translacioun
The pynys fruyt [wol] esy make and meke
Ek plauntis han this procuracioun
Vnto their gret multiplica[ci]oun:

166 *Ms.* plane is graffed, *B* plane ygraffed. 170 *Ms.* haseen. 180 *Ms.* ffeueryeer. 186 *Ms.* powe, *B* plowe. 190 watteryng] e *added above in same hand.* 192 *Ms. omits* wol, *B* wol. 194 *Ms.* multiplicaoun, *B* multiplicacioun.

1 vmbilicum. 2 pinus. 3 nuclei.

That first is doon the seed with molde & donge
In skeppis vnder lond to ere vp yonge;
Whan they come vp the smallest fro they do,
So that the saddist faster may ascende;
At thre yeer old, this skeppis broken fro,
In delues large adoun shal they descende.
And donge, as myche as molde, aboute hem spende;
A flake of this, a flake of that they make,
So hath a kake of molde of donge a kake.

Nouember. 110. [fol. 122.]

But se wel that the cheef rote oon directe
Be hool translate vnto his summyte,
Withouten hurt, and in no wise enfecte.
Putacioun so helpith hem to the,
That too so high ascende hem shal me se
As me wol wene; and their nuttis abide
Wol on the tre and ripe vntil this tyde;
Yet pulle hem rather than they flete atwynne.
Their nuttis must be clensid forto kepe;
Newe erthen pottis summen kepe hem ynne,
So they in erthe & with their shellis slepe.
Now plommes boon to sowe is too hond depe
In lond subact. The same in ffeueryeer
ffirst stept in lie, vp goth with gladder cheer.
This plaunte is sette, vptake in Ianyveer
As from the codde, and nygh the monys eende.
Or plaunte hem nygh the Ide of ffeueryeer,
The rootis wel in dongynge vmbiwende.
In faat lond moyst thei ioyfulliche ascende,
And ther is warm eke hugely they bolde;
Yet not for thy thei may endure in colde.
Ther cleyi londis are and lapidose,
With donge is good to helpe hem & excuse

215 *Ms.* ben, *B* boon. 217 *Ms.* with good cheer, *B* with gladder chere.

Lest their fruyt falle and be ver*m*iculose.
The plauntis from the rootis ek refuse
Not vp to pulle; ek plauntis fair excuse
To stonde vnpuld, that they be not to seke[1].
And hele in this maner thi prunys seke[2]:

Oyldreggis[3] watertemprid euenly [fol. 122a.]
Let kest on hem, or ox vryne alone,
Or old vryne admyxt vneuenly
With water partis too; or of an one[5]
Askis, and rathest of sarment, be done
On hem. And yf caduk their fruytis be,
Dryue in the roote of olyastre tre.

Rubrike and taar[6] wormys & auntis sleth,
Doon esy on for harmyng of the tre,
Lest medycyne eschaunge into the deth.
Ydoluen ofte & weet, holpen they be.
They graffed are in Marche extremyte,
In trunke or rynde. Hem graffeth also su*m*me
In Ianyveer er then they wepe gu*m*me.

In almaunt, in hymsilf, in malo, in peche
Is graffid plo*m*me. And plo*m*mes su*m*men drie,
And hem on fleykis kepe; and other teche
Whan seewater or dreggis boilyng frie,
The plo*m*mes fresh collect therinto trie.
Hem taken up so drieth they in sonne
Or in an oven[7] luke, and they beth wonne.

Chasten[8] wol vp of plauntis that alone
Vpgrowe, or of his seedis multiplie.
The plaunte in yeeris too wole gynne grone
ffor seek, and per*a*uenture he wol dye.

249 seewater] *first* e *added above.* 251 *Ms.* so up so *with stroke of* s *in 2nd.* so *doubled*, *B* uppe so. 255 *Ms.* growe, *B* grone.

1 q*uae*rende. 2 languidas. 3 armucam (*sic*). 4 locium (*lotium*). 5 furno. 6 pix liquida. 7 furno. 8 castanea.

ffresh, ripe, & grete of hem to sette outrie;
In Nouember hem sette and vp they crepe.
And thus to sowe in ffeueryeer hem kepe:

Nouember. 111. [fol. 123.]

Drie hem in shade and hem to gidre hepe;
With flood grauel let diligence hem wrie,
And xxx dayes vnder that hem kepe;
Then doon of that, hem into water trie,
Ther swymmyth seeke, & hoole adoun wol hie.
Ayeyn the goode vndir grauel be do,
And tried efte; and thries preue hem so.

Hem that remayne al sikur maystow sowe.
Summe in grauel hem closith and so kepe[1].
In lond solute and softe vp wole they growe,
But as of grauel lond no thing they kepe[2].
In sondy lond they stonde yf that hit wepe;
Blaak erthe is apte, and lond carbunculyne;
And ragstoon[3] alto rapte[4], is for hem digne.

They growe vnnethe in sad lond or rubrik,
And for no thing the cley [they] may not vse.
The cold estate of heuen wel they like,
A party warme also they not refuse,
Ner clyues ther humour is not excluse.
They loueth derk Septemtrioun biholde,
And best in pastynatid lond thei holde.

Pastyne hit depe a foote & half, or plowe
Hit by & by, & wel with donge hit feede,
And theryn do thy chastyns forto growe;
A foote depe the crafte is hem to seede.
Sette vp a stick vppon hem thee to leede,

258 *Ms.* Nouembre, *B* November. 260 *Ms.* kepe, *B* hepe. 275 *Ms.* *omits* they, *B* thai. 278 *Erasure before* excluse. 285 *Ms.* stryke, *B* stick.

[1] custodiunt. [2] optant. [3] tofus [4] confract*us*.

And sette in eu*e*ry stede or iij or v,
But footis iiij a sonder, hem to thryue.
Transplauntynge hem is best at yeeris too, [fol. 123 a.]
So gutt[er]yng the water from hem shelue;
Yf water stonde on hem, they beth fordo.
Also this tre may plecheđ be hym selue.
Ek bysily the yonge hit is to delue.
In Marche and September putacioun
To chasten is incrementacioun.
They graffed beth in rynde, as y ha preued,
I[n] Marche and in Aprile, and right wel do.
Inoculyng also in hem hath cheued.
In saly yf me graffe hem, forth they go,
And ripith late, and tasteth not but so.
Chasteyn[i]s kest on fleykis me may kepe,
Or vnder sond a sonder leid to slepe.
And other hem in erthen pottis do,
And delueth hem in placis that beth drie.
In bechen baskettis men saue also
This fruyt, so they [with cley] be staunche ywrie,
Or smellest barly chaf aboute hem plie;
Or baskettis of seggis me may vse,
So they be thykke, and saue ther recluse.
This mone in place[s drie] and regiouns coolde,
The piry wilde[1] is sette, graffed to be;
Citur[2] & quynce[3] ek pomgarnat[4] to holde,
The serue and medler & selyque tre,
The mollebery, the chery, and figtre,

289 *Ms.* guttyng, *B* gutteryng. 290 on] n *added above in hand A.* 291 plecheđ] c *altered from* s. 296 *Ms.* I, *B* in. 300 *Ms.* Chasteyns, *B* Chasteynes. || fleykis] k *added on the line and* is *above, in hand A.* 305 *Ms. omits* with cley, *B* with cley. 308 *Ms.* their, B ther. 309 *Ms.* in place and r., *B* in places and R. (*Lat.* locis calidis ac siccis regionibus.)

[1] pirus agrest*us*. [2] citrus. [3] cydoneus. [4] malu*m* punic*um*.

Almaundis & luglande in semynaire,
A[s] crafte is taught biforn, is to repaire.

Nouember. 112. [fol. 124.]

De apibus. Capitulum octauum.

At gynnyng of this moone, of thamaryke[1]
And other flouris wylde vseth the bee[2]
Hony, though hit be smal, sumdel to pyke;
Their wynter store is resoun that hit be.[3]
Now clensed al their housis is to se,
ffor wynter meuyng lyk is hem to harme;
But do this in a faire day & a warme.
Let swepe[4] hem with a wynge, & with a penne
Or fether of a foul, ther as an honde
May not come to, pike al the filthis thenne.[5]
Stoppe euery chene aboute her housis fonde
With cleyed donge, and ouer ther they stonde
A tegument of brom or suche extende,
Hem fro tempest & cooldis to defende.

Remedium vitibus. Capitulum ix.

In placis glade & warme, yf vyne abounde
In leef & haue of fruyt but pouerte,
Now kitte hem short, & they wole be fecounde.
In cold lond this in ffeueryeer doon be,
And yf they mende not, yheped se
Askis or flood grauel aboute her roote
That summen stones dryue into for boote.

[Remedium sterili viti. x capitulum.]

The same place & tyme, a bareyn vyne
Is thus to cure: his stok is first to cleue
And ther enclude a stoon; ek old vryne
Let cotuls[6] iiij aboute hit helde at eue;

315 *Ms.* A crafte, *B* As crafte. || *In left margin*: 90; f, g. 316 *Rubric in hand A.* 330 *Rubric in hand A.* 337 *Rubric omitted.*

[1] thamaride *(sic)*. [2] apes. [3] fit. [4] scopare. [5] inde. [6] cutulas *(sic)*.

And al the molde aboute is to remeue,
That this licour the rootes to descende.
Ek ley to lond & donge, and they wole mende.

[fol. 124 a.]*

De rosario ex paucis virgulis instituendo. xi capitulum.

Rosair[1] in ffeueryeer al though me make,
Now make hit ther is warme & nygh the see.
The gemmy graffys with their crokis[2] take
Of fyngris iiij. ypleshed is to se
Wel donged and ywattered to be;
And oon yeer old *tran*splaunte hem forth to stonde.
So braunches fewe vpfille a huge londe.

Vt vua vsque ad ver servetur in vite. xij capitulum.

The Grekis seyn that grapes in their vyne
Til veer is thus to kepe: aboute a tre
In shady place, impleet of grapes fyne,
Let make a delf iij footis deep to be
And brood too foote, and sond inkest thou se;
Ther cannes styke; on hem sarmentis[3] plie,
With grapes faire & sounde aparty hie;
To wrie hem that no reyn vppon hem drepe.
They sayn eke fruyt or grape in tre or vyne
With erthen pottis thus a man may kepe:
This fruyt in hem suspended to reclyne,
And wrie hem that noon ayer vppon he*m* shyne;
So beth they saaf. Eke appules brought a slepe
In gips[4], to longe abide and neue*r*e wepe.

*De gregibus ouilli generis et caprini ac ordine pascendi. xiij ca*m.

First in this mone is gen*er*acioun
Of lambes. That is, sone as they be born,

343 *Erasure before* mende. 344 *In left margin·* 41; d, e, f. 348 ywattered] *first* e *added above* tt. 351 *Rubric*] *Ms.* veer. || The] *has small initial.* 367 *Ms.* as.

[1] rosarium. [2] geniculis. [3] s. scions. [4] gipso.

* *Verses 344—525 are torn out of B.*

Attende vppon this occupacioun,
That fro their modir teetis[1] they be torn.
The formest myl[k] clept boystyng[2], out aforn
Let heerdis mylke — vnese hit myght hem do;
And close hem with her dammes dayes too.

Nouember. 113. [fol. 125.]

And aftir close hem warme in place obscure,
The dammes flokked forth & hoom at eue.
And til the lamb be strengthed to pasture,
Hym first and last his modir mylk releue.
With bran[3], medik[4], or barly flour bouneheue
Also they wole. And whan they wexeth stronge,
Do with their damme afeeld this babis yonge.

Sheep pasture is in falowis[5], medys drie;
The mersh[6] is nought, and wodis wollis tere.
Ek salt among their fodder is to strie,
Or in their drynke — hit hugely wole chere
Thi sheep. And lest the wynter hungur dere,
With hay or chaf or ficche is hem to feede,
Or yef hem elm or asshen leef for neede.

Pasture hem first ther gresse is dewy, swete;
Then oures foure aftir the sonne ascende,
And doun on hem descende, a feruent hete,
To welle or flood the flook be brought on ende
Their mouthes drie on wateris to spende.
And when the sonne is ou*er* hoot and hie,
With shade of hille or wodis thou he*m* wrie.

Westynge[7] the sunne and waynyng of the hete,
At ascendence of dewes vespertyne
The flok vnto the pasture is to trete.
But while hete of Canyculers shyne,

369 *Ms.* myl.

---

[1] vberib*us*. [2] colostra. [3] furfure. [4] medica. [5] noualib*us* pr*a*tis. [6] pallustria (*sic*). [7] tendente ad occidentem.

Pasture hem that their hedis ay declyne
ffrommart the sonne. In veer & wynter tyne[1]
Hem intil frost be goon, and hoor pruyne.

The Grekish sheep and also Tarentyne [fol. 125a.]
In housis fedde [ar], rather then pasture;
And hem on hored plankis they reclyne,
ffor fowlyng of their *pre*cious tecture,
Wherof to make is mannys cou*er*ture,
That is their flees[2]. Ek wasshen iij a yeer,
With oil and wyn tennoynte hit is mysteer.

For serpentis that ofte vnder the foolde
Wol dare, is cedur brent, or hertis horn,
Or wymmen heer; galbane ek good is hoolde
To brenne, so this wormys to be lorn.
Goot bukkis[3] from females now forborn
Ne may not be, that they at veer the *prime*
May kidis haue acordyng to the tyme.

That bukke is best that hath vndir his chekis
Twey wartis[4] smale; and grete ycorsid be
That theyed faat & short yneckid eke is,
And hath an heed of litel quantite.
Bent ered & white hered thou hym se,
So hit be thikke & longe. Ek oon yeer oolde
Is good, & so til sixe on wol he holde.

The goot be bodied like, with pappes grete, —
Ha not so fele of hem as of the sheepe.
Ivy, crabtre, & lentiske hedes mete,
Is good to make hem mylk outrennyng wepe.
They thre yeer oold their birthis best vp kepe,
And hem that yonger kyde is best to sle.
At viij yeer age also their dammes fle.

399 goon] *2nd.* o *looks like* u. 401 *Ms.* fedde rather.

---

1 claude. 2 vellus. 3 hirci. 4 verruculas.

Nouember. 114. [fol. 126.]

De glandibus legendis. xiiij capitulum. *De materia cedenda. xv* capitulum.

Now mast[1] to glene[2] out goth womman & childe.
And now is tyme, in wanyng of the moone,
Tymber to falle, yf that thou thynke bilde.
But hewe hem half a too is first to done,
That humour out may renne; and not to sone
Hem smyte doun. Of grest vtilite
Is fyr[3], and meest of durabilite.

Fyr first is stronge & best, enduryng longe;
Next is larex; for fyir is hit so sure
That gablis yf thyn housis therof fonge,
And tablis vndir tilyng, ha no cure
ffor brennyng of thyn hous, for hit wole dure
And nought enflaume. Ook[4] is also durable,
And as for erthe werkis *pro*fitable.

For bildyng ek escule[5] is good mateer;
Chasteyne is wondir sad, and in the feelde
Or hous or vtter werkis or entier,
ffor drie or wete hit neuer wol hit yelde;[6]
Sauyng his wight, ek no vice hit may yelde.[7]
Beche[8] he wole rote in wete, in drie endure,
And populer the same is in nature.

Saly[9] & lynde[10] is needful in sculpture.
An hous [y]maad of aller is but shent;
Yet ther the ground is myre, weet, vnsure,
Pile in aller as for the fundament.
Ek elm & asshe ydried beth rigent,
And while they beth vndried, so curuable,
ffor shippis that they beth right *pro*fitable.

433 *In right margin:* Sincopa. 436 *Ms.* ffor. 439 *Ms.* ffor. 450 *Ms.* maad.

---

1 glandes. 2 colligere. 3 abies. 4 quercus. 5 esculus. 6 dedere. 7 reddere. 8 fagus. 9 salix. 10 tilia.

Cupresse a nobul tre! Good is carpyne.[1] [fol. 126a.]
The pyne[2] ek ther as drie is wol endure.
That he ne rote y fond a craft in Sardyne:
The bemes that to werkis beth future,
A twelmonth to be leid in water pure,
Or in grauel vndir the sees brinke,
At euery flood salt water so to drynke.

Cedur vnwet wol dure. Ek on the south
In tymbur fald is more vtilite
Then that is in the northern wyndis mouth;
Yet is hit streighter feir vppon to se.
Now ther is drie & hoot a gretter tre
Transplaunted be, the bowes hole & roote;
But wete hym ofte, and donge aboute hym wrote.

De oleo faciendo. Decimum septimum capitulum.

The Grekis seyn that oylis forto make,
As mych olyue as me may presse ere eve
Ipiked, is the mylle vnto to take,
Goyng suspense her bones not to greue.
Of flesh oonly the first oyle best wol preue
In basketis[3] of wythy twiggis wrought.
The noblest and best oyle first is sought —

That oil is best that flowith out allone.
With walkers[4] cley is salt so doon therto,
The spissitude of hit to ha fordone;
And whanne her dregges sattled doun beth go,
At dayes thries x is hit to do
In glas vessel. And aftir oil secounde
Is maad, that on a sadder mylle is grounde.

461 *Ms.* brynge. 467 *In left margin in red:* xvi cap^{m}. 468 roote] o *added above.* 469 hym] y *altered from* e. 474 wol] *final* e *erased.*

---

1 carpin*us*. 2 pinus. 3 canistris. 4 nitro.

Nouember. 115. [fol. 127.]

Vt oleum simile liburnico fiat. xviij capitulum.

Ek seith the Greek ylike lyburnyke oil ys
A man may make his oil[e] grene & best:
Drie violette, ek laure & cipre[1] foylis,
Igrounde al smal, with saltes al to threst,
Idried — kest in al this and vnrest
Hit vexing longe; and aftir let hit stonde
A while, and vse hit — good hit shal be fonde.

[Vt oleum sordidum purges.] Capitulum decimum nonum.

If oil be foule, taak hoot salt alto grounde,
And kest hit in, and diligently wrie,
And in a while al pure hit wole be fonde.
And yf hit be not sau*e*red worth a flie,
Olyues grene ygrounde in hit let stie,
The bonys piked out. ffor oon metrete,
Too chonykes to kest is mesure mete.

Ther bayes lakke, olyues croppis bray
An[d] kest in with. And su*mm*e it wol suspende
In thoil vessel vntyl the thridde day,
Inwith a shete; and tho iij dayes spende,
They vessel hit. And other inte hit sende
Old tile maad hoot, and su*mm*en in a shete
Suspendith barly breed hit forto swete,

And whan they hem ha chaunged twye or thrie,
Into other lomes wole they hit tr*an*slate,
And salt vpon [hit] suffisauntly strie.
Ek yf a beest in hit be deed of late
Or longe, ensclaundryng thodoures state,

485 *Ms.* oil grene. 487 *Ms.* saltest. 491 *Ms. Rubric incomplete.* || *Ms.* Iff. 499 *Ms.* An kest. || wol] *final* e *erased.* 501 shete] *Ms.* swete, (*Lat.* intra linteum). 502 inte] e *altered from* o. 505 *Initial omitted by rubricator.* 507 *Ms.* vpon suffisauntly.

---

[1] cip*e*rum.

In oon metrete an handful coriaunder
Wol voide away the vile odoures sclaunder.
Horrend odour perchaunce abidith stille; [fol. 127a.]
Let chaunge, and putte in coriaunder newe,
And chaunge hit ofte vntil hit better smylle,
And forto taaste vpon be not eschewe.
At daies sixe ek best is hit remewe
To lomes newe, other to vessel clene[1],
With vynegre other with aysel maad clene[2].
And other stampith seedis of feyn Greek,
And kest hem yn. Ek summen broondes tende
Of olyue tre, and in this licour seek
Hem quencheth they, the sauour forto amende.
Yf hit be sour, let into hit descende
That al forbrayed grapis excrement,
On ballis maad, in seruyng thyn entent.

[De oleo rancido curando.] Capitulum vicesimum primum.

For brousty[3] oil, whit wex is to resolue
In fynest oil, and theryn throwe hit so;
Hoot salt ygrounde is on hit to dissolue,
And in a vessel cleyed al be do;
So wol hit mende odour and taast also.
In erthe vche oil to kepe, is his nature
Whom salt or fir or water hoot may pure.

De condiendis oliuis. xxij capitulum.

This moone is maad olyue in condiment;
That is dyuers: oon olyf Columbare[4]
Ther flakith first, olyue as fundament,
And after that the pulioles are;
A flake on that hony and saltis rare,

Vv. 519—525 *are partly torn out of B; for what remains see Appendix.* 527 *Part of rubric omitted; B omits altogether.*

---

1 munda. 2 recensita recensita *(sic)*. 3 rancido. 4 columbaris.

Or flake olyue; and fenel graffes be
Theron, or birche or dile or olyue tre.

Nouembre. 116. [fol. 128.]

Of aysel oon emyne[1] on hit they slake;
They keste also theron of barmys[2] rude.
So shal hit rise alwey flake aftir flake,
Vntil the vessel haue his plenitude.
This thyng so ful, is goodly forto enclude.
Elite olyues xl dayes stepe[3]
In oil barm[4], and thanne out the barm[5] let drepe;

Of aisel oon, of defrut partes too,
And mynte yhewe as smal as hit may be,
Kest into these olyues; fille hit so
That they ouer the brinkis fleting se.
Olyue vnhurt, in vaporosite
Of bathes oon nyght be on fleyke or table;
And so a morow salted, they beth able;

So beth they oonly dayes viij endured.
Olyue vnhurt, in barm[6] of oil is do,
That aftir xl dayes vp is pured;
And swetter forto haue hit, do therto
Too partis sape, and aisel oon; also
To haue hit sharp, of aisel tweyne infounde
And oon of sape, as may the sharp abounde.

A sester passe[7], a yespon[8] al to grounde
Of cyner[9], of old wyn a quantite;
ffoil of cupresse a part in hit contounde.[10]
Let menge al this; olyues now let se,

541 *In right margin*: Emia (*sic*) est sexterii medietas. Sextarium *con*tinet sex libras. *Vv. 540—551 are torn out of B. See Appendix.* 552 *Ms.* myght, *B* nyght.

---

1 eminam. 2 murie. 3 macera. 4 muria. 5 muriam. 6 muria. 7 passi. 8 *quantum manus utraque capere possit.* 9 cin*e*ris. 10 contunde.

Suche as vnhurt beth, taken from the tre,
Don in and dreynt; a crust vpon hit make,
And fille hit to the brinke vntil hit take.

Olyues that me fyndeth lying crispe, [fol. 128a.]
With rugis drawe, in salt it is to sprynge[1];
But first with hondis hem to gidre rispe;
So let hem take in sonne a welowynge.
Ley vnder laure, and flakis vp let springe[2].
Defrute and saturey a yespon be
Yboyled as with wattris too or thre.

Whenne hit is colde vppon this bayes keste
Hit, and a litel salt be doon therto.
A bundel origane in hit doth beste.
With bayes puld ek other men thus do:
They takith rue[3] and persely also;
This couchith they bitwene in euery place,
And aftir hepe vppon salt cymynace.

Aysel theron and hony wol they slake,
And last of fynest oil a quantite.
Ek of the tre beth puld olynes blake;
They with oil barm[4] compoost, vp wasshon be.
Too doole hony to boyle oon of wyn se,
Defructe half that, ydoon; and boiled so,
Let stire hit wel and aysel mynge into;

And strowe on origan, cold yf hit be.
Olynes puld with hondis, pedifete
And al, be water sprongen dayes thre;
Thenne intil barm[5] of oil is hem to trete.
A senyght past, into sum lome[6] hem gete,

569 *Ms.* bi *added above* to *in hand A and inverted caret between* to *and* sprynge. 586 doole] o *added above.* 593 *In left margin*: sincopa.

1 aspergere. 2 exurgere. 3 rucam. 4 muria. 5 muriam. 6 vas.

With must and eysel fille til hit flowe;
And wrie hit, holis leuynge vp to blowe.

Nouember. 117. [fol. 129.]

De horis. Vicesimum tercium capitulum.

As ffeueryeer forth goth Nouember mone:
On xxvij feet eerly and late,
And next to hem xvj vprenneth sone.
Xiij is thridde, and firthe in x hath state.
Mydday & ouernoon til viij abate.
A mydde is noon vpstondyng right for vij,
As I seide erst, yf that y metred even.
Deo gracias.

Thus bokis twelue anende, and oon is rest,
Hit selue vnbende vppon, which book is laste.[1]
O kyngis Kyng, O Lord, O Thyng hiest,
Louyng record and rynge her stryngis chaste
To thyn honour; of fyn sauour that haste
A flour to taste, odour to caste. Al yeer
Thy duc attende, of fuke vnblende, or laste[2]
Vnshende, and ende vs sende of Decembeer.

595 blowe] *Ms.* plowe. 598 *Schneider's text has* „Hora II et X, pedes". 601 vpstondyng] *Ms.* vnstondyng. 602 *In right margin*: 93; b. 607 sauour] *Ms.* fauour.

[1] vltim*us*. [2] defectu.

XIII.
DECEMBRE.

De serendis frumentis, faba & lini semine. i capitulum.

December hath al man*er* whete ysowe
And barly als, as in the last sesoun.
The benes lete at Id*us* vij throwe
In lond, for aftir wynter is no resou*n*
To sowe hem — Why? ffor then her thrift is gesou*n*.
Vnto the forseid Ide ek of December,
Lynseed[1] to sowe is needful to remember.

De faciendis pastinis & cedenda materie. ij capitulum. [fol. 129 a.]

Aftir this monys Ide in pastynynge
Is good to delue, as taught is albiforn.
Of tymber now is also good fallynge;
Now stakis make, and lepes for thy corn;
Now oil of laure & mirtis bay is torn,
And of lentiske. Ek maad is wyn mirtite,
As seid is erst, whoos hath theryn delite.

1 *Initial embraces 5 verses; the small initials of the remaining two verses have been omitted by the rubricator. The title of the month is in the right margin.* 12 *Marginal note to* laure: 30; c, &c. 13 *Marginal note to* wyn: 51; e, & 52; f, g.

1 lini semen.

De herbis in ortis. iij capitulum.

The letuse in this moone is so to sowe,
In ffeuer*y*eer that hit tr*an*slacioun
May haue. And garlec now in lond is throwe;
Vlpike and oynouns in their staciouu
To growe. Ek senvey[1] semynacioun,
And cunel bothe ha now, the disciplyne
Of whom is taught aforn & craftis fyne.

[De pomis: in eo de hypomelidibus et aliorum mensium pomis. iiij capitulum.]

As Marcial seith ypomelides
Beth appultreen whos fruyt is lyk a serue[2].
A c*om*myn tre statured dout[e]lees,
With whitly flour coloured, whos obserue.
To worthy men the fruyt is worthy serue[3],
ffor as he seith, hit is so tart and swete
That wel is hym that with that fruyt may mete.
In December his curnel[4] is to sette
In lomes smale. His plaunte in ffeuer*y*eer
Tr*an*splaunted is; but se hit thombe grette
And stronge, er me transplaunte hit fer & nere.
In lond that is solute and donge yfere,
Not depe hem sette, and from the wynd hem wrie
With donge, in caas his blastis cause hem drie.

Decembre. 118. [fol. 130.]

This gentyl tre wol growe in eu*er*y londe;
But placis glade and warm & nygh the see —
In stony grounde ek loueth he to stonde.
Of coold afeerd hit is. But graffed be
Hit may not, and not long endurith he.
His fruyt in picched pottis me may kepe,
In drosse[5] of grape or applis leid to slepe.

20 cunel] *Ms.* curnel. 22 *Rubric omitted.* *Ms.* doutlees.

[1] sinapis. [2] sorbo. [3] seruire. [4] nucleus. [5] vinaceis.

De rapis condiendis. Quintum capitulum.

Now rape in peecis smale is to divide,
And lightly boyle; and diligently drie
That noon humour in nere a part abide.
Into aysel tempred mustard thenne hem trye;
The vessel fild be closid clene or wrie.
Bite on, and as they taastith taak hem neer.
Nouember doth this same, and Ianyuere.

De echinis paruis & lardo saliendis. vj capitulum.

Now nygh the see ther Phebes[1] increment
Al closid fish & conkis[2] causith swelle,
Echynys flesh with saltis condyment
Be cured, as men vseth craft to telle.
This same as longe as wynter dayes dwelle,
Wel may be doon. Ek bacon me may salte,
And larde, vntil the wynter sesoun halte.

Also this mone, in wode and groues lowe,
Ther bayes beth and benes ripe enrounde,
Gynnes[3] be sette, of eu*er*y bridde vnknowe,
Throsshes to take, and other foul on grounde.
ffoulynge is good til Marche on hit abounde.
December is atton with Ianyueer
In length, and foot for foot they goth yfeere.

De horis. Septimum capitulum. [fol. 130a.]

They first & last, on xxix stonde;
And next the first and last on x & ix^{ne};
As for the thridde is thries v yfonde;
To foure and eight ek footes xij assigne;
To x, mydday & ou*er*noon declyne,
And noon to ix^{ne}. Yf y be not to blame,
In Ianyueer of sentence is the same.
Deo gracias.

66 yfonde] *altered from* ystonde *by erasing* t *and crossing* s.

[1] lune. [2] conchas. [3] laquei.

Laude, ymne, honour be to the fflour Iesu.
Ymne vnto the, our right, our soulis light;
Honour the do good werk, life, light, vertu;
Be our good Lord gouernyng al our myght;
To right werk gouernyng, yef vs wit, right;
The our lif al, vs fosturing right thus,
fflour, soulis light, our, wit right to the dight.
Iesu, light, vertu, myght, right thus dight vs.

My wit, my word, my werk The magnifieth,
O kyngis Kynge, O Lord of lordis hie,
Whos grace a princis flour honorifieth,
That in nature hym like is noon to trie.
Gramerci, Lord, that list eek mortifie
My wronge, y hope, and do me sumdel rise
Thy self in hym to se. Yet treste y crie
Thy laude, and his honour eft preconise.

Explicit.

73 life] *Ms.* light.

A collation of the Early English Text Society's Edition of Palladius on Husbondry with Ms. Bodl. Add. A. 369 (formerly in Colchester Castle).*

Tabula.

[The first leaf is missing from Bodl. Add. A. 369. Fol. 1 is subscribed 'a. ij'.]

(fol. 1.)

Cisterne celar for oyles, wyne celar, and columbary in B at Bildyng.

Chiches	Colcase	Campas: 17; h, & 16; f, g.
Cresses	Cappare	in S atte Sowyng.
Cunula[1]	Coriaundre	
Commyn	Cerfoile	
Cicera	Cucumber	

Cucumber, in ffeuerer yere to sowe, and make swete and longe withouten core, or elles lyke a rede in lengthe: 57; c, d, e.
Cocumber is so ferde of thounder that it turneth, and from oiles it woll clicche awaye: 57; e.
To make cucumbres of what fourme the list: 57; f.
To graffe cucumber in breere and ferule: 57; g.
Cannetes, in ffeuerer to make: 81; g, h.
Chastentree, plantyng and settyng in November: 111; a, &c.
Citurtree,[2] tylling in Marche: 61; d, &c. & 62; a, b.
Citurtree, graffyng, and of his eternite in fruyte and floures: 62; c, d.
Citurtrees bitter mary to chaunge into swete: 62; e.
Citurfruyte to kepe: 62; f, g.
Citurtrees, tillyng in May: 77; e.

---

[1] chyues or cyues *written above.* [2] orenges.

* It seemed best in making this collation to note all variations from the text of the Ms., as well as the actual misreadings of the Editor. As usual, italic type is used to mark expanded abbreviations and square brackets for words or letters supplied by the editor.

Citurtree, plauntyng in Iuyn: 86; b.
Cornes may not be touched in flouryng: 76; a, b.
Chiritree, in October graffyng and setting, and what lande is good for hem: 99; h, & 100; a, b, c.
Chiries, to growe withouten stones: 100 d, e, f.
Remedie for rootynge of chiritrees, and for auntz: 100; f, g, h.
Coltes, or foles of hors, to knowe in Marche: 69; e, f.
Causinge of teeth: 69 g.
Calues, geldyng in dyuers wyse in May: 77; f, g, h, & 78; a, b.
Castracioun of calues in Iuyn: 82; d.
Chese, makyng, kepinge, and counfityng in May: 78; c, &c.
Carene, defruyte and sape counfit in October: 105; a.
Cydonite counfit in Octobre: 105: d, e.

Tabula. (fol. 1a.)

Dales heth not to duelle inne: 8; e.
Douves, to multiplie: 10; f.
To saue douves from the wesell: 10; f.
Donge, or myddyng, howe it shal stonde: 14; d, e.
Deluyng, dyvers tymes; 15; d.
Deluyng aboute vynes or treen: 41; b, c.
Date stones to sette in October: 99; c, d.
Defruyte, to counfit in October: 105; a.
Erthe, in L atte Londe.
Excodicacioun of wynes in Ianuarie: 23; a.
Eringe of londe, in L atte Londe.
Exon to chese in Marche: 66; c, &c.
Exon of dyvers condicioun*s*: 66; f, g.
Exon tamynge: 67; f, g, h.
Exon tamyng in otherwyse: 68; a, b.
Emplastryng solempne in Iuyn: 81; h, & 82; a, b, c.
Emplastringe in Iuyll: 86; a.
Emplastering in Aust: 89; d.
Feelde, in L atte Lande.
ffeeldes to keye, discrecioun: 6; a.
ffleen, for to destroie: 17; b, c.
ffloring for thresshing: 18; f, g, h.
ffallyng tymbre in Ianuarie: 30; g.
ffigtree plantyng in Marche: 63; e, f, g, h.
ffigtree, lande, and settyng in iij maners: 63; f, g, h, & 64; a, [b, c, d.
ffigtree, to caprifie and scarifie, with moche remedy: 64; e, &c.
ffigtree that casteth his fruyte, goode remedie: 65; a, b, c.
ffiges, fele and fatte to make: 65; c.
ffiges, sone ripe, to be lately ripe, and econtr*a*: 65; c.
ffigtree graffyng vnder rynde in Aprill: 65; d.
ffigtree plechyng and inoculinge: 65; e.
ffiges, keping: 65; g, h.

Tabula. (fol. 2.)

ffiges of dyvers colours vpon oon tree: 66; a, b.
ffigtree settyng in May: 77; e.
ffigtree caprified and graffed in Iuyn: 81; h.
ffallyng of tymber for gutters in May: 77; a.
ffeyngreek hervest for fodder in Inyn: 81; c.

fficches } { ffeyngreek } in S atte Sowyng.
ffasele } { fforage }
ffern and segges to destroye in Aust: 88; h.
fferment, musty: 105; f.
ffesauntes, to rere and fatte: 12; h, & 13; a, b, c.
Gouuern*aun*ce is the grete crafte of husbondrie: 2; h.
Graynes in S atte Seed.
Gravel, *pr*eef, and grosshing gravel is best: 7; c, d.
Garner makyng: 9; e, f.
Garden, howe it shal stande: 14; f, g, h.
Garden closure: 15; a, b, c, and also 82; b, c.
Gardyn, remedie: 15; g, h, & 16 al thourgh, & 17 & 18 til f.
Graffe in the countree gyse: 15; f.
Graffyng in iij maners: in the rynde, in the stocke, and emplastring in ffeuerer: 38; c, &c.
Graffes, chesyng, gretenesse and shappe: 38; g, h.
Graffinge of vynes in elmes: 39; b, c.
Graffyng peches to growe withoute stones: 39; c, d, e.
Graffyng and settyng of peretreen in ffeu*e*rer: 49; e.
Graffyng of molbury tree: 49; f, g.
Grafiyng pertree and citurtree in Aust: 89; d.
Grape vngreyned in dyvers maner maade: 52; a, b, c, d.
Grapes, white and blake in oon vyne: 53; a.
Grapes, whiche for the borde, whiche for the wyne: 33; c.
Grapes, to kepe in the wyne til veer: 112; f, g, h.
Garlek } { Gooldes } in S atte Sowyng.
Goordes } { Gith }
Tabula. (fol. 2a.)
Greek reysons: 105; g, h.
Gresse, to destroie in iij maners: 87; b.
Geese, to rere and fatte: 13; d, e, &c.
Goot buckes, to chese and gouuerne: 113; f, g, h.
Gynnes, makyng for foulinge in September: 98; f.
Gynnes and foulynge in December; 118; d.
Husbondrie standeth in iiij thinges: 1; c.
Haliday hath noon, necessitee: 4; b.
Housyng, in B atte Bildyng.
Hempe holihocke, in S atte Sowyng.
Hors and exon standyng, in B atte Bildyng.
Hors stalons putte forth to mares in Marche: 68; c, d.
Hors shelde haue iiij thinges: fourme, coloure, m*e*rite, and pulcritude: 68; d, e, &c.
Hors stalons age, and mares: 69; d.
Stalons of asses with her age: 70; b, c.
Hennes, to rere and make hem ofte hacche: 11; c, d.
Hennes, to hele of the pippe and cornes: 11; e, f, g.
Hony counfit: 82; h, & 83; a.
Hony and wexe of dyvers herbes: 19; c.
Hony onsake(*sic*) counfit: 91; h.
Heruest in Iuyn: 80; f, g.
Heruest in Iuyl: 85; c.
Heruest of panyk in September: 94; f.
Houres in Ianuarie: 30; h. Houres in Iuyl: 88; a.
Houres in ffeuerer: 53; b. Houres in August: 92; a.

Houres in Marche: 71; b.
Houres in Aprill: 75; f.
Houres in May: 80; a.
Houres in Iuyn: 84; b, a,
Houres in September: 96; a.
Houres in October: 106; a.
Houres in November: 117; a.
Houres in December: 118; e.
Iuglandes: 5; e, f.
Karene defruite and sape counfit: 105; a.
Landes electioun: 2; a, e, f, g. Tabula. (fol. 3.)
Londe feble; fertile lande: 2; b, c, d.
Lande bareyn is to be fledde fro: 3; h.
Lande is not to be balked: 4; c, & 23; c.
Lande profounde for greet olynes: 4; d.
Lande is to take on hande as men may til: 4; g.
Lande ouergrowe is holpen with gouuernanco: 4; h.
Lande for wheete and barly: 5; d, e.
Lande that is salt to be remedied: 5; f, g.
Lande chesyng in colde countree: 6; c.
Lande fenny nys to eree or plowe: 23; d.
Lande for vynes: 25; b, &c.
Lande ofte ereed or plowed: 30; d, e.
Laude for meles: 87; a, b.
Lande for quynces: 48; c, d.
Lande for molbury tree: 49; h.
Lande, plowyng in Ianuarie: 23; b, c, d.
In ffeuerer: 32; b, d.
In Marche: 54; g.
In Aprill: 72; g.
Lande, plowing in May: 76; e.
Lande, plowyng in Iuyn: 81; c.
Lande, plowyng and stookkyng in Iuyl: 85; c, d.
Lande, plowyng in[1] August: 88; d.
Lande, plowyng in September: 92; d, e, & 94; a.
Lande, donginge in September: 92; f, g.
Lande, to remedie for euel humour: 93; a, b.
Lande, to remedie for evel bestes: 93; b, c.
Landes, weete, woddy, stony, or wedy, to remedie: 76; e, &c.
Lyme, the makyng therof: 7; f.
Lilies, to sette or sowe: 41; e, f.
Letuce sowyng, and to make white letuce: 26; b, c, d.
Tabula. (fol. 3a.)
Letuce with other herbes in a wride: 26; e, f, g.
Letuce and lynseed, in S atte Sowing.
Leek seede, sowyng, to make tender leekes, and grete heded leekes: 43; g, h.
Leek plauntes; the gretenesse, the maner of kittyng, the blades and rootes, and to make hem heded grete: 88; a, b.
Lupyne, reping, kepyng and sowyng: 81, e.
Lambes to rere: 112; h, & 113; a.
Liquamen castimonial: 46; g, h.
Lard, bacons, & echyne fisshe to salt: 118; c.
Molde is to be moeved aboute a roote[2]: 5; b.
Mues, in B atte Bildyng.
Middyng or donghill: 14; d.

[1] in *added above in same hand.* [2] *Ms.* aroote.

Markyng of beestes, and makyng condimentz: 30; b.
Medues in leene and drie lande: 23; b.
Medys in tempre lande: 32; a.
Medys, in colde lande to clense: 54; g.
Medys, newe to make: 93; h, & 14; a, h, c.
Meles, to graffe in ffeuerer: 86; h.
Meles, lande to growe in: 47; a, b.
Meles, to remedie: 87; d, e.
Meles may be graffed in dyvers treen: 47; f.
Meles, fruyte kepinge: 87; f, g, h.
Moldewarpps, to sle: 56; g, h. 17; d, e.
Meles, maade aisell and wyne of: 48; b.
Melons to [sette][1] in Marche, and make swete as mylk and smellyng as roses: 57; b.
Meddelers, to sette in March: 62; g, h.
Meddelers, to remedie for wormes and make fertile: 63; a.
Meddelers, to remedie for auntes and castyng fruyte: 63; b.
Meddelers, to graffe und to kepe: 63; b, c, d.
Molbery tree, tilynge in ffeuerer: 49; f, g, h.

Tabula. (fol. 4.)

Plantyng molbery tree, remedie for hem, and graffing of the same: Mixe sowyng and settyng in Marche: 50; d, e. [50; a, b, c.
Mastik tree to plaunte and graff in Marche: 50; e.
Maleapultreen in October to sette: 101; a.
Male apples to counfit in October: a.
Malues { Myntes } in S atte Sowyng.
Medice { Milde }
Mares, to chese and gouuerne: 68; h, & 69; a, b, c.
Mules, to haue in dyvers wyses: 69; h, & 70; a, b.
Nuttrees, to sette in Ianuarie: 28; h, & 29; a, b, c, d.
Remedy for nuttrees, and nuttes Tarentyne: 29; f.
To kepe nuttes: 29; g, h.
Nepes and rapes in Iuyll to sowe, and make grete: 85; e; &c.
Olyve is to be planted of children: 5; a.
Olyves grete stande in depe lande: 4; d.
Olyuetes, to sette in ffeuerer, and goode lande for hem: 39; [f, g, h.
Olyue bayes of dyvers names, and order of thaire standyng: 40; d.
Olyues to rere withouten olyve plantes: 40; e.
Olyues to seek to hele in Marche: 55; h.
Olyves bareyne to make bere: 56; a, b.
Olyves, graffyng in Aprill that fier destroye hem not: 72; d, e, f, g.
Olyvetes, to ordeigne, sette, and donge, in October: 97; e, f, g.
Olyues bareyne to bring into beringe, cum coitu suo: 97; h.
Olyues, putacioun in Nouember with oil makyng: 107; c, d.
Olyues, to sette and cure in November: 107; e.
Oile myrtite made in Ianuarie: 30; c.
Oile lauryne, in Ianuarie maade: 30; e.
Oile lentiscyne maade in Ianuarie; 30; f.
Oile liliate counfit in May: 79; f.
Oile de rose counfit in May: 79; g.
Oile verde counfit in October: 98; b.

[1] *Blank space in Ms. the width of 7 letters.*

Oile lauryne counfit in October: 98; c.
Oile makyng in November: 114; g, h. Tabula. (fol. 4a.)
Oile like liburnyke in Nouember: 115; a.
Oyle filthy to pure in Nouember: 115; b.
Oyle euel smellyng to amende: 115; b, c.
Oyle browsty smellyng to amende: 115; g.
Olyues to counfit in dyvers wyse: 115; h, & 116; *per totum*.
Oyle dregges and vryne for olyues: 32; f, g.
Origon, Oynons in S atte Sowyng.
Oxon in E atte Exon.
Poocok to rere: 11; h, & 12 til h.
Poondes for water foule: 14; b.
Pastynyng in dyvers wyse in Ianuaric: 24; c, &c.
Puls, sowyng in Ianuarie: 24; b, c.
Plowing of lande, in L atte Lande.
Peche tylling in ffeuerer; to growe withoute stones: 39; c, d, e.
Peches emplastringe in May: 77; e.
Peches, inoculacioun, a fygtree in Iuyn: 81; h.
Peches, settyng in November: 107; h, & 108; a, b.
Peches, ablaqueacioun, putacion, and sanacioun: 108; c.
Peches, to growe writen with letres: 108; d.
Peches of iij kyndes, and dyvers remedie: 108: e, f, g.
Peches, to make greet and swete: 108; h.
Peches, graffyng, inoculynge, plasturinge, and kepinge, with dyuers remedie for hem: 109; a, &c.
Perys, settyng and graffyng in ffeuerer: 44; e, f, g, h.
Perys, tender, swete, sauery, and long lastynge: 45; a, b, c.
Peertrees seke, to hele in dyvers wyse: 45; c, d.
Peertrees, that thai blossum not to longe: 45; e.
Peres stony, to remedy: 45; e, f.
Peres may be graffed in dyuers trees: 45; f.
Peres, to graffe by good crafte: 45; g.
Peres to be saury to ete: 45; h & 46; a.
Peres to kepe, dyvers crafte: 46; b, c, d. Tabula. (fol. 5.)
Peres, te be ouertaken in Iuyn: 81; g.
Perre, or wyne of peres, in ffeuerer: 46; e, f.
Peres, made aysel of in ffeuerer: 46; e, f.
Peres, ymaade liquamen castimanial of: 46; g, h.
Pomgarnette, settyng in Marche: 59; d, &c.
Pomgarnettes, to be swete: 59; g, h.
Pomgarnettes, from chappinge, from wormes, and from corruptinge, to kepe: 60; a, b.
Pomgarnettes, to be fecounde & white grayned: 60; c.
Pomgarnettes, to be meruaylously grete: 60; d, and in May. 77; d, and in Iuyn: 81; g.
Pomgarnettes, to multiplie: 60; e.
Pomgarnettes, graffyng in Marche: 60; e, f.
Pomgarnettes, kepinge: 60; f, g, h, & 61; a, b.
Pomgarnettes, made wyne of: 61; b, c.
Pistace, to plaunte and graffe in ffeuerer: 50; f.
Pistace tillynge in October: 99; f, g.
Pynappultree, in ffeuerer tilled: 50; f.
Pynappultree, sawyng and plauntynge in November: 109; e, f, g, h.

Pynappultree, kyttyng and kepinge thaire fruyt, with more of plantyng: 110; a. b.
Palme, deluynge aboute in Iuyn: 81; h.
Palmes, to tille in Nouember; 99; c. d, e, f.
Poudurynge of vynes in Marche: 55; c.
Pastynynge landes in May: 77; c.
Puls and potageware: heruest in Iuyn: 81; c, d.
Plumtree, to sowe, plaunte, remedye, and to graffe in Nouember: 110; h, &c.
Pasture for sheepe: 113; b, c, d.
Pastynynge the gardyn in September: 94; h.

Tabula. (fol. 5a.)

Pasnepe \| Panyk \| in S atte Sowyng.
Pelettour \| Peses \|
Pauyng selers in May: 79; f, g, h, b, c, d.
Paving selers in Iuyn: 84; c.
Pavyng in September: 95; f.
Passe counfit in November: 105; b, c.
Quynces, to graffe in ffeuerer: 48; b, c.
Quynces, tillynge and remedy for hem: 48; e, f, g.
Quynces, graffyng and keping of hem: 49; a, &c.
Rosaries, to make and repare in ffeuerer: 41; d, e.
Roses sone ripe to haue: 41; e.
Rosate counfit in May: 79; f.
Roses, to kepe fresshe: 79; h.
Rosate counfit withouten roses in Nouember: 104; e.
Rosaries of fewe braunches to make in Nouember: 112; c.
Rodomelle counfit in May: 79; g.
Rapes to chaunge into neepes and econtra: 85; f.
Radisshe, to make swete and howe mocho is to be sowe in oon aker lande: 89; b, c.
Rapes, counfit in December: 118; b.
Reysons Greek, to make in November: 105; g, h.
Raues, wilde; Rue in S atte Sowyng.
Reping in Iuyn: 80; f, g.
Reping of all the heruest with oon oxe, good crafte. 80; g, h, &c.
Reping in Iuyll: 85; c.
Soil or grounde in L atte Lande is to be fonde.
Seed is to consider: 5; b.
Sowe in the countre maner: 15; f.
Sowe in Ianuarie ficches and feyngreek: 23; e, f, g.
Cresses: 27; h.
Sowe in ffeuerer puls in dry lande: 32; b, c.
Hemppe and tares: 32; d, e, f.

Tabula. (fol. 6.)

Letuce, cresses, tasels, coriaunder, popy, saury, senvey, oynet, oynons, dile, and coolseede: 42; c, d, e, f, g, h.
Malues, myntes, fenel, pastnepe, cunula,[1] cerfoile, betes and leek sede: 43; e, &c.
Sowe and sette chibols and colcase, commyn and anys: 44; c, d.
Sowe in March, mylde: 54; g.
Chiches and cicera: 55; a, b, c.

[1] chyves.

Senuey and dile: 56; h.
Hocke, armorace, wilde raue, leekes, hetes, letuce, cappare, saury, colcase, cresses, gooldes, and raue: 57; a.
Cucumber: 57; e; sperage: 57; h; rue, and what lande is best for hem: 58; e, f, g, h; gourdes: 58; h, & 59; a, b; panyk: 54; h; blite and pelettour: 59; b, c.
Sowe in Aprill medike: 72; a, b, c; brasik and ache: 72; h.
Thre kyndes of ache: 73; a; arage: 73; d; basilicon, and se wonder tillinge therof; howe his floures chaungeth colours, and howe it chaungeth in to other herbes. Also sowe cucumber, melons, pelletur, cappare, leeke, colcase, coriaunder, betes, letuce, eynons, myntes, gourdes, and gooldes: 73; e, f.
Sowe in May mylde and panyk: 76; a.
Ache, melons, coriaunder, gourdes, tasul, radisshe, and sette rue and leeke: 77; c.
Sowe in Iuyn brasike, ache, betes, radysshe, and letuce: 81; f.
Experience of seede: 84; c, d.
Sowe in Iuyl oynons, radysshe, arage, nepes, and rapes: 85; e, f, g.
Sowe in Aust rape, nepe, and radisshe: 88; h.
Sowe in September whete and ador: 92; h; barly canteryne, lupyne, peeses and sisane, ffiches, ffeyngreek, and forage, ffasele: 93; d, e, f; popy, brasyk, and origon: 94; g, h;
Cappare, gith, cresses, dile, radysshe, pasnepe, cerfoile, letuce, betes, coriaunder, rapes, and nepes: 95; a, b.
Tabula. (fol. 6a.)
Sowe in October whete and ader, sisane, ffasele, lynseed: 96; d, e, f; Gooldes. senuey: 98; d, e, f: dyle, myntes, eynons, pasnepe, origon, wilde nepe, tyme, leekseede, betes, basilicon: 99; a, b.
Sowe in Nouember whete, ffar, benes, barly, lentis, and lyne: 106; d, e, f, g; garlik, vlpike, oynons, tasul, cunel, & armarace: 107; f, g; almaundes and inglandes: 111; h.
Sowe in December wheete, barly, benes, and lynseede; 117; d.
Sette safferon in ffeuerer: 41; f; cannetes: 42; a.
Sette and graffe peres: 44; e, f, g, h.
Sette in Marche garlyk, cunel, oynons, and v[l]pyke: 56; h; origon and milons: 57; a, b; pomgarnette: 59; d, &c.
Sette in Aprill ziziphus: 73; g, h. Sette in May zizife and figtree: 77; e. Sette in September and graffe tubres: 95; c, d, e.
Sette in November wilde piri, citrus, quynce, pomgarnette, Serue, meddeler, silique, molbury, chiritree, & figtree: 111; h.
Sette greet treen: 118; f. Serues, sette in Ianuarie: 27; a.
Seruys, bareyn, to make here, and to kepe hem: 27; d, e, f.
Scions of vynes to sette in ffeuerer: 33; f, g, h.
Scions, thaire lengthe and space betwene hem: 34; c, d.
Semynary, what it is: 35; a.
Sperage, spounge, and to haue goode sperage: 43; c, d.
Sponge of sperage, to make in Marche: 58; a, b, c, d.
Siliqua, to plaunte and sowe in ffeuerer: 49; d.
Semynary deluynge in May: 77; b. Sisane, in Sowyng.
Sape counfit in November: 105; a.
Sowes to chese long syded: 50; h.
Soues, howe long goeth with pigge: 51; b.
Swyne, what soil is best fore: 51; c, d.
Stalons, in H atte Hors. Stalons, asses, in H ther.

Shepe shering in May with good enoyntynge: 78; c, d.
Sheep shering in Iuyn: 82; d.
Sheep feble to putte awaie in Inyll: 87; b, c.
Tabula. (fol. 7.)
Sheep tuppes to chese and ewes for hem, and for to make hem bere males or females in Iuyll: 86; e, &c. Shepe rering, or lambes rering: 112; h, & 113; a. Sheepe to pasture in Nouember 113; [b, c, d, e.
Tares to sowe in Ianuarie: 23; h. In ffeuerer: 32; f.
Tasul, tillinge in Marche: 56; c, &c. *per* totum.
Tasul, plauntyng in October: 98; e.
Tubres, sowe and graffe in ffeuerer: 50; e.
Tubres, settyng in September, graffyng and kepinge: 45; c. d. e.
Water, to preue: 1; f, g, h.
water, to fynde for to make wynches or welles: 89; e, f, &c.
Water is dyvers in dyuers places: 89; f, g. h.
Water, to knowe by dyvers signes: 89; h, & 90; a, b, c, d.
Wynches, makyng with goode crafte: 90; e, f, g, h.
Water, *preuyng* in dyvers wyse: 91; a, b.
Water conduytes of dyvers crafte and the mesure of hem: 91; [c, d, e, f, g.
Vynes where forto sette, and discrecioun in kittinge: 3; a, &c.
Dyvers vynes, dyvers wynes: 4; a.
Vyne braunches kitte to enoynte: 4; d.
Vynes howe high thai shall be: 4; e.
Vynes pastynyng, and tables for vynes in Ianuarie: 24; c, d, e, f.
Vynes, soil and aier: 25; b, &c.
When, where, and what vynes beth best forto sette: 32; h, & 33; a.
Vyne amynee gretly commended, vyne apiane: 33; c, &c.
Vynes scions, to sette in ffeuerer: 33; f, g.
Vynes scions, howe many may stande in an akre lande: 34; c, d.
Vynes, to make a grove of in ffeuerer: 35; *per totum*.
Subtil crafte for vynes in ffeuerer: 35; *per totum*.
Vynes prouincial: 36; a.
Kyttinge of commune vyne in coolde contree: 36; b.
Kitte bossbe vynes in ffeuerer with moche crafte: 37; a, &c.
Provincial vynes kittynge in ffeuerer: 37; e.
Vynes, plechinge, prouynynge, or propagacioun: 37; b.
Tabula. (fol. 7 a.)
Vynes, deluyng, stakyng, and bynding: 41; b, c.
Vyne lacrymese to helpe in fleuerer: 52; e.
Vyne to bere grapes vngreyned: 5; a, b, c, d.
Vyne to bere grapes white and blake: 53; a.
Vynes, grafting in Marche: 54; a, &c.
Vynes to be poudered in Marche: 55; c.
Vynes, stakyng and bynding in Marche: 55; c, d.
Vynes olde to repare in Marche: 55; e, f.
Vynes hurt or seeke to be leched in Marche: 55; g.
Vynes tender to tille in May: 76; c.
Vynes pampinacioun in May: 76; d.
Vynes ablaqueate to couert in May: 77; a.
Vynes, couering in Iuyn: 81; d.
Vynes, couering and vindage apparail in Iuyl: 88; d.

Vyne yerdes lene to helpe in August: 88; e.
Vynes pampynyng in August: 88; f.
Vyndage solempe in September: 94; d, e.
Vynes whoos grapes roteth, to remedy in August: 95; h.
Vynes that beth fertile, marke hem in Septomber for scions to sette in settyng season: 96; g.
Vynes to traile in September in hoote lande: 96; h.
Vynes ablaqueacioun in September: 97; b, c.
Vynes, graffyng in September: 97; d.
Vynes euerlonge to repare in November: 107; a, b.
Vynes putacioun in Nouember: 107; c.
Vynes pampinose and not fructuose, to remedy in November: 112; d.
Vynes barein to remedy in November: 112; d.
Vryne aboute vyne rootes: 32; f, g.
Wyne mirtite in Ianuarie counfit: 30; d.
Wyne mirtite counfit in ffeuerer: 51; e.
Wyne Tiriake right helefull, to make in ffeuerer: 5[1]; f, g.
Wyne mirtite in other wyse, made in ffeuerer: 52; f, g.
[Tabula.] (fol. 8.)
Wyne absinthiate, rosate, and violate in ffeuerer: 52; h.
Wyne of pomgarnette in Marche counfit: 61; a, b.
Wyne rosate counfit in May: 79; f.
Wyne of grapes birained to remedie in October: 98; a.
Wynes, dyuersitee and makyng of hem in October: 101; c, &c.
Wynes of dyvers colours both of dyvers qualitee & sauours: 101; c, d.
Wyne, makyng of must by decoccioun in the first maner, and in the second maner by see water tried & fyned in October: 101; [e, f, g.
Wyne to make long enduringe: 101; g.
Wyne or muste that is birayned to helpe: 101; h.
Wynes, sowre to make swete: 102; a.
Wynes, woel smelling to make: 102; b.
Wynes, swete drynking to make: 102; c, d.
Wynes, newe to make seme olde: 102; d, e.
Wynes, remedy for enfectioun: 102; e, f.
Wynes of oon yere to seme passyng olde: 102; f, g.
Wynes browne to make white and econtra: 102; h, & 103; a, b.
Wynes smale to make greet: 103; b, c.
Wyne austrere(!) to make clere and gentil to drynke: 103; d.
Wyne trouble or feculent to clere anoon: 103; e.
Wyne in fyn confectioun: 104; d.
Wyne pestilente: 104; c.
Wyne ynomelle: 104; f, g, h.
Wyne of peres: 46; e, f.
Violette settyng in ffeuerer: 41; f.
Wortes hoore as frost and tender, with tyme of settyng wortes in ffeuerer: 43; a, b, c, d.
Ypomelides settyng in December and keping of his fruyte: 117; g, h, & 118; a.
Zizifus settyng and tillinge in Aprill: 73; g, h.
Zizifus to gladde yf it be sorowfull, and keping of thaire fruytes in Aprill: 73; a, b.

Ziziphus to sette or graffe in May: 77; c. In Iuyn: 81; g. [Tabula.] (fol. 8a.)

Explicit tabula.

Book I.

P. 1. 1 (fol. 8a.) *In left margin*: capm primum. *In right margin*: Ayer and Water. 2 enfourme. 3 rethorik. 4 haue. 6 othir. 7 vs. 8 Vs. euerie. 10 howe. 11 eucry thing. 14 sette. oute. **P. 2.** 15 *Left Margin*: capm ij. 16 gouuernaunce. 19 man. 20 howe. 21 thowe. haue. thi c. 22 (fol. 9.) 23 hoole stande oute. 24 Thi. 29 *Right Margin*: capm iijm. depe. noone. 31 contree men. wele. 33 heringe. 35 Vnclene. 36 *Rubric*] aqua. *Right Margin*: capm iiijm. oute. myre. 37 oute. 38 fresshe. **P. 3.** 40 smelle. 46 contrey men. 47 hedes goode. chokes. 48 noo. 50 (fol. 9a.) longes woo. 51 ouertake. 52 duellers. 53 swelle. 54 ough. 55 yf. thowe. 56 doubte. thi w. 57 *Right Margin*: londe. 58 *Right Margin*: de terra mala. 59 grauel. 62 and. 63 noone. 64 selue. *Right Margin*: de terra bona. 66 delue. **P. 4.** 67 fruyte. 69 rysshes. 70 breres. 72 se. *In right margin*: De terra pingui *et* dulc[i]. 73 auisely. *Margin*: Primo de pingui terra. 74 water. 77 agayne. 78 (fol. 10) 80 *In right margin*: De dulci terra. 82 erthen. yeue. 83 thowe. 84 lande. 86 therón. faire. 87 bosshes. 89 *gloss to* pulle] *omit brackets; likewise in gloss to* elonge. 90 picche. 91 alle doune. 93 euen **P. 5.** 96 lande. vnlene. 97 wynde. 101 dyvers. nedeful. 103 Her] Ther. 105 thikke. espie. graunt. 106 (fol. 10a.) *Left Margin*: vj cam. *Right Margin*: Gouuernaunce. 107 gouuernaunce. 108 euery. 109 auaunce. 113 The] Iche. 114 sedes. 117 chaunge hem self. 121 Southwarde. temporaunt. 122 Yit. 123 chuse] thuse. **P. 6.** 125 vnto. 126 gouuernynge. 130 ynowe. 132 *Right margin*: Nota. 134 (fol. 11.) 135 grapes] *gl.* hc dc. and badde] yhadde. 136 vsage. 138 germ] gemme. 141 ouer. 143 ouer. 144 Yit. ouersette. 146 other. 147 couert. 148 grene. 150 bareine. 151 lande. 152 yonge. **P. 7.** 153 sayen. 154 Saue. euer. 156 outake. 159 adioyneth. 160 striffe. vpon. 161 perchaunce. ouer whelue. 162 (fol. 11a.) or alle. 163 chaungyng. 164 other. 165 vp. 167 thinges. 168 Serilitee (*sic*). 171 more] *gl.* s. vino (*sic*). 172 Aboundaunt. 175 moche] *gl.* s. vinum. nohle] *gl.* s. vinum. 176 neuer. 178 *Left margin*: nota. 180 Lette. **P. 8.** 182 neither. neither. 183 haue. 184 vppe. 187 grene 189 long. 190 (fol. 12.) Tourne euery. *In right margin*: Gouuernauuce. 192 vp. fast. 193 lande. thou s. 194 lande. 195 drasty. 196 Vnsuffisaunt. 197 olyues lowe. 198 vpon. 200 lande. 201 seuen. vp. thai. 203 Vp. bynde. vndertake. 204 is] in. euer. 205 delue. 206 lande. 207 goode. 209 vyne vp. 210 faste. doun. **P. 9.** 213 in] on. *In right margin*: Nota. 215 vre. 217 then. 218 (fol. 12a.) 219 warme. vnprofitable. 220 lande. ouergrowe. 222 Lette. vp. leue. leene. vnable 223 Couert. trauaille. 224 counteruaille. 225 whenne. 226 As nygh it not] *gl.* s. dimitte iacere. thowe. 227 crece] *gl.* crescere facere. 230 Perchaunce. 231 premynent. 233 Ner. howe. 234 Suffise. thowe. 235 se. seede. 236 Preue. vnpreued greyne. 237 fecches. 238 Vp driede. **P. 10.** 239 vnsleyne. vp. 242 Be tyme vpon. 244 Haue. 246 (fol. 13.) *In right margin*: Gouuernaunce. 247 yf] *gl.* pro quamuis. 248 do] *imperfect* h 249 longe. 251 Vppon. 254 maner. *In right margin*: ypalage. 256 Trymenstre] *gl.* trinenstris (*sic*). sedness] *gl.* sacio. 257 wynter. 259

And other. counter] *gl.* contra. 260 Trymenstre. heruest. 261 landes. nede] *gl. id est* serere. 263 heruest. 266 haue. **P. 11.** 267 grauel. vnder. 268 plaunte. 269 commune. moolde amonge. a sonder. 274 (fol. 13a.) lande. moeued. 276 admoeued. 277 premynent. 278 Vppon. nyl. vndertake. 281 *Rubric*] De Agri electione vel situ. *In right margin*: Cam vij. *and below*: De agri electione. 281 chiese or beye. 282 fecunditee. 283 housbondyng. 284 Vnhusbondyng. vndooth. 285 Yit. 287 saue. hurte. 289 haue. 290 vptrailed. 291 haue. fresshe. 294 moolde. **P. 12.** 295 chiese. 297 oute. 299 ther. 302 (fol. 14.) wilt. 306 drie] *gl.* arent et indurant verbum est. 309 *Rubric*] De edificio. *In right margin*: viij ca. 310 vp. 312 mysseauenture. 313 hous. yere. 314 atte. 315 greunde. 317 thi g. 318 Yf. 319 vppon. 320 Yf. other. 321 Lete delue. vp vntil. 322 herdde. **P. 13.** 324 vmbironne. 325 vpon. 326 vpon. *In right margin*: ypalage. 328 shal. warme. 329 loo. 330 (fol. 14a.) *Rubric*] De hibernis & estiuis mansionibus & pauimentis. *In left margin*: ix capm. 331 syde. 333 tymbre. forto. 335 tymbre. 336 asshe. 337 The] This. 338 flooryng. ferne] *gl.* filice sternas. weele] *no gloss.* chave] *gl.* palias sternas. 339 wronge] *gl.* s. putrefaciendo. 340 part. haue. 343 aboue. 345 vp. 350 grauel. **P. 14.** 351 *Rubric*] De calce & arena. *In left margin*: x capm. 352 grauel. 353 G[r]auelles delue. natures] *gl. vel* This is notable. 354 vnvariable. 356 fonde] onde *over an erasure.* 358 (fol. 15.) *In right margin*: Gouernaunce. 360 grauel. 361 delue. flöode. 362 grauel. 363 grauel. 365 resolue. 366 lande] *gl.* que fossilis est. grauel. sette. 367 senne. dissolue. 368 grauel. couerynge. 369 grauel. 374 myne] *gl.* s. minera. 376 couer. tweyne] *gl.* s. partes. oon] *gl.* parte. 377 grauel. grauel. **P. 15.** 379 *Rubric*] De latericiis parietibus. xj cam. with brike. 383 vppon. 385 couert. 386 (fol. 15a.) *Rubric*] De lumine stacione & altitudine. *In left margin*: xij cam. enerie. 388 deuyde. 389 heruest. 390 semer. 393 *Rubric*] De cameris canniciis. *In left margin*: xiij cam. 395 vpsette. 396 foote. 398 vp. 400 ffatte] *gl.* crassa. reed] *gl.* canna. ygrounde. 403 vpon. 404 grauel. commixt. theron. 405 mixt. 406 vppe. **P. 16.** 407 *Rubric*] De opere albario. *In left margin*: xiiij cam. 408 Lyme. 412 alle. gluy. relent. 413 conuenient. 414 (fol. 16.) *Rubric*] De tecteriis. *In right margin*: xv capm. 415 first. 417 Thre. 418 aboue. 420 The thridde. 421 *Rubric*] De vitande valle frigida. *In right margin*: xvj cam. haue vsed. 422 duellyng. place] *final* s *erased.* depe. 426 haue. 427 cucry. gouuern. 428 *Rubric*] De cisternis. *In right margin*: xvij cam. vp. 429 Vnto. 430 The] *gl.* hº dº. guttures] *gl.* fusoriis. left] *gl.* relictis. grounde. 431 yote. tilpauyng] *gl.* testacium pavimentum. 432 pauyng. laboure. 433 vp. larde] *gl.* lardo *rel* axungia. **P. 17.** 435 vpwalle. euery. 436 weell. 437 enduelle. 438 waterfissh. cell. 439 fressh aswell. 440 ryuer. 441 Nowe. 442 (fol. 16a.) 444 picche. 445 vp. 446 lete. yeue. 447 mynge] *gl.* comisce. yorne] *gl.* sepe. 448 euery. vntil. 450 Vche. euery. 451 euery. 453 water. 454 *first* of] is *over an erasure.* 455 Lycoure. aboue. 456 *Rubric*] De cella Vinaria. *In right margin*: xviij cam. cold. 458 euerichoon. 459 euel. 460 other. 461 Aboue. thi c. **P. 18.** 463 vp. 465 vat] t *over erasure.* 466 lenght. 468 ouer. 470 (fol. 17.) *Rubric*] De horreo & granario. *In right margin*: xix cam. 473 hardde. 474 twoo. 475 euery. denyse. 477 Thy. 478 sumdell. thryue. 481 vpon thy. 483 thy. 487 vnleest. 488 ffre f. 489 grekes. 490 vnder. **P. 19.** 491 *Rubric*] De Olefactorio. *In right margin*: xx cam. 492 oute. 493 Atte. 494 pressure oute. 495 wheles. 4 oyles. 4 98 (fol. 17a.) *Rubric*] De stabulis equorum et boum. 500

vnder. 501 vnder. 502 hoete. 504 Nowe. 505 Towarde. *In right margin*: xxj ca^{m}. 508 oute. somer. yeue. 509 nygh] *final* e *or* t *erased.* 510 cold. 512 harmyng. 513 yok. 514 lenght. 515 lenght. into. sough] *gl.* locum pro fimo houum. 517 Vnder. 518 ynough. **P. 20.** 519 *Rubric*] De corte. *In right margin*: xxij ca^{m}. 523 ouerfolde. 525 goode. doome. 526 (fol. 18.) *Rubric*] De auiariis. *In right margin*: xxiij ca^{m}. vp. 528 dounge eschewe. 529 aduersarie. 530 euery. nowe euerie. 531 youre. 532 Youre. tourne oute your. 533 *Rubric*] De columbario. *In right margin*: xxiiij ca^{m}. 534 fenestelles] *cursive* r *inserted between* t *and* e; *also* r *written above.* 535 ther. 538 spartea] *gl.* nota. 540 wesell. 542 vse an other. 544 Sum men I pray god lette it neuer the. 545 euery. feuestell] *cursive* r *inserted as in line 534.* **P. 21.** 547 commyne. baume] u *written over* v. 548 ynowe. 549 haue. 550 benez. ficches. 552 Lette. 553 adversaunt. eschewe] schewe *over erasure.* 554 (fol. 18a.) *Rubric*] De Turturibus. *In right margin*: xxv ca^{m}. coluer. 558 sweetnesse. 560 yfresshed. 561 *Rubric*] De turdis. *In right margin*: xxvj ca^{m}. thrusshes. vpon. other. 562 faate. auayling. 563 thai. 564 transuersaunt. 565 vppon. 566 Ychaunged. yeue. Commixt. 568 yf. 569 birche. wildolyve. 570 yeue. chaunge. 571 chaunged. water. blyue. 572 vnhurt. 574 amonge. **P. 22.** 575 *Rubric*] De Gallinis. *In right margin*: xxvij ca^{m}. 577 askes. 581 thowe. 583 (fol. 19.) chacche. 584 in] is. 586 vnder thyne. 588 fiftene] *gl.* xv. 589 other. haue. 593 Thowe. 594 Grounde. putte. 597 tounge another. 601 vndo. 602 or of a p. **P. 23.** 603 womans. 605 mixt. 606 commyn. 608 sle. luys] *gl.* pediculos. commyn. 610 (fol. 19a.) *Rubric*] De pavonibus. *In right margin*: xxviij ca^{m}. pocok. vp. 611 theues. 612 vp. 613 vp. 614 myscheue. 615 broode. 617 cok] *over erasure.* 619 Vntil. vpon. 620 ffeuerer. loue. 621 bake] *over erasure.* loue. 625 his] is. 626 Aboute. euery. 627 neuer. fresshe. **P. 24.** 632 An other. 634 atte eft. 636 sette. 638 (fol. 20.) 640 enstore. 641 goode. 642 vndertake. 643 Yit. greet. 645 al] *gl.* s. pulli. oute. 646 norice] *gl.* s. gallina. 651 yeue. first. 652 after. 656 after yeue hem. 657 xxx^{ti}. 658 norce] *gl.* s. gallina. **P. 25.** 659 She] *gl.* s. gallina. 660 acorne. 661 leith. 666 (fol. 20a.) *Rubric*] De ffasianis. ffesauntes vp. 668 first. vppon. 669 vyues. 671 euery. 672 commune. 673 vppon. 674 afewe. 675 chaunge. 676 xxx^{ti}. 677 ffirst. hem dayes. 678 bespronge. 679 after. breses] *gl.* locustas. 680 Aunt] *gl.* formice. yeue. *In right margin*: ypalage. 681 water. 682 tar] *gl.* pix liquida. 683 saue. 684 shaue. 686 is] *over erasure.* **P. 26.** 687 other. 688 enoyled] *gl.* oleo sparso. lite] *gl.* in offulas redacte. 691 serued. offes] es *over erasure.* 692 vppon. 693 hungre. yonge. 695 (fol. 29.) *Rubric*] De Anseribus. *In right margin*: cap^{m}. xxx^{m}. vp. 696 dounge. 699 heruest. 700 wonte] *gl. vel* lack. 701 trofoil] *gl.* trifolio. 702 gouldes] *gl.* intubis agrestibus. wilde] *no gloss.* grekyssh] *gl.* greco. hay] *gl.* feno. 703 brune] *gl.* fusta. 704 whi. 707 Vntil. 708 vpon. 711 vnder. euermore. 712 vnto. 713 children. **P. 27.** 716 in wedir. 718 xxxti. 719 monethes. 721 close. 722 (fol. 21a.) euery. 723 maner. ficche. 725 grekes. 726 commixt. 727 fresshed euery. 729 thowe. 730 be] are. xxx^{ti}. 732 but] *gl.* [Auctor loquitur. thees. 735 lothe. 736 *Rubric*] De pissinis. *In right margin*: xxxj ca^{m}. This] *gl.* h^{o} d^{o}. forto. 737 stoon. *In left margin*: pondes. 738 water. 739 springe. foul] *gl.* avibus aquaticis. 740 swymme] wy *over erasure.* 741 wete] *gl.* madefacias. hides] *gl.* coria. 742 other] th *over erasure.* **P. 28.** 743 *Rubric*] De feneli paleario lignarioque. *In right margin*: xxxij ca^{m}. tymbre. 747 ordeyne. charge] *gl.* precipio tibi. 748 foule. 749 nowe.

750 (fol. 22.) *Rubric*] De sterculino. Thi. 751 sauer. 756 alle. 759 olde. 761 ffresshe. 762 See slyme. 764 *Rubric*] De locis orti & pomarij et sepibus et serendo. *In right margin*: xxxiiij cam. 766 luce. 769 yf. **P. 29.** 771 helpe. delue. 773 it self. 674 euery. 775 helpe. donging. tillynge. 776 eschewe. 778 (fol. 22a.) 779 delue. 780 vppe. 781 Vppon. overwhelue. 782 upsodoune. saue. selue. 784 dyversly deuyse. 786 haue. walle. 787 other. 789 euerichon. 790 vp. 792 thorne. other. 793 thorn] *gl.* rubus caninus. 795 ficches. 797 meddillyng. 798 tyme. **P. 30.** 801 vnder. 803 This] *gl.* hº dº. atte. dayes ende. 804 branche. 805 Nowe. 806 (fol. 23.) delue. heruest. 807 Yf. shal. heruest. delue. 808 shal. ouerblowe. 809 vnder. twelue. 810 tables] *gl. vel* beddes. selue. 811 lenght. 812 euery. 813 weete. euery. 815 herbes. 818 other. 819 euery. 822 heruest. seede. 823 springing. 824 either. 825 graff. growyng. 826 and] or. doone. **P. 31.** *Rubric*] De remediis ortorum vel agri. *In right margin*: xxxv cam. tak. 828 dyvers. 829 vp. 830 hail] *gl.* grandinem. 831 vppon. 832 bloody] *gl.* cruentas. axes] *gl.* secures. heuen. 833 him. 834 (fol. 23a.) 835 vp. 836 soo. *In left margin*: auctor. 837 rakes. shouell. 838 euery. 839 haue. 840 grece. dyuers. 841 priuely. 842 neuer. 844 *In left margin*: auctor. 845 vs. 846 trauaille. 847 prophaned. 850 auntes. 851 vpon. 853 luce. rueul] *gl.* eruce. syngrene] *gl.* Semperuiue. 853 vp. **P. 32.** 856 vppe. 857 amonge. chicches. 859 other. 860 menstruate vngerd. vnshood. 861 Vntressed alle aboute. 862 (fol. 24.) 863 saith. 864 harme lete. 865 cantaride 866 Putte. 867 Thi. yf thowe. 868 Thi. crafte. 871 as goode. 873 disyoint] *gl.* s. destruant. 874 tortous] *gl.* testudinis in corio. skynne] *no gloss.* 875 amonge. 876 ficches. 877 luce. 879 euery. 880 worte wormes] *gl.* publicum olerum. 881 steles. 882 helpe. heel. **P. 33.** 884 cley and brymstoone] *gl.* bitumen et sulphur. 885 Aboute. rote] *gl. vel* dote. 887 Aboute. allo the. doo. 890 (fol. 24a.) Vpon thi. 891 she] he. enfeste] *gl.* s. noceat. 892 Demotrite. 893 neither. 894 floode. 896 vntil. 901 Pysmyres. 903 Vppon. 906 panyment. **P. 34.** 912 commyxt. 913 cocumber. 914 iuce wol slee. dyuers. 915 Haue. other. 916 cucumber. commyn. 918 (fol. 25.) And] As. movs Apuleyus. 921 vpclose. 922 doune. 923 shal. 925 thurle] *gl.* perforant. nutte] *gl.* nucem. stuff. 928 Saue. vppe. 930 hem serue. 931 either. sterue. 934 The] *Ms.* Te. wol. 936 smooke. 937 hertes-horne. 938 lilee brent. allo. **P. 35.** 940 breses] *gl.* locustarum. 941 deuyse. 942 breses] *gl.* hº dº. 943 house. comme. 944 Cocumber. soure. 945 commyxt. dryue. beestes] *gl.* s. lucustas. 946 (fol. 25a.) other. thees] *gl.* s. locuste. 948 other. lese] *gl.* perdere confundere. 950 vren. 951 Lete. 952 Byrayne] *gl. con*plue. vppon. 955 panche. 957 *In left margin*: circumlocutio. 960 cocodrilles. 962 vppe. euery. 964 ingresse] *gl.* ingressu. 965 heuynesse. **P. 36.** 967 it] hir. vpright. 968 vpright. 969 vndersette. mayne] *gl.* vigore. 970 douneright. 971 thyng. 972 alle. 973 wicke. saue. 974 (fol. 26.) derke. ouer. 976 outher. 978 another. 979 euery. 980 girdde. euery. 982 saue. euery. 984 caluair. horssed. 985 vppe. alie. 986 euery. 988 *In right margin*: xxxvj cam. 992 mixt wit. 993 Vpshette. 994 after. doo. **P. 37.** 995 plaine. 996 Whenne. cavc] *altered from* cole, *traces of* l & e *still visible.* vpon. 997 auaille. 999 shoures] *gl.* imbribus. 1000 haue. 1001 shoure] *gl.* imbre. 1002 (fol. 26a.) euerie. perflable. 1005 vpbryngeth. 1006 vpon. 1008 thorough. 1009 bee yerde. 1010 *In left margin:* xxvij cam. 1011 noo. 1012 or] of. 1013 herbes. 1015 sauery. 1017 other. 1018 lilly. 1019 socond] socoure is. 1020 euery. 1022 Vtree] *gl.* taxus. leue.

P. 38. 1024 peletour. 1025 after. 1026 sauery. noon. 1028 vpon. 1029 busshes.] vnder. 1030 (fol. 27.) 1031 brooke amydes. 1032 pulles. *gl.* lacunis. 1033 laugh. 1036 sleyne. 1038 hyues hauyng. take] *over erasure.* 1043 titimalle. 1044 elebre] *gl.* eleborus. 1045 Cucumber. 1046 leuer. 1047 alle. 1048 cold vnkynde. 1050 hyues. **P. 39.** 1051 hyue. 1053 hyues. stonde] *gl.* stare. 1057 catell] atell *written over erasure in a different hand.* 1058 (fol. 27 a.) hyues. alite. 1060 then. vnder. 1061 Wickettes. 1064 saue. 1065 *Rubric*] De apibus emendis. *In left margin*: xxxviij ca^{m}. 1066 preue. murmurs. 1068 nyght. 1070 to. 1076 thay. 1077 calues. **P. 40.** 1080 *In left margin*: xxxix ca^{m}. 1083 sonnes] *gl. vel* lightes. 1086 (fol. 28.) enclynyge. 1089 piles] *gl.* pile. 1091 vpon. 1093 leede. 1094 sectes. 1095 vndre. 1096 conduyte. 1099 lenght. 1100 heete. 1102 Thi. 1103 Vpon. wist] *gl. seruatis.* 1104 southren. wist] *gl.* scitum. 1106 goo. **P. 41.** 1108 but] bit. 1109 other. feele. 1110 vnstronger. 1112 Vppon. baathe. 1113 wynter. 1114 (fol. 28a.) Conuenient. 1115 *In left margin*: xl ca^{m}. 1118 *In left margin*: I^{m} remedium. 1119 brymstoone. 1120 euery. 1121 picche. euen weght. 1122 *In left margin*: ij^{m} remedium. herddes] *gl.* stupam. 1123 haluendele. 1124 commixt. deche] *gl.* claudere. 1125 Euery. alle. 1126 *In left margin*: iij Remedium. White. picch. 1127 commixt. 1129 liquyde. herddes. 1130 suffisiauntly bigge. 1132 vpheleth. 1134 admixt. **P. 42.** 1135 grounde] *gl.* tuse. 1136 hard picche. 1137 other. 1138 picche. 1139 salue. overflame] *gl.* s. alline. 1140 sifted. 1141 seuum. euery. 1142 (fol. 29.) *Right margin*: xli ca^{m}. 1143 Asmoche. 1148 Shall. 1149 *Rubric*] De instrumentis agrestium. *In right margin*: xlij ca^{m}. 1151 vppe. 1156 vpon. 1157 cannibe] caumber. 1158 braunche. 1159 away. 1160 alle. vp. 1161 Get. rakes] *gl.* rastra. crookes] *gl.* s. sarculos. adses] *gl.* s. ascias. bycornes] *gl.* bicornes. 1162 axes] *gl.* secures. **P. 43.** 1164 geldde] *gl.* ferramenta castratoria. clippe. 1165 vs. 1166 theire. scolles. were] *gl. essent* 1168 ffor] *gl.* pro. *In right margin*: color traductio*n*[is.] 1169 ffor] *gl.* s. quia. wodes. 1170 primus. vt imus. 1171 &. michi Christus.

Book II.

P. 44. 1 (fol 29a.) *Rubric*] De ablaqueandis vitibus. Ianuerie ablaqueacioun. *In right margin*: Ianyveer. 2 *In left margin*: Ca^{mi}. 3 excodicacioun. 5 euery. 6 delues. shal. 7 alle. 8 *Rubric*] De pratis abstinendis in locis macris. *In left margin*: ca^{m} ij. 9 nowe. 11 feeldes taatte. *In left margin*: De proscindendis agricolis] ricolis *written in different hand and ink.* 12 atte. 14 *In left margin*: ca^{m}. iij. drawyng. 15 balkes. vnered. 16 ouerheled] eled *written in different hand over erasure.* 19 Transuersall. euerichone. 20 russhe. rodde] *gl.* particam. **P. 45.** 23 after. 27 Demeene. 29 (fol. 30.) *Title*] Ianyveer *over middle of page. Rubric*] De ordeo galatico serend. *In right margin*: iiij ca^{m}. Ianvers. 31 londe. 32 haue. like] *gl.* placida *vel* clemens. *In right margin*: v ca^{m}. 33 Nowe. like] gl. letantur. 35 assaileth. 36 *Rubric*] De vicia serenda non ad pabulum *sed* ad semen habendum. Ianus. *In right margin*: vj ca^{m}. 37 ficches. 40 busshels. 41 alle. 42 hele] *gl.* operi 43 *Rubric*] De feno greco serendo legendi semenis causa. *In right margin*: vij ca^{m}. haúc. 44 lanes. 45 vpon. 46 commende. 48 Vpp **P. 46.** 50 *Rubric*] De heruo serendo & de sariendis frumentes.

Ianes. *In right margin*: viij ca^{m}. 53 sonny. *In right margin*: ix ca^{m}. 54 wede. 56 kerve. cold. after. 57 (fol. 30a.) *Title*] Ianyveer. 59 Abouen. blyue. 62 wedes] es *over erasure*. 64 beene. auaille. 65 To] So. 66 haue. trauaille. 68 weede. 69 after. 70 weede. 71 *Rubric*] De pastinandi generibus & scrobibus vitium. *In right margin*: x. ca^{m}. 73 deluyng. 74 Thi] The. vnclene. doluen vppe. *In left margin*: primus modus pastinand[i]. **P. 47.** 79 londe. *In left margin*: secundus modus pastinand[i]. 80 deuyse. 81 Thenne. 82 vnereed. 83 otherwyse. 85 (fol. 31.) *Title*] Ianyveer. *In right margin*: Tercius modus pastinandi. 89 vp. 91 euen. 92 *In right margin*: Iterum de primo modo pastinandi. 93 vp alle. 94 vnderclosed. 96 euery. 97 vppe euerie. breres. 98 euerie. vsed eueri. 99 *Rubric*] De tabulis vinearum. *In right margin*: xij ca^{m}. 100 Hereafter. **P. 48.** 106 *Rubric*] De mensura pastini Italica. *In right margin*, xiii ca^{m}. pastynyng. euery. 109 Lete. 111 thelue. 112 nomber. ouerwhelue. 113 (fol. 31a.) *Title*] Ianyveer. nomber. 114 xviij. 115 Renomber. twyes. 117 *omit* (v. cccxxiv). *In right margin*: *id est* cccxxiiij. 120 *Rubric*] De solo & celo & locis pangendis vineis congruentibus. *In right margin*: xiiij ca^{m}. 123 lene] *gl.* inclinet. 130 fere. 131 And] Rude. **P. 49.** 135 excercise. 186 oute. 137 euery. 139 heete. 140 greete. *Catchword* Molssh cley. 141 (fol. 32.) *Title*] Ianyveer. Molsh cley] *gl.* resolute glarea. 142 Commyxt. vnder. 143 conseruatour. 145 sonder] *gl.* seperantur (*sic*). 146 swete. 147 Vpfilleth alle. that] this 148 selue. 149 commodiouse. wrecched. 150 neuer delue. 151 lande. reprcue. 152 Vndounged sleck. preue. 154 is] it. 156 ouer. 157 Nowe speke. leuyng. 158 attemporauntly. **P. 50.** 163 enuye. 165 Impediments. 169 (fol. 32a.) *Title*] Ianyveer. Rong] *gl.* vliginosa. 170 beste. 171 preueth. yf. 172 after. 174 delue. 175 him selue. 176 *Rubric*] De lactuca narstucio & aliis serendis. *In left margin*: xiiij ca^{m}. 177 December. remeeve. 178 ffeuerer either. ffeueryere. 182 euen. 183 yeue. 184 lough. 185 weedes. vppe. 187 prest. 188 presse] *gl.* preme. 189 vnder. presse] *gl.* prelo. **P. 51.** 191 grauel. 192 Grauel. seed. 194 euery. 196 commeth. 197 (fol. 33.) *Title*] Ianyveer. vmbigoon. 201 radissh. 202 and dounged] *gl.* h^{o} d^{o}. bay] *gl.* bacha. 104 in] *gl. vel* with. 205 Vpgoothe. deuyde. 206 Iuce. 208 other. 209 vppe. 211 pricke] *gl. vel* pointe. seedes. 213 vppe. 215 *In left margin*: auctor. 216 deriuyed. 217 yeueth. abundaunce] *erasure over* aunce. **P. 52.** 218 Nowe. 219 houre haue. doute. 222 vp. 223 serue. 224 vlpike. 225 (fol. 33a.) *Rubric*] De pomis *sive* sorbo. Amigdalo & nuce Iuglandi. *In left margin*: xv ca^{m}. ffeueryere. 226 October. Nouember. 227 serues. hold. 228 foothoote] *gl.* euestgio. 230 haue. 231 vppe 232 Nouember. plaunte. 233 In] Atte. Marche. in] at. 234 ffeueryer. tempur. 337 serues. 238 Vppe. 239 plauntes. 241 That greteth] *gl.* grandescit. 243 the pith] *gl.* medullo. vnhurt] *gl.* h^{o} d^{o}. the] thi. **P. 53.** 251 fruite. 252 Haue. 253 (fol. 34.) *Title*] Ianyveer. when. 255 vnder. 256 aboue. 259 euen. 260 haue. grene. 261 vppe. opake] *gl. vel* derk. 262 saue. 263 Aysel. 265 almaund. Ianyver. *In right margin*: De amigdalo. 266 yit. is] in. 267 October. Neuember. 269 yfette. 271 delue. wherein nede. 272 deepe. 273 southe. vnder. **P. 54.** 274 feeldes. 275 loue. 277 elleswhere. 278 stande. 279 noone almoundes. 280 ffeueryere. 281 (fol. 34a.) *Title*] Ianyveer. 282 watter] er *over erasure*. 284 molton] *gl. vel* liquide. 287 sette and in. vp. 288 euery moone. droughthes. 289 delue. 291 plaunte. atwene. 292 atte. 293 Nouember. 294 vtter. 297 anoone] *over erasure*. fle] fl *over erasure*. 300 stoone. **P. 55.** 302 coldde yf. 303 saithe. 305 stoues. 307 that] thai. preue. 309 (fol. 35.)

saithe. 311 water. 313 the l.] *gl.* h° d°. 316 thourgh. 319 whenne. 323 Wesshe. 325 December. Ianyveer. 326 ffeueryere, 327 almount 329 propre. **P. 56.** 330 grek*es*. 331 l*ettres*. 332 upon] *gl. vel* into. 336 *Catchword* De nuce. 337 (fol. 35a.) *In left margin*: De nuce. 339 aboue. 340 Almoundes. Nouember. 342 Ianyver. ffeueryer. stepe. 344 transuerse. 346 stoone. vnder. 349 transplaunted. atte. olde. 350 atweyne. 351 vncutte.yf] *gl. pro quamuis.* other. 352 plaunte. 357 smal] *gl. vel* creature. conceyue] *no gloss.* **P. 57.** 358 delues. 360 droppyng. 362 amylging] *gl.* circum fossuram. 363 therein. 364 tunicke] trunke. vnto 365 (fol. 36) henefice. 368 euel. 370 doo. 371 topton] copron 372 haue. 373 antes] *gl.* formicis. saue. 377 euery. 383 yf] *gl. pro quamuis.* **P. 58.** 386 grene. 387 grene. 388 vp. 390 vpon. 392 Atte Ianyveer. thay. 393 (fol. 36a.) *Rubric*] De pomis tuberum. *In left margin*: xvj ca^{m}. 394 boon] *gl. vel* stoon. nowe almound. 395 plomtree. conceyue. graffe] *gl.* sirculum. 397 precoqua. 399 plomtree. gumme. 400 *Rubric*] De signandis animalibus & lardi et p*er*narum et echini et rapi con*fe*ccione. *In left margin*: xvij ca^{m}. 404 I] y. 405 larde. flicches. 406 iuste confeccion. 407 *Rubric*] De oleo mirtino. *In left margin*: xviij ca^{m}. Ianus. 408 vnce. 409 vnce. **P. 59.** 414 *Rubric*] De vino mirtite. *In left margin*: xix ca^{m}. Nowe. 415 Three] *gl.* h° d°. 417 put] *gl.* impone. therein. 420 drynk. 421 (fol. 37.) *Title*] Ianyveer. *Rubric*] De oleo laurino. *In right margin*: xx ca^{m}. oile. nowe. 422 the] this. 423 deiecte. 425. after. swymmyng, 428 *Rubric*] De oleo lentiscino. In right margin: xxj ca^{m}. 430 heete. 432 som. 534 rigour. vnderslake. 435 *Rubric*] De gallinarum partu et cedenda mat*er*ie ad fabricand*um*. *In right margin*: xxij & xxiij ca^{m}. Nowe. vpon] *gl.* after. wynter. 436 hacche. 437 make] mat*er*e. 440 moone. December were. **P. 60.** 442 *Rubric*] De horis. *In right margin*: xxiiij ca^{m}. first. 443 other. thries v] *gl.* xv. 444 twies vj] *gl.* xij. 446 vij as v] *gl.* s. x. viiij as iv] *gl.* s. xij. upthryve] *gl.* crescunt. 447As iij is nyne] *gl.* s. xv. as ij is ten] *gl.* s. xix. forme] *gl.* s. prima hora. 448 Thelleueth] *gl.* s. xj. with] *gl.* s. xxix.

Book III.

P. 61. (fol. 37a.) *Title*] FEVERYERE. 1 *Rubric*] seruandis & letamine. *In left margin*: primum ca^{m}. *In right margin*: ffeveryeer. ffeueryere. 3 leene atte pouere. 4 dounge. wynne] *gl.* lucrari. 5 Vpon. wynne] *gl.* co modum. 6 graffe] gresse. 7 Aboue. luce. glyde] *gl. vel* slide. 8 *In left margin*: ij ca^{m}. 9 vppe. 10 *In left margin*: iij ca^{m}. strie] *gl.* seminare. 11 *In left margin*: iiij ca^{m}. Nowe. 14 excessyue. 15 vntil. 17 vppe. commixt. 19 Til. au] an. 21 chicches. *In right margin*: 23 e. **P. 62.** 22 *In left margin*: v ca^{m}. 23 londe. 24 *In right margin*: ypalage. 25 *In left margin*: vj ca^{m}. yfonde. 26 vnderstonde] o *altered from* a. 28 clodde] *gl.* occa. 29 (fol. 38.) *Title*] ffeveryer. (Ianyueer *erased.*) In] Atte. kalende*s*. 31 strecche. 32 alle. 34 lande. olde. serue. 35 til. reserue. 36 *Rubric*] De heruo vij ca^{m}. de c. vitib*us*. arboribus viij ca^{m}. *In right margin*: vij ca^{m}. 39 *In right margin*: viij ca^{m}. Nowe bryne] vryne. 40 Vppon. roote. eree] *small final* e *added.* 41 vryne. 42 feire. 47 Nowe. **P. 63.** 50 tbe] thi. 51 whoos. 52 so that, thaire. 53 conuenient. 57 (fol. 38a.) *Title*] ffeveryere. 58 lene] *gl.* s. lande. 64 saie. 65 euery. 66 discrecon. 68 euery. 69 is]

it. 70 nomber. 72 &. 73 Vnto. 74 sauour. 77 euer. **P. 64.** 78 chaunge. 79 after. 80 uot] not. 81 meene] *gl.* s. minor. 85 (fol. 39.) *Title*] ffeveryer. (Ianyveer *erased*). 87 blossommyng. flouryng. 89 vp. 90 chaunge. 94 chaunge. 95 lande. 99 gemmes] *gl. vel* knottes. 100 braunche. 101 chaunge. 102 aboundaunt. 103 grape] ap *over erasure.* twoo. 104 kneleth doune. vbertee. 105 other. **P. 65.** 108 vptrailed. 110 The same atte s. 111 vpon. 113 (fol. 39a.) *Title*] ffeveryere. fold. 118 the s.] thi s. 121 vnbrende. 122 haue. 123 saue. 124 sprynging. haue. 129 lande. 130 pastynated. deuyde. 131 euerie 132 in an acre. 133 MMM and v^{c} s. **P. 66.** 134 half. 135 V^{M}D saue. twelue. 136 vp. 137 selue. 138 delue. 139 Ouerward. 140 euery. *Catchword* Then Kest adoune. 141 (fol. 40.) *Title*] ffeueryere. 142 euery. 145 So] Do. diuers s. haue. 147 seuered. euerie. 152 after. 153 *Space for 12 letters between* and *and* besinesse. 156 delues. 158 saithe. 159 lande. euery. 160 yf] *gl. pro quamuis.* fecche. **P. 67.** 162 Wyndraf] *gl.* vinacia. commixt. 163 plaunte] *gl.* plantam *vel* malliolum. 164 Putte. 165 any thing. 166 gemmes] *gl. vel.* knottes. vpon. 167 leues. 169 (fol. 40a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. *Rubric*] arbor*um* vitiferar*um.* haue. 170 plantes] es *over erasure.* the] thi. 171 vyne. 173 sette] fette. 174 euen doluen lande. 175 plauntes. 176 plauntes. 177 alite asonder. gemmes] *gl.* pointes. 178 vnder. 179 twoo. 182 cutte. 183 diche] *gl. vel* delue. 184 other touche. sonnder. 185 encumber. 186 vp. 187 saithe. Mago] *gl.* s. ille auctor. 188 vppe atte. ende. **P. 68.** 190 conuenient. 191 *Omit* (putrify). 193 plauntes. 195 euery. maid] man*er.* 196 vnderstande. 197 (fol. 41.) plauntes. 199 Yf. 200 other. 204 the] his. 206 beest*es.* diching. 208 better. 211 vnto. 214 vnto. 216 ywounde] *gl.* intortum. **P. 69.** 218 Withinne ayer. 219 vnder. 220 Hit so be k. vnto. 221 sette. 223 liste. 224 serue. 225 (fol. 41a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. *Rubric*] prouincialibus. *In left margin opposite rubric*: xi ca^{m}. Prouyncial. 226 breef. 229 vppe. 230 Vpbounde orbiculer. 232 *Rubric*] humilibus. *In left margin*: xvij ca^{m}. 233 Goode. 235 Septemtrion 236 auis the (*the staff of the* t *has been extended below the line-*(?)*later.*) 237 other. 238 heruest. 239 strength] th *written over erasure.* alway. thigh] i *altered from* e. the] thi. 240 Twoo hardnes. 241 growyng. 244 Lete. 245 The] Thi. **P. 70.** 246 hier] i *over erasure of* (?) e. 247 leene. declyve. 248 Lette. 249 places. noo. 250 then twoo. 251 vpon. 253 (fol. 42.) *Title*] ffeuerer. 254 braunches. 255 thegh] *gl.* crus. 256 reuocate. 257 concauate. 259 vp. vppe bygrounde. 263 awounde. 265 busely] vnfely. 266 alle. vp. 269 leene in iche in iche an a. 270 braunche. extende vp. **P. 71.** 274 Vpon. hardde. leve] *gl.* dimittas. 275 fecounde. 276 fruyte. leve] *gl.* pampinare. 278 Alite aboue. 280 vnder. 281 (fol. 42a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. *Rubric*] putacione. *In left margin*: xiij ca^{m}. 282 atte. 283 euerie. 284 vp. 285 haue. 286 haue. 287 vppe. 289 Braunches. by. 290 vppon. 291 nowe. 292 ramal. 293 euerie. vnbinde. 295 the] thi. 296 other. 298 leene] *1st.* e *over erasure.* 301 vppon. *In right margin*: ypalage. **P. 72.** 302 vppon. 393 vp. other. 305 ronk. 307 were] we *over erasure.* 308 kerve. 309 (fol. 43.) *Rubric*] putacione provincialium. provincial. *In right margin*: xiiij ca^{m}. 311 braunches leue. 313 Vpborne. commune. 315 first. after. 316 *Rubric*] nouelle putacione. *In right margin*: xv ca^{m}. 317 After. 318 The fourne. other. 321 lette] leue. 323 vppe. 324 yeue. after. 325 Atte. vppe. 327 braunches. 329 deluer. **P. 73.** 330 *Rubric*] propaginibus. plecheth] *gl.* propagat. *In right margin*: xvj ca^{m}. 331 freten. vyne] v *written over erasure.* 333 delue. vnder. 334 vnder. 337 (fol. 43a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. after. 338 braunches. 339 vpon.

340 after. 343 nowe. 344 *Rubric*] insicionib*us*. warme. *In left margin*: xvij ca^{m}. 345 solennyse. 347 An] And. nowe. 348 deuyse. 349 vnder. 351 vnder. 353 vnbresed. 354 aft*er*. 358 vnhurte. **P. 74.** 360 Vpon. vppe. 365 (fol. 44.) cley vppon. 367 vp. cley. 368 straitely. 370 & shave] yshave. 371 saue. 377 fresshe. **P. 75.** 386 Ane] And. 387 first deuyde. 388 vnto. 390 Thai cleye. 392 stocke. vntil. vpstande. 393 (fol. 44a.) *Title*] ffeuer*er*. enfourmed. 394 euery. 395 Vntempered. 396 Putte. 398 Vnto. 400 emplastringe. aft*er*. 402 vnto. 405 twoo. 406 euen. into. 407 cley. 409 Spainald. 410 badde. 411 preued. 413 sadde] dde *written over erasure*. **P. 76.** 414 bore] *gl.* penitr*are*. 415 plaunte. 416 vppon. that] this. 421 (fol. 45.) *Title*] ffeuer*er*. ioine. 422 vnder. 423 euerie. 424 fruyte therom. 426 Vpon. loueth. 427 children. other. 432 euerie. greette. 434 thai s. haue. 436 euerie. 437 binde. 438 vppon. southe. **P. 77.** 442 vppe. atte euerie. 443 delue. 445 vpon. 446 baue. 447 sondy. 449 (fol. 45a.) *Title*] ffeuer*er*. potters cley. 451 cheve. ooke. 452 crabbtree. olyues. 454 feruent. 458 cominia. 459 other wey. 460 vnwriten. vs. 462 corrupte. 464 quantitee. 466 preserued. 468 xl. **P. 78.** 470 southwest. 471 delues. 472 bestes. 473 Vuneth. 474 seluen. 476 settyng. 477 (fol. 46.) *Title*] ffeuer*er*. 479 plaunte. noone. 482 transplaunte. 483 cold. 484 haue. olyues. 485 wey] *gl.* interposicio. vtilitee. 486 vppe. 488 plauntes. 489 thi semynarie. 490 vnto. 491 Nowe. Septemtrion. *In right margin*: xix ca. 497 saue. **P. 79.** 498 Yeue euery. selue. 500 thi plauntes. 501 uppe. stande. 502 leene vnto. 504 Transplante. vp. 505 (fol. 46a.) *Title*] ffeuer*yere*. sette. 506 plauntes. 507 delue. 508 other. 512 *In left margin opposite rubric*: xx ca^{m}. 513 The] Thi. delue. eree. doone. 514 Nowe. 515 other. 519 ffirst. 522 plauntes nowe. ever*i*chone. 523 braunches nowe. 524 vtilitee. **P. 80.** 526 *omit* the. 527 seedes. 528 me with] inewith. 531 nowe. 532 Rosaires. 533 (fol. 47.) *Title*] ffeuer*er*. vmbydelue. 534 plauntes. 537 deluyng. euery. 538 Nowe lilly. 542 vppe. 543 other. 544 plaunte. 546 delue. 548 serueth. 552 delues. **P. 81.** 555 mooldes moiste. 557 water. 560 haue. 561 (fol. 47a.) *Title*] ffeuer*yer*. 562 vneseth. 564 bareine. 566 plaunte. 568 *In left margin opposite rubric*: xxiiij ca^{m}. *Rubric*] herbis. 570 ficches. 571 kepe. 575 euerie. delue. 576 Vntil. Ek. 577 plaunte. 578 coriaunder. 580 Nowe sauery. vndounged. **P. 82.** 583 Isowe. heruest. 588 *Catchword* ffatte lond. 589 (fol. 48.) ffatte. 590 Oynons. 595 bittir. 590 Iuce. 601 vppe. 603 vp. 604 Nowe. 605 euerie. vnder. 608 haue. 609 shal. **P. 83.** 610 seede. 616 Septemtrione. 617 (fol. 48a.) *Title*] ffeuer*er*. there] *gl.* in Septemtrione. sauoure. 618 loue. 619 eueridell. 620 a sonder. 634 brasic. 637 newe] nowe. **P. 84.** 638 goode. 639 Wilde. 640 hable. 642 alle. 643 euery. 645 (fol. 49.) *Title*] ffeuer*er*. plaunte. 647 Nowe. 648 vppe. 650 seede. plauntes. 653 oynons. nowe. 654 Aft*er*. ydus. 656 synke. 657 Transplaunte. hem may me s. 660 delue. 661 nowe. 664 leve] lette. 665 Yit otherwise. **P. 85.** 666 plaunte. water. 667 haue. 668 October. 669 transplaunte. londes. 670 doluen. saue. 673 (fol. 49a.) *Title*] ffeuer*er*. 674 cutte. euery. 675 vmbiwette. 677 hande. 678 reise. 680 vnder. 681 ful. 684 seede. 686 ydoone. 687 nowe. Cannetes. 688 eyen] *gl.* oculos. 689 doluen. **P. 86.** 696 euer. 698 euer. 701 (fol. 50.) *Title*] ffeuerer. *Rubric*] arboribus. *In right margin*: xxv ca^{m}. plaunte. 702 ffeueryere. warme. Nouember. 704 thir] ther. 706 suche. 708 staury. chaunge. 710 plaunte. 715 delues. 719 dispeire. 720 targing. 721 eternitee] *gl.* s. nature. **P. 87.** 725 Nouember. 727 delues. doluen. 728 vnder. 729 (fol. 50a.)

Title] ffeuerer. 730 swete. 735 delue. 738 deluer. deluynge. 739 every other. 741 aboute. roote. **P. 88.** 750 lete. 753 noone. 754 vppon. 757 (fol. 51.) 762 alle. 763 other. 764 weete. 769 almounde. 770 Foolde] *gl.* Orno. ashes] *gl.* fraxino. quynce] *gl.* cydonis. ponyk] *gl.* punico. cleef] *gl.* s. finde. stile] *gl.* s. lignum. 777 euery. maner. **P. 89.** 778 sauery. 781 Til. 783 vnto. 784 vj. 785 (fol. 51a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. 786 grene. 787 picched. vpwarde. 790 Continuelly. 793 heep. vppe. 795 picche. closte. 796 delue. vnder. inwith. 797 sonne. vppon. 800 ypicched. 805 euery side. **P. 90.** 809 picched. 810 lene] *gl.* maceret. 811 stepe. 813 (fol. 52.) *Title*] ffeuerer. 819 vpheped. 823 xxx^{ti}. 824 Nowe. vnto. vse. 826 vp. ayeine. 829 hem trede and f. & all. 830 *omit* (pure). 831 picched. 832 after, **P. 91.** 836 hlakkisshe, 849 October. November. 841 (fol. 52a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. 843 grauel. 844 watter. 845 sette. vre. 850 graffe. 854 haue. 856 loueth. 857 neither. 858 vnto putacioun. 859 elacioun. **P. 92.** 865 touche. 867 vryne. 869 (fol. 53.) *Title*] ffeuerer. vppon. 870 scrape. scrape. 871 vppon. 872 ouere. 874 it] eke. 876 plomme. 877 &. &. 879 ouer. 881 vppon. vnder. 882 save] faire. 883 Thees. 885 picched. 886 And] An. other g. **P. 93.** 891 ycalde] a *altered from* o. 893 water. 895 picched. 897 (fol. 53a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. picche. 899. vnder, 901 amonge. 902 petifeet] *gl.* pediculos. 903 vntil. 905 aboue. 906 *In right margin*: xv c. f. 907 plauntes. haue. 908 Citee] *over erasure.* ffeueryere. 911 haue. 912 ffruyte haue. if. 913 October. 914 Nouember. 917 loue. **P. 94.** 920 loue. 923 wynde. 924 vntil. 925 (fol. 54.) *Title*] ffeuerer. donge. 927 serue. alle. 928 Eterne] *gl.* continue. 930 vmbydelue. 931 That] This. selue. 932 Feueryere. 933 October & Novemher. 934 doluen. 936 that] this. 937 preued haue. 939 The] Thi. 941 resoluyng. 942 reseyne. *In right margin*: yronia. **P. 95.** 948 ffeueryere. 951 euerie. *In right margin*: traductio. 953 (fol. 54a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. luce. 953 olde. 956 aswell. 957 beneficed. 958 wyse. 960 euery. 961, 962, 963 *In left margin*: Defrutum *id est* sapa s. mustum decoctum ad consumcionem duarum partium & dicitur triplicatum. *In right margin*: Passum Secundum ysiderum (!) quicquid ex vua passa expressum est *et* decoctum. 962 oute. 966 & a. 967 yver. 971 ynough. **P. 96.** 975 other. 977 Nouember. 978 plauntes. 979 loueth. 980 feeldes. 981 (fol. 55.) *Title*] ffeuerer. 983 anoon. 984 delues. 985 plomme. Almoundtree. 986 fruyte. 987 faire. 988 vppe. 992 either. vnhurt. 993 in] is. vmbygoone. 997 And] An. 998 saue alle. 1000 October. toppe] *gl.* inicio. 1001 November. **P. 97.** 1002 loueth. 1005 Moche. gladde. 1006 deluyng. 1009 (fol. 55a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. October. November. 1010 plauntes. 1011 ffeueryere. 1012 delues. 1013 strecche. 1015 Vp. boringe. 1017 euerie. 1019 October. 1020 vnto. 1023 vnder. 1025 greteth] *gl.* grandescunt. 1027 slake. 1028 I]y. plauntes. 1029 nowe thair. **P. 98.** 1031 Iules. 1032 Nowe. 1033 moolde. 1034 vp. 1035 humoure. 1036 plaunte. vppe. *Catchword* hem may. 1037 (fol. 56.) ont] me. serve] *gl.* s. sorbo. 1039 bones. mastik. serve] *gl.* servire. 1040 plaunte. 1041 *In right margin*: 38; b, c, d. 1042 Nowe plommes. 1043 lande. 1046 hem] him. buddes (*point under* s) *gl.* germine. vngrowe. 1047 plauntyng. 1048 Inglande. nowe. 1049 hem] him. nowe f. 1051 *Rubric*] educacione. *In right margin*: xxvj cam. 1054 snowted. 1055 tattes. 1056 vntil. 1057 vyve. **P. 99.** 1060 dependaunt. 1061 lickely. 1063 euery. haue. 1064 goode. 1065 (fol. 56a.) *Title*] ffeuerer. 1067

ydoone. 1069 hem. 1070 thai. 1071 Nowe. 1072 haue. euery. 1073 feeldes. 1067 reede. 1078 wynter. yeue. 1079 yene. 1080 melche. nouelles. 1082 Vnder. 1083 euery. **P. 100.** 1086 nomber. vp. 1088 vp. haue. 1090 thaire 1091 delue after. 1092 delners. 1093 (fol. 57.) *Title*] ffeuerer. *In right margin opposite rubric*: xxvij cam. 1094 olde. 1097 after. 1100 *In right margin*: xxviij cam. 1103 enery. 1104 suche. iape. 1105 finger. 1106 pithe. 1109 saue. yit other. 1112 squylle. **P. 101.** 1114 halde. rootes. 1115 doothe. 1117 vntil. 1119 vynes. 1121 (fol. 57a.) ffeuerer. *In left margin*: xxix cam. 1121 Ungreyned] *gl.* vua sine granis. Iocunditee. 1122 sauncz. 1123 alle. 1125 shal. sarment] *gl.* scion. 1126 Asmoche. 1127 away. screve. 1128 shaue. enery. 1129 ioyne. 1131 papir. 1136 sarmentes. 1137 cleue. vse. an other. 1138 Vntil. *In left margin, the gloss having been partly cut off in trimming of page*: [o]pium fit ex succo papauerorum nigrorum (n *partly cut away*) viridium scissis leniter [c]apitellis. 1141 dooth. **P. 102.** 1143 haue. 1144 Vntil. 1147 grekes. 1149 (fol. 58.) *Title*] ffeuerer. *Rubric*] lacrimosa. As] Of. *In right margin*: xxx cam. 1151 wounde. 1152 fruyte. 1155 vnderkest. 1156 *Rubric*] confeccio. commaundeth. *In right margin*: xxxjm cam. 1157 mirtes. 1158 vnces. 1159 the] thi. and wrie] ywrie. 1160 All. 1164 presse. thai. 1165 stene. *In left margin:* Cotula continet ciatos tres. 1166 vnto. 1167 eiectyng. 1168 declyne] *gl.* s. sle. **P. 103.** 1170 rasate. *In right margin*: xxxijm cam. 1172 Sarmentes scions. sum. 1174 amonge vndure] *gl.* resolue. 1175 lie] *gl.* lixiuum. 1176 vppe.

Book IV.

P. 104. *Title*] Marche. („*Marche*“ *begins at top of fol. 58a., two stanzas having been omitted. The missing stanzas appear in the Fitz William Ms. where they are on the same page with a stanza of interlude. The gathering, whose signature is* „h,“ *is regular and complete.*) 1 *In left margin opposite rubric*: primum cam. Atte marches. contree. 2 Putacioun. *In right margin*: Marche. 3 Atte. ffeueryere. *In right margin*: 35 pro totum & 37; a, b, c, d. 4 vntil. 6 who so. 9 Vnolde vnrende. 10 ygemmed. 13 saue vppon. other. 16 truncke. 19 vppon. 21 this] *gl.* s. vento. **P. 105.** 22 atte. 24 vppon. 25 vnwynk. 26 braunche. 29 (fol. 59.) *Title*] Marche. dissolued euer. 32 delue. 34 euery. 35 *In right margin*: singula singulis. 40 thair. 42 *In right margin*: 33; f, g, h & 34; c, d. 43 *In right margin*: ij cam. 46 vnder. 48 Bernetes] *gl.* berneta. 49 it] *over erasure.* **P. 106.** 50 *In right margin*: iij cam. 56 sexster. *In right margin*: Sextarium continet sex libras. 57 (fol. 59a.) *Title*] Marche. *In left margin*: iiij cam. 58 stepe] *gl.* macera. 59 But] Hit vppe. 61 lukewater. 63 loue. heruest. 64 *In left margin opposite rubric*: v cam. & vj cam. 66 ffeueryere. 71 *Rubric*] nouellis pulverandis vitibus fodiendis &c. *In left margin*: vij cam. Nowe pulverised. 72 Kalendes. 73 October, sle. weedes. 74 lande. 75 vppe. 76 delue. 77 vppe. **P. 107.** 78 swethe. 82 vpholde. heuynesse. 83 *In right margin*: sincopa. 85 (fol. 60.) *Title*] Marche. 86 aboue. 87 Vnconnyngly. 91 *In right margin*: Eflexigesis. 92 ouer. 93 sane. 96 fede. 98 after. 98 vmhydelue. seede. 101 vpon. bryne] vryne. 104 plaister. it] is **P. 108.** 107 vppon. 109 *In right margin*: Congius continet vj sext[ar]ia; sextarium, sex libras. ymmote] *gl.* immoveas. 110 basket full. 111 other. 112 Bryne] Vryne. 113 (fol. 60a.) 117 theees. 118 thorowe. twoo. 125 semynary.

126 vppe. the] thi. 127 *In left margin opposite rubric*: ix^{m}. ca^{m}. 129 vppe. 133 a sonder. **P. 109.** 134 ynuerse. 137 vuto. yointe. 139 Vntil. plaunte vppe. 141 (fol. 61.) *Title*] Marche. 144 Ince. either. 146 vp. 147 haue. vnguent. 149 plauntes. 150 borde] *gl. vel* a bedde. 153 euery. 156 cattes] *gl.* catos. 157 touche hem w. 158 wescll. haue. 159 other. 160 Haue. **P. 110.** 162 vppe. 163 Cucumber Iuce. 164 grene. other. 165 vnlike. 166 vlpike] *gl.* vlpicus. 169 (fol. 61a.) *Title*] Marche. Nowe. &. 171 plaunte. 172 Nowe leekes. 174 raves. 175 blesse. 179 after. 181 longe. 184 foote. 185 enter] *gl.* inter. **P. 111.** 192 Vnder. vppe. 194 seede] *gl. vel* core. 196 *In left margin*: Colcasia *quaere*. herbe. 197 (fol. 62.) *Title*] Marche. 198 euery. 290 fruyt. 202 vnder. 205 potte. 206 benyngne. 211 glaade. haue. 212 ferule] *gl.* ferula. *In right margin*: ferula similis est aneto, *sed* maior et lenissima uodosa. senes pro baculo ferunt. **P. 112.** 218 Sperage. 220 who] two. 221 thai] thou. 222 aboue. 223 vpon. 224 prime. 225 (fol. 62a.) *Title*] Marche. after three. 227 vppe. 231 euerie. 232 intil. 233 calle] *gl. vel* clepe. 234 twoo. 235 Ynorisshed. 236 in] is. plauntynge. 240 weete lande. summytee] *gl.* summitate. **P. 113.** 246 eyen] *gl.* oculos. germynacioun. 247 pullyng. after. 248 occupacioun. 250 fecounde hem seluen. 253 (fol. 63.) *Title*] Marche. 260 onerwric. after. 261 vppe. 264 plauntes 265 Transplaunte. plaunte. slaye] *gl.* occiditur. 266 other] *gl.* quidam. 267 scalons] *gl. vel* bulbes. 271 delue. 272 ferd is it vnclene. **P. 114.** 274 October. 275 *omit* (sette). is] in. 278 goode humour. 279 euery kynd. wortes. 281 (fol. 63a.) *Title*] Marche. loue. 283 seed. 284 vp. 286 lette. 287 vppe. 295 plaunte. 299 Commeth. vp. **P. 115.** 302 *In left margin opposite rubric*: x ca^{m}. 304 November. loueth. 307 Goode. 308 plaunte. pulde. *Catchword* In dyvers wyse. 309 (fol. 64.) *Title*] Marche. 311 greett] *gl.* manubrii crassitudine. 314 haude] lande. 319 enuersed. 322 ynough. 323 ouer. 324 heruest. umbidelue. 326 hemselue. 327 underdelue. **P. 116.** 331 vpon. 332 viryne (*sic*). 335 outher. 337 (fol. 64a.) *Title*] Marche. tree the trunke. 338 wynde] *gl.* iouolue. 340 squille. 341 euery. 347 therafter. 348 asse. &. 349 dye. 351 &. vpon. 354 will] wol. 357 her. **P. 117.** 362 oute. 364 crafte. 365 (fol. 65) *Title*] Marche. Iuce. portulake] *gl.* pusselane. 366 mixt. 368 vppe. 370 sejointe] *gl.* seiuncta. 371 Marche. 375 picche. pedifeet] *gl.* pediculos. 379 nyghtes. 380 Leue. theroute. 381 vppe. vse. 383 here. 385 beth saue. brothir. **P. 118.** 391 humour. 393 (fol. 65a.) *Title*] Marche. ther oute] *gl.* subdiuo. haue. 394 vpp. 395 tenes] *gl.* tenacibus. 397 vp. 398 goode. keep. 404 Vchoon. 407 &. 410 picched. 411 vpp. 412 leest. *In right margin*: ypalage. 413 hony. saue. **P. 119.** 414 Marche. 415 seede. braunches &. claue] *gl.* c. *id est* r. m. m. 416 loueth. diuise. 417 after. euer. 418 haue. 419 doluen twoo. 421 (fol. 66.) *Title*] Marche. And] Ther. 423 vpp. 425 braunches. 426 transplauntyng. 428 rote] *gl.* putrescat. & claue. 430 either. ysmothed. haue. 432 prickes] *gl.* aculeis. 433 saue. summyte. 437 haue. 439 braunches. 440 drenche. 441 handes. haue. **P. 120.** 443 loueth. 444 vpholde. geueth. 445 contree. And tild] ytild. 446 enclose. 449 (fol. 66a.) *Title*] Marche. vnclose. 450 feruentest. 452 Atte Iuill. 454 I am expert] *gl.* interpositio. that] be. 458 deluynge. 459 prouyde. &. 463 pertree. molburytree. 467 wittenesse. *Gloss over* that seeth] interposicio 468 saieth. 469 othinge. **P. 121.** 470 &. 472 after. 473 after. procedeth. 477 (fol. 67.) *Title*] Marche. chaunge swete. 479 mylk] *gl.* ouillo lacti. 480 ffeueryere. 481 upward. 482 vntil. 483 swetnesse. 487 vnder. 488 priuily. vpp. 491 stree. 496 mixt. 497 mixt. **P. 122.** November

braunches. sette] *gl.* sere. 499 either. 501 vmbydelvyng. 505 (fol. 67a.) *Title*] Marche. 506 vryne. 507 lyme. vnthryve. 509 yit. 510 and h.] & h. 511 Vnto. 513 Auntes. 515 mys like. 516 malle] *gl.* percute*re*. 517 hem] him. ffeveryere. 518 hem] him. 521 graffed. 522 beeth. 523 melowy. 525 picched. **P. 123.** 526 *In left margin*: Pusca est vineacea facta ex aqua periecta musto extracto vel acetum aqua mixtum. 528 a lite. 531 Infounde. vntil. 533 (fol. 68.) *Title*] Marche. plaunte. 534 Novembe*r*. 535 ffeveryere. 539 Iucc vpon. 540 plauntes. 541 vpon. 542 knotte*s*. 544 braunched. 547 greyne in with. 551 ffeveryere. 552 plauntes greet. 553 yeer. **P. 124.** 556 plaunte. 559 plaunted. 560 Vpp. 561 (fol. 68a.) *Title*] Marche. squylle. devide. 562 plaunte. figtree. 564 delues. 565 and d.] & d. 567 euery. 569 Haue. 570 vse. to] is. 571 sauo*ur*. 575 alle haue. 576 yeue. distaunce. 578 plaunte. enhaunce. 579 avaunce. **P. 125.** 582 ioyeth doluen. 583 mewe] *gl.* auiario. 589 (fol. 69.) *Title*] Marche. 591 euery. 592 Iuyn. 593 figtree. 596 southerenwode. 597 vpp. this] thus. 600 abondaunce. hornes. 601 truncke. 603 saue. 605 plauntes. 607 euerie. 608 vryne. **P. 126.** 610 vseth. cley] *gl.* bitumene. other. he] *gl.* tercius. 611 lyme. haue. 612 Auntes vnto. 613 picche. buttir. 614 truncke. vtter. 615 Picche. vpp. 616 Auntes. other. 617 (fol. 69a.) *Title*] Marche. 618 watermixt. 619 Vpon. 621 Vpp. 622 vpp. 623 vpp. asswithe. 624 othe*r*. 625 euery. 627 whenne. 634 tacke. longe] *gl.* diu. 635 Vnripe. Iuce. scalons. 636 mixt ennoynte. **P. 127.** 639 Vnder. yonge] *gl.* novelle. 643 Iuyn. 645 (fol. 70.) *Title*] Marche. 647 Iuyll. 648 October. plecheth] *gl.* propagat. 649 molbury. 651 vse. othe*r*. 654 euerie. 655 cutte. afte*r*. 657 piccheth. 660 figes. euerichoone. 663 yit. 665 brynnyng. **P. 128.** 667 picched. 668 &. 670 vnder. 672 chiste*s*. 673 (fol. 70a.) *Title*] Marche. plauntes. 675 &. 676 &. 677 Comixt vpp. 679 germinaunt. 680 vned] *gl.* adunat[i]. 681 dyuysed vnytee. 683 or] and plomme. & molbury. 684 Kalende. 687 *Rubric*] compa*r*andis bob*us*. *In left margin*: xj ca^{m}. 691 contynnacitee. „672“ (692) *From this point to the end of the book IV, 20 should be added to each verse-number.* 693 Whiche. whiche. **P. 129.** 694 &. 696 cripse &. 698 &. 700 Vnto. 701 (fol. 71.) *Title*] Marche. 705 &. 709 aieres. 711 contree. 716 &. 720 s. to on w. 721 nowe. **P. 130.** 724 ferdefull. necke. aruge. 726 haue. strecte. likly. 727 the] this. 729 (fol. 71a.) 730 Blak. 732 &. 733 vndertake. 734 caluyng. 735 *In right margin*: co*itur*. 738 grekes. 740 &. 741 &. 742 vpp. 746 haue. **P. 131.** 751 Yit. feture] *gl.* caluyng. 756 *Catchword* Lest thai. 757 (fol. 72.) *Title*] Marche. haue. 757 vtilitee. 761 &. 762 Humoure. 763 obiect. 764 Exon] *gl.* boues. 767 &. &. 770 noo thing. 773 oute. 775 Nowe. &. yok. 777 &. yokkes. **P. 132.** 778 Nowe. &. 780 and] &. 782 &. 783 flappe. 785 (fol. 72a.) *Title*] Marche. &. 788 in with. 790 first. 793 him. 794 doune. 796 nor] ner. 797 houngre &. 798 & vse. 802 euery. haue. 803 &. 804 &. 805 haue. **P. 133.** 806 other. 808 &. &. 809 him. 810 vnlike. 812 buttockes haue. &. 813 (fol. 73.) *Title*] Marche. 814 &. 815 yshoode. &. 816 haue. 818 vppon. 821 nases. 822 &. &. 826 &. 828 &. 829 vndertake. 830 &. scued. 832 & permixt. 833 &. **P. 134.** 836 discoloured. 839 &. 841 (fol. 73a.) *Title*] Marche. 843 monethes. euerie. 844 An other. 846 maner droves. 847 &. 848 &. 853 swuylle. 854 iointe. 856 Infole. 859 That thai may mylk her foles abundaunce. **P. 135.** 864 afte*r*. 865 prikker. 869 (fol. 74.) *Title*] Marche. 873 Nowe. 874 &. 875 euer. vphonge. 877 &. 879 atte. 881 aboue atte. 882 atte. 883 sexe. 884 atte. 885 Atte. alle icliche. 886 atte, 887

vnevon. 888 tethe. Nowe. bestes. **P. 136.** 890 so do delite. *In right margin*: xiiij cam. 892 Yfourmed. 893 stronge. one] oon. 894 vnto. 895 Til. 897 (fol 74a.) *Title*] Marche. 898 whenne. 903 malincoly. 904 &. 905 & a. 907 &. yfourmed. 908 &. 910 fforto. &. me] ne. 912 stronge &. 916 ospringe. 917 variaunt colours. **P. 137.** 921 bolde. 924 nedefull. 925 (fol. 75.) *Rubric*] infirmitibus. curacione. that] this. *In right margin*: xv cam. 926 after winter. 927 &. 930 helppe. 931 &. 932 pomgarnates. 933 dewe siriake] *gl.* rore Siriaco. 937 roosmaryn] *gl.* rorem marinum. 939 clorded] *gl.* contracte. 941 corces. 944 &. 945 &. **P. 138.** 950 doo. 952 &. 953 (fol. 75a.) *Title*] Marche. 956 hordc] howe. multiplie. 958 ffor thi. weep] *gl. vel* drepe. 959 vppe. 960 vppe. generacioun. 962 expu gacioun. 963 euery. Kalende. 964 haue. wynter. 965 wormys] *gl.* vermiculos. 966 thost. 967 ensense. 968 vnder. &. 970 vneten. 971 vnclene. 973 been] *gl.* esse. been] *gl.* apibus. seruice. **P. 139.** 974 *Rubric*] De horis. *In left margin opposite rubric*: xvj cam. Octobre. 976 thridde. 977 vp. 981 (fol. 76.) *Title*] Marche. 982 dide. 983 saide. 984 alle. aduersaunt. 985 stedfest. 986 *and*] *Ms.* am. 987 speciall. 788 saluacioun. *After interval of 4 lines*: Explicit liber quartus.

Book V.

P. 140. 1 *The following stanza is in larger writing by the same hand, and is underlined in red.* 4 Euery. saithe. thenne] *gl.* inde *vel* hinc. 5 Iugement. 6 houre haue. 7 nowe. 8 Auerell. 9 *Rubric*] eius. *In right margin opposite rubric*: Aprill Aprill (*sic*). Atte. *In right margin*: primum cam. 13 &. 14 vppe. ariseth. 15 suffiseth. 16 (fol. 76a.) *Title*] Aprill. 19 vp. 22 &. **P. 141.** 23 seedes. 24 after. thinketh. 25 thi. 26 encreseth. 27 there. 30 *In left margin opposite rubric*: ij cam. nowe. 31 ytaugh vnder. *In right margin*: 38; b, c, d. 35 delues. 36 vppe. vntil. 37 him. 38 vpp. 39 moolde. &. vp. 40 vpp. &. 42 commyssure. 44 (fol. 77.) *Title*] Aprill. graff. 45 after. parcell. 47 sette. 49 grekes. Iules. 50 lande. **P. 142.** 53 Vnsette. 54 doluen. 55 commyn. 56 eree] *gl. vel* plowe. vpp. 58 *Rubric*] diuersis. *In right margin*: iij cam. 59 Brasik. serueth. 61 euery maner. 65 kyndes. 66 &. 68 Secounde. 70 vppe. 71 haue. 72 (fol. 77a.) *Title*] Aprill. **P. 143.** 80 Arage. 83 youthe &. 84 vpp. 86 vnnecessarie. 88 &. 89 plaunted. 90 Iuce. &. 94 thervppon. 95 vpp. 98 N. is it w. nowe. 100 (fol. 78.) *Title*] Aprill. horsmyntes] *gl.* sisimbrum. 101 Cucumber. 102 &. 103 plauntes. 105 moolde. g. & goldes. *In right margin*: de prima sacione intibe habetur: 57; a. 106 secoundly. moolde. **P. 144.** 107 *Rubric*] eius. inferuent. 108 Iuyn. londes. 109 &. loueth. 110 plaunte. 111 plauntes. 114 & vnder. 117 *omit* (in). 118 &. 119 wynter. 120 vtter. 121 loure] *gl.* tristis sit. horscombe] *gl.* strigilus. 122 &. onbaume. 128 (fol. 78a.) *Title*] Aprill. 129 &. temporate. *In right margin*: 60; e, f. 130 haue. 131 Kalendes. enoculate] *gl.* inoclare. 132 *In right margin*: 65; e. 133 Cicurtree. 134 graff. *In right margin*: 62; c, d. **P. 145.** 135 sette] *gl.* plantata. *In right margin*: 63; e, f, g, h. 136 *In right margin*: 65; d. 137 sette] *gl.* posita. 138 haue. *In right margin*: 6; e. 139 plaunte. 140 &. serue. 141 serue] *gl.* servire. 142 *In left margin opposite rubric*: v Cam. 143 vnces. 145 theroute] *gl.* sub diuo. 147 vndewy] *gl.* sine rore. 149 *Rubric*] nutriendis. &. *In left margin*: vj cam. Nowe Calues. 153 Commixt. Nowe. 154 lamber]

er *over erasure*. first. 156 (fol. 79.) *Title*] Aprill. *Rubric*] apib*us* inuestigandis & aluearijs. *In right margin*: vij ca^{m}. 158 &. 159 Vtilitee. **P. 146.** 163 Rubrik] *gl. vel* radul. 164 euery. 166 aft*er* whiderwarde. 169 co*m*me. 170 Kytte oute. &. side] *gl.* lat*ere*. 171 &. 172 swete. wyne] *gl.* defructum. beside] *gl.* iuxt*a*. 175 aft*er*. 181 sewe vppon. *last* be] bee. 184 (fol. 79a.) *Title*] Aprill. vnto. sewte. 190 & l. **P. 147.** 191 Nowe. &. 192 fire] sue. 194 &. haue. 195 on] in. shaue. 197 & vndcr. 198 Vppe. &. 202 vnfeyned. 204 Nowe. nought. 205 Nowe. flee] slee. 206 malues. 207 hrynk*es*. 211 Vchone. thing*es*. *Catchword* Aurel with. 212 (fol. 80.) *Title*] Aprill. Rubric: de Horis. *In right margin*: viij ca^{m}. Avrell. September. 213 Oon. twyes xij] *gl.* xxiv. twyes vij] *gl.* xiiij. 214 seuen. 216 & x. 217 & iij & ij & i. **P. 148.** 219 *Rubric*] & *praef*acio. *Following stanza underlined in red.* 221 saluatour. Iesse. 222 euerichon. 223 vs. vsyng. 225 vpborn.

Book VI.

P. 149. 1 *Opposite rubric*: May. *In right margin*: p*ri*mum ca^{m}. weete. 2 *In right margin*: 54; h, a. 3 euery. 4 Vntouched nowe. 5 are] owe. 6 grete] *gl.* grandesc*er*e. 7 ripenesse vntil thay. 8 (fol. 80a.) *Title*] May. Alle. 9 puls. 13 Wende. 14 haue. 15 *Rubric*] nouelle sarmen*tes*. *In left margin opposite rubric*: ij Ca^{m}. Considre nowe sarmen*tes*. 16 fewe. 17 vp. 19 swethed. 20 ouerthrowe. 21 noo matier. **P. 150.** 22 pampinac*ioun*. 23 Conuenient. 24 vppon. occupac*ioun*. 25 noo. 27 vp. &. 29 *Rubric*] p*ro*scindendis. nouis. *In left margin opposite rubric*: iij ca^{m}. feeld*es*. 30 vp. 31 weet. 34 co*m*myn. 36 (fol. 81.) *Title*] May. 38 Vnto. ayeine. 39 oboue. 42 picchelonges. 46 vp stocke. 47 leue. 48 is] it. 49 thi. **P. 151.** 50 Haue vp. storne vnto. 51 vncomber &. 52 risshes. 57 *Rubric*] ablaqueand*is*. *In right margin*: 23; a. iiij ca^{m}. 58 conuenient. 60 hewe. it] is. 61 co*m*mune. 64 (fol. 81a.) *Title*] May. doluen. 70 tourne. 71 *Rubric*] spaciis ortor*um* pastinand*is* & semin*ibus*. *In left margin opposite rubric*: v ca^{m}. 72 haue. 73 *In right margin*: 72; h. 74 & Coriaunder. 75 *In left margin*: gourdes. 76 transplaunte. 77 vp. avaunte. **P. 152.** 78 pomgarnat*es*. 79 *In right margin*: The same afore (80) 60; d. 81 Vppon. 87 Citurtree. 88 dyvers. *In right margin*: 61 d, &c. p*er* tot*um*. 89 Nowe ziziphus. 90 colde. 92 (fol. 82.) *Title*] May. Nowe. castrac*ioun*. 93 boles] veles. 94 occupac*ioun*. 95 sclender. 97 &. 99 tong*es*. 100 graunte. 102 strynges. leve] *gl.* demittantur. 103 This. 104 enlyne. 105 &. argentyne. **P. 153.** 106 &. 109 bowys. &. 111 &. aft*er*. 112 & saue. 113 Castrac*ioun*. 118 haue. 119 score. 120 (fol. 82a.) *Title*] May. 121 yre] *gl.* ferrament*um*. 123 yre] *gl.* ire s. doloris. 124 &. 125 &. 126 saue. 127 *Rubric*] ouium. *In left margin opposite rubric*: viij ca^{m}. 128 vncture. lupynys. 129 Iuce. 130 bothe. &. 132 Here with. aft*er*. **P. 154.** 137 ouer. 139 haue. 141 *In left margin opposite rubric*: ix^{m}. ca^{m}. 142 oth*er*. 144 euery. 145 pyion. cither. 147 vnder. storne. 148 (fol. 83.) vp. 149 aft*er* vnder. 150 aboute. 153 fleyk*es*. 156 al though. 157 &. 159 avyce. **P. 155.** 162 other. 163 he] be. 164 haue. 165 Iuce. 166 savo*ur*. 169 *Rubric*] examinib*us* apium augmentat*is*. *In right margin*: x Ca^{m}. 172 grek*es*. 173 oestros. 174 vnresteth. 175 *In right margin*: 75; e. 176 (fol. 85a.) *Title*] May. *In left margin*: xi ca^{m}. 178 haue. 179 transuersal an other. 181 thervpon. 182 foote tempred. 188 euery, brik, 189 ioynte togedre. **P. 156.**

190 togedre. 193 yerd*es*. 194 nowe. &. 195 Tilette] *gl.* tesellas. 196 *In left margin*: yperbole. 197 *In left margin*: xij ca^{m}. Nowe. 200 &. 202 longe euery. 203 broode. 204 (fol. 84.) *Title*] May. *In right margin*: xiij ca^{m}. & xiiij ca^{m}. 205 is for to. 207 & vse. 209 oute] *gl.* sub diuo. 210 glasse] *gl.* vitro. longer. 211 euery. vnce. 213 & m. aft*er*. oilderose] *gl.* oleum roseum. 214 &. 216 Iuce. **P. 157.** 218 *In right margin*: xvij ca^{m}. vnclose. 223 &. 225 *Rubric*] &. pr*i*me h. 226 vndron. 227 vndron. 229 lemes] *gl. vel* bemes. *In right margin*: Sincopa. 230 aft*er* noone. 232 (fol. 84a.) *Rubric*] & pr*e*facio. So] Lo. 234 fforth] *gl. vel* forride. 237 drope. 239 Iuyn.

Book VII.

P. 158. *Title*] IUYN. 1 *In left margin:* pr*i*mum ca^{m}. Iuyn 2 aft*er*. 6 &. 8 suffre. 9 an other. 10 aft*er*. 12 &. 13 & s. 15 (fol. 85.) *Title*] Iuyn. *In right margin:* Secundum Cap^{m}. Nowe. repe. anende] *gl.* consummanda. 20 vpon. 21 lete. vnbounde. **P. 159.** 23 hoote. 25 *In right margin:* Metaphora. 26 vnlaced. 29 vp. 32 vp. 34 vp. 36 iowe] *gl.* s. tabula anterior. 37 erees] *gl.* spicar*um*. vpwarde. 42 euery. corne] *gl. vel* man. chare] *gl.* vehicul*um*. 43 (fol. 85a.) *Title*] Iuyn. *In right margin*: paragoge. 45 lift. 47 vpwynde. **P. 160.** 50 *In right margin opposite rubric*: iij ca^{m}. vndoon. 51 now] not. feeld*es*. 52 grasy] *gl.* herbosa. may] *gl.* possunt. 53 nowe. ficches] *gl.* vicia*m*. rowe] *gl.* rugosa*m*. 54 fayngreck] k *imperfect*. 55 foddir. eu*e*ry. 56 h*e*ruest. huls] *gl.* cum stepitu meter*e*. 59 sauc. 61 &. vpplucked. 62 &. vp. 63 grobbes] *gl.* gurgulionib*us*. sauo. vp. 64 Lupyne. 66 faste. 69 smeke] *gl.* fum*us*. 70 p*er*petuel vppon. 71 (fol. 86.) *Title*] Iuyn. *Rubric*] herbis. *In right margin:* iiij^{m} ca^{m}. 74 deuaunt. *In right margin*: 72; h. 75 *In right margin*: 73; g, h. 76 & Coriaunder. 77 vp. sete *vel* swete. **P. 161.** 78 *Rubric*—et] de. *In right margin opposite rubric:* v^{m} ca^{m}. *In right margin:* ypalage. 79 *In right margin*: 60; d & 77; d. 81 *omit* and. ouer. 82 Iuce. 84 ziziphus. 85 *In right margin*: 64; e. f, g, h. 87 haue. 88 cold. 89 plaunte. vmbydeluyng. 90 Iuyl. insicioun. 91 emplastracioun. 93 Iuce. 96 hookes. 97 vppe. braunches. 99 (fol. 86a.) *Title*] Iuyn. Vnder. 100 vnhurt. 102 &. &. 103 vnhurt. 104 aboue. 105 an other. **P. 162.** 106 vpon &. vmbe] *gl.* circa. eu*e*ry. 108 deuyde. 110 Vnbynde. 111 Howe. 113 *Rubric*—omni] ouium. *In left margin:* vj ca^{m}. 114 *In right margin*: 77; f, g, h. 117 *In right margin:* 78; e &c. pro tot*um*. 118 vsed. 119 sheepe. *In right margin:* 78; c, d. 120 *In left margin*: vij ca^{m}. castracioun. 121 somme] *gl.* summa. 122 significacioun. 123 Alle. summe] *gl.* murmurent. 124 haske. humme. 125 *omit* (sic). *Here last sheet of gathering „l“ and first of „m“ are missing.* **P. 163.** (*Here is inserted a sheet of July that belongs just after fol. 88.*) 127 (fol. 87.) Thus] So. sifte. 131 vptemperyng. 133 haue. *In right margin*: 79; f. 134 *Rubric*] Alfica. Alfike. 135 vppon. *In right margin:* xij ca^{m}. 136 ooen. 140 Iuyn & Iuyl. foot*es*. 141 xx] xxij. pr*i*me. *In right margin*: xiij ca^{m}. 142 vndern. vnderu. 144 Nowe. chaise] chare. vpthrive. 146 wried] *gl. vel* stied. 148 (fol. 87a.) (*This stanza written large in same hand and underlined in red.*) saluz. ymne. 149 Iubile. 150 iesse. rootes. 151 maieste. is] *gl. vel* art. sitte. 152 He] *gl. vel* So. 153 That] *gl. vel* Thi. cloos. vs. 154 yit. 155 vp.

Book VIII.

P. 164. (fol. 87a.) *Title*] IUYLL. 1 *Rubric*] *omit* &c. *In left margin opposite rubric:* Primum cap^m^. vp. 3 while] *gl.* tempus. 4 *In right margin*: 80; f, g, h. 6 vpp. grovve] vv *like* w *with two dots beneath.* 7 nowe. 8 haue amonge. 9 caste] *gl.* prosternere. 10 ouerthrowe. 11 wynes. 12 pouder] *gl.* puluerate. 13 Canyculere. 14 Haue vppe. brende. 15 (fol. 88.) *Title*] Iuyll. *Rubric*] seminibus. *In right margin*: Secundum ca^m^. 16 weete. Arage. 18 malues. 12 feldes. **P. 165.** 22 loueth. heldes] *gl.* deuexa. 27 lande. 28 ayeine vppe. 32 suffisaunt. 35 other. greete. 36 haue. 40 plaunte. 43 (fol. 88a.) *Title*] Iuyll. *Rubric*] Implastracione. *In left margin opposite rubric*: iij ca^m^. emplastracioun. *In right margin*: ypalage. 45 haue. inoculacioun. *In right margin*: 81; h, & 82; a, b, c. 48 vnto. **P. 166.** 50 Nowe plaunted. *In right margin*: Orenge quaere. 51 wattred. 53 eneye. 56 Almaundes. 57 *In left margin opposite rubric*: iiij ca^m^. 59 atte. nowe. 60 Alle. 62 &. 63 werth] werk. 64 abondaunce. 66 caluyng. avaunce. 68 Iche. 70 in] to. 71 (fol. 89.) *Title*] Iuyll. 74 begete. **P. 167.** 82 vntil. wolle. 85 longe. 86 woolly. 87 Suche. thi. 88 haue vbertee. 90 vnclothe. 95 ofre] *gl. vel* profre. 96 coffre] *gl.* ventrem *vel* matricem. 99 (fol. 89a.) *Title*] Iuyll. sheepe. 103 summen. **P. 168.** 106 *In left margin*: v^m^ ca^m^. 108 vppe. 109 Cipur] *gl.* ciprei. tonges] *gl.* bidentes. 110 toles] coles. fourneys. 111 grasses] *MS.* graffes (sic). 112 fordo. 113 *In left margin opposite rubric*: vj^tum.^ ca^m^. 116 Wel. 119 Ikest. 120 & s. 122 xl^ti^. 125 solueth. 127 (fol. 90.) *Title*] Iuyll. Canyculer. *In right margin*: vij ca^m^. 130 naked] *gl.* inuestes. *In right margin*: Carenarium est vas musti. 132 alle. after. 133 xxx^ti^. **P. 169.** 134 *In right margin:* viij ca^m^. 135 hardes. 137 myddilwardes. 139 vnces. 141 xl^ti^. 143 picched. 146 anvnce. smal] *gl.* aliquantulum. 147 vse. 148 *In right margin:* ix^m^ ca^m^. 150 thervppon. 151 spaynyssh. 153 thinges. vse. 154 Iuyl. Iuyn haue. 155 (fol. 90a.) *Title*] Iuyll. *In left margin opposite rubric:* decimum ca^m^. 159 leueth. 161 vppon. **P. 170.** 162 *Rubric*] l. & praefacio. (*This stanza written larger and underlined in red.*) 164 disioynt. 165 yit. 168 Thi Prince I mene.

Book IX.

P. 171. 1 *Rubric*: de agris exilibus arandis & vindemia paranda. *In left margin opposite rubric:* Primum ca^m^. *In left margin:* Aust. 2 feeldes. 5 *omit* (arayed). 7 vynes roote vnwried] vnw *&* cd *over erasures* 8 (fol. 91.) *Title*] Aust. *In right margin:* Secundum ca^m^. 12 vppe. 14 Alle. 15 *Rubric*] vitibus. pampinacioun. *In right margin:* iij ca^m^. 16 ouertake. 17 occupacioun. 18 yre] *gl. vel* hete. 19 obumbracioun. 20 lougly. 21 vp. **P. 172.** 22 *Rubric*] vrendis. *In right margin:* iiij ca^m^. 27 vppe. 28 glaade. 29 *In right margin:* v ca^m^. 31 winter. 36 (fol. 91a.) *Title*] Aust. novel. 37 thyne. 41 dounge. 46 besinesse. 48 Vnneth. **P. 173.** 53 brasik. 55 vtter. 57 *Rubric*] apibus. *In left margin opposite rubric, on two lines with bracket:* vj ca^m^ & vij ca^m^. 52 summen. 60 sharnebodde] *gl.* crabrones. 62 vndoone. 64 (fol. 92.) (*Out of place in MS. being bound so as to follow 93. The binding is modern.*) Nowe. vp. *In right margin:* viij ca^m^. 65 ley. right. 68 In]

An. vpon. 69 picche. yeme] *gl.* concidera. 71 vnsmellyng. 72 vnswete. 74 vp. kepe] *gl.* in cavernis terre. 76 Vncertainly. **P. 174.** 79 Certayne. &. vbertee. 80 aboundance. 84 & s. luke] *gl.* tepide. vnsweete. 86 Vnder. 90 yvy] *gl.* hedera. vyne] *gl.* vitis. 92 (fol. 92a.) *Title*] Aust. vpdelue. 94 a doune. 95 ygrounde] *gl.* scoured. 96 downewarde. vpwarde. bothom. 97 moolde. 98 Vppon. vntil. 103 vneled. alete] *gl.* resolvir. **P. 175.** 106 woolle. 108 we] me. 118 Septentrioun. 119 Goode. multiplicacioun. 120 (fol. 93.) *Title*] Aust. to] w. *In right margin*: ix cam. 121 alum] *gl.* alumen. 123 deluers. 125 Butif. 129 this werk is. 130 haue. 132 euer. thorle] *gl.* perfores. **P. 176.** 134 vppe. 135 holde. 138 thai] thou. 140 Admyxtioun. 146 thay. 147 doute. 148 (fol. 93a.) *Title*] Aust. *In left margin opposite*: xm. cam. 152 goode. 154 licour. 158 The] Tho. **P. 177.** 162 *In left margin opposite rubric:* xj cam. 163 Chanels. *omit* (in). 165 Chanel. 166 euery. 168 haue. 169 thi. 170 alone. thorough. 174 lede] *gl.* ducere. 175 lede] *gl.* plumbare. *Catchword* In conditis. 176 (fol. 94.) *Title*] Aust. 178 haue. 183 ioyntes. 184 mixt. 187 vnhoolsom. **P. 178.** 190 *Rubric*] ponderibus fistularum. *In right margin:* xij cam. 192 thousande. 195 fewe. 197 Counfit. honyonfake. *In right margin:* xiij cam. 198 Iuce. 199 mightely. 202 vnder. 203 after. cloos. 204 (fol. 94a.) *In left margin opposite rubric*: xviij cam. 205 To] Lo. 208 after. 209 after. 210 vp. 211 *Rubric*] libri & prefacio. (*Stanza written larger and underlined in red.*) alpha & O. 212 gyunylyngles. 213 vntil. 216 iugement. 217 vphinge. 218 Septembeer.

Book X.

P. 179. *Title*] SEPTEMBER. 1 *In left margin above rubric*: Primum cam. vsiug. 8 (fol. 95.) *Title*] September. clyves] *gl.* cliui. 16 euery. 17 vp. 18 vppe. 20 tyme. **P. 180.** 22 Atte. 23 thenne. 26 vppon. 28 wynes p. 29 vliginose. *In right margin*: Secundum cam. 34 vppe. 36 (fol. 95a.) *Title*] Septeuber. *Rubric*] Remediis. *In left margin opposite rubric*: iij cam. vp. 37 Ther. instrie] *gl.* adice. 43 hienes] *marginal gloss*: hiena est quoddam animal. 46 bestes. 47 Iuce. Cedum] *marginal gloss*: edum *id est* senermum, *id est* cardus benedictus. **P. 181.** 50 luce. wilde. vseth. 52 summen. haue. 56 euery ioynt. 57 *Rubric*] canterino iiij cam. de lupino v cam. *In left margin opposite rubric*: iiij cam & v cam. 59 euery. 62 loueth. 63 suffiseth. 64 (fol. 96.) *Title*] September. *Rubric*] serendo vj cam & de sisano vij cam. *In right margin:* vj cam et vij cam. 66 in] is. 67 Sysane. *In right margin*: Sisanum est semen. 69 vppe 70 shal. 71 *Rubric*] vicia feno greco &. ficche. *In right margin:* viij cam. 72 strikes. 76 vppon. **P. 182.** 78 *Rubric*] euertendo. *In right margin*: ix cam. 79 oute. 82 vppe. 85 *Rubric*] nouellis. *In right margin*: x cam. 86 leuyng. 87 pike. 88 ner. 92 (fol. 96a.) *Title*] September. euery. 95 exercise. after. 97 cloddes. 98 ffresshe. thi. 99 vpon. 100 that] thai. 101 meedes ouer. 102 shaue. lenghte. 103 seede. **P. 183.** 109 ficches. 111 vnwattred. 113 *In left margin opposite rubric:* xj cam. 116 picche. 118—119 *In left margin*: Congium mensura liquidorum sex continens sextaria & sexterium sex libras. 120 (fol. 97.) picche. 123 picche. wynes. *Between 123 & 124 should be inserted 126, which has been misplaced by the editor.* 126 Vpon. 127 *Rubric*] metendis. Nowe. *In right margin*: xij cam. 128—129 *In right margin*: ffaselum est genus

leguminis multo melius *quam* Pisa. 131 hande. 132 excercise. 133 ioyneth. vpon. **P. 184.** 134 *Rubric*] papavere. *In right margin*: xiij cam. 139 haue. 145 loueth. 147 til. 148 (fol. 97a.) *Title*] September. loueth. 151 hir] his. Iuce. 151 diche. 153 Somer. 158 Pasneepe. 159 October. 160 Coriaunder. **P. 185.** 162 *In left margin opposite rubric*: xiiij cam. kalendes. 163 ffeueryere. 166 vp. 168 vpon. vppe. 169 summe. 172 doluen. 174 Ianyveer. 175 ffeucrycer. 176 (fol. 98.) 179 vntil. 182 Milde. picched. 183 *Rubric*: panimentis & lateribus xv cam. de diamo xxvj cam. (sic.) *In right margin*: xv cam et xvj cam. 184 descrived. *In right margin*: 79; f, g, h. 187 Iucc. alay. 188 Vp. 189 vntil. **P. 186.** 190 *Rubric*] seruandis. vnhurt. *In right margin*: xvij cam. 191 Neither. 193 corrupcion. 194 tenes] *gl.* botrionum tenaces. blent] *gl. vel* brent. 197 *Rubric*] De vite cuius *In right margin*: xviij cam. 202 September. 204 (fol. 98a.) *In left margin opposite rubric*: nouum capm. xiij and xi] *gl.* xxiiij. 208 after. 210 other. 211 *Rubric*] September & prefacio. (*This stanza written as last epilogue.*) 212 vnto. 213 vs. 216 desse. belde.

Book XI.

P. 187. *Title*] OCTOBER. 1 *Rubric*] cant erino, &c. *In left margin opposite rubric*: primum cam. 2 Iust. 3 vntil. 5 ende] diligenter. 8 (fol. 99.) *Title*] October. 10 Nowe ficches. 11 Sysan. *In right margin*: 93; e. 12 after. 15 *In right margin*: Secundume cam. liketh. 17 euery. **P. 188.** 22 *In right margin opposite rubric*: iij cam. 25 Reputeth] *gl. vel* accounteth. 28 craftes] graffes. 29 *Rubric*] propagandis. *In right margin*: iiij cam. 33 reparyng. 35 (fol. 99a.) *Title*] October. wynter. 40 there. 41 dominacioun. 42 efte ablaqueacioun. 43 *Rubric*] ablaqueanda nouella. *omit* vitibus. *In left margin opposite rubric*: v cam. After. 45 vnto. 47 ner. **P. 189.** 53 December. 57 *Rubric*] vtillitate propagacionis vj cam. de inserendis arboribus vij cam. *In left margin opposite rubric*: vj cam & vij cam. propagacion. 59 occupacion 61 branche. 64 (fol. 100.) *Title*] October. 65 vppe. *In right margin*: viij cam. 67 Olyvetes. 69 Olyves. 70 vndrie. 72 Yit. **P. 190.** 79 euery. 83 vtter. 85 vnto. frenssh. 89 olde vryne. 92 (fol. 100a.) *Title*] October. *In left margin opposite rubric*: ix cam. 94 must] *gl.* musti. commyng. grekes. 96 heirylete] heuy lete. *On left margin opposite rubric:* x cam. 101 and. 102 euerie. **P. 191.** 109 bispringe. 113 *Rubric*] herbis. *In left margin opposite rubric*: xj cam. 114 loueth. 116 *Space for word of 6 letters between* hem *and* playne. vpon. 120 (fol. 101.) *Title*] October. 121 iche. 124 vppon. 127 euery. 128 fedde. 129 ioy. 130 scede. **P. 192.** 135 gret. 144 vppe. 146 euerie. 148 (fol. 101a.) *Title*] October. 152 nowe Eke Armarik. 157 And] Eke. **P. 193.** 162 *In left margin opposite rubric*: xij cam. purveaunce. 163 haue. 166 vnder. 170 vnder. 174 delue. 175 *Catchword* Salt water. 176 (fol. 102.) *Title*] October. 177 seke] *gl.* egrotare. 179 seke] *gl.* querat. 180 barbe. 181 euerie. 184 Vntilled. 186 togeder. 188 vnder. 189 man kynde. **P. 194.** 190 vse. 192 dispence. 194 vp. ther rise a. 195 ffeueryere. whenne. 197 loueth. 198 in] atte. 204 (fol. 102a.) *Title*] October. vp gooth. 205 plauntes. 213 vp. 214 Ianyveer. 216 truncke. **P. 195.** 221 obseruaunce. 223 gumme vpon. 232 (fol. 103.) *Title*] October. 237 ayeine. 238 either. 239 vppe. **P. 196.** 246 Iuce. 250 faynte. 258 ryvullynge. 260 (fol. 103a.) *Title*] October. The] This. londes. 261 Atte. ane] and. 267 *In left*

margin opposite rubric: xiij ca^{m}. *In right margin*: 42; e, f. g, h. 269 half. 271 helle. **P. 197.** 274. *In left margin opposite rubric*: xiiij ca^{m}. grekes. 277 wynes wynes heuy. 280 socoured. 286 commune. 287 is] it. 288 (fol. 104.) *Title*] October. 290 haue. 298 after. 299 mightily. **P. 198.** 303 whenne. 304 holde. 306 reseyne. summen. 307 Thre vnces. 316 (fol. 104a.) *Title*] October. 320 dothe. 321 gliricide. 322 Alle. 324 montane. 329 vmbre. **P. 199.** 333 faste vppon. 335 drynk. 338 wynys. 339 wel. 341 eke for to. 342 wynes. 343 Wo. haue. 344 (fol. 105.) *Title*] October. greek. *In MS. line 348 follows line 350.* 351 mirre. 353 brayng. 356 saue. **P. 200.** 358 vnce. 359 vnce. 362 vppe. 363 v] l. 370 afre] *gl.* affra. 371 serueth. 372 (fol. 105a.) *Title*] October. 375 after. 377 strik. 381 Malowe] *gl.* altee. 385 therto. **P. 201.** 387 cors. 392 Nowe. 393 &. 396 commixt. 400 (fol. 106.) *Title*] October. trouble] *gl.* feculentum. 404 omit (to). 406 vsed. 407 Appollo. 409 vnces. Squinuant. 410 vnce. mastik. 411 vnce. 412 vnce. vnce. 413 vnce. **P. 202.** 415 the] thi. 424 grene. 428 (fol. 106a.) *Title*] October. vnto. 432 vppe alle. 436 vppe. 437 myracle. 438 vppon. 439 vppon. **P. 203.** 442 countur. 443 trete] *no gloss.* 445 vnce. 448 vse. 449 egestioun. 451 questioun. 456 (fol. 107.) *Title*] October. *In right margin*: xv ca^{m}. 457 grene. Citurtree. 463 *Rubric*] pomorum xvj ca^{m}. de ynomelle xvij ca^{m}. Nowe euerie. 463—464 *In right margin*: xvj ca^{m} et xvij ca^{m}. **P. 204.** 475 vp hent. 477 vppe. 478 But] Hit. 484 (fol. 107a.) *Title*] October. *Rubric*] Defructo. *In left margin opposite rubric*: viij ca^{m}. 485 deservyng. 486 thicke it be Carene. 487 vnto. 488 nys. 491 Nowe. vseth. *In left margin opposite rubric*: xix ca^{m}. 496 Vntil. with] werk. desolue. 497 devolue. **P. 205.** 499 vnder. 503 Iocounde. 505 *In left margin*: xx ca^{m}. 508 vp. 509 haluendel. 512 (fol. 108.) *Title*] October. An other. 513 omit (of). 517 vnces. 519 vnder. *In right margin*: xxj ca^{m}. 522 loues. 524 Nowe. **P. 206.** 526 *Rubric*] vva. greca. *In right margin*: xxij ca^{m}. 531 after. 533 leef. 534 Vnder. 535 a doon. 538 vpborn. 540 (fol. 108a.) *Rubric*] October. *In left margin opposite rubric*: xxiij ca^{m}. 543 houre] om *corrected to* on. 546 phebus. 547 *Rubric*] continuacio librorum. 547 superne. 559 vnto. 552 sauyng. 554 Vnder.

Book XII.

P. 207. *Title*] NOVEMBER. 1 *In left margin above rubric*: Primum ca^{m}. *Rubric*] fabe. lenticule. 3 vpon. 5 vnto. 6 loueth. 8 (fol. 109.) *Title*] November. 9 summen. satioun. 11 do. occacioun. 12 germinacioun. 13 wel. 18 ancre. **P. 208.** 23 repercusse. 26 saue. ther. 29 *In right margin*: Secundum ca^{m}. 31 provyne. 32 vmbydeluyng. 34 curuature. 36 (fol. 109a.) *Rubric*] veteri. iugo. percula repanda. *In left margin opposite rubric*: iij ca^{m}. 39 truncke. 42 thrive. 45 places. 44 Thi. 47 iointe. **P. 209.** 50 *Rubric*] vitibus. arboribus. *In left margin opposite rubric*: iiij ca^{m}. 55 saue. 56 profluent. 57 vnkept. 58 vntil. 61 euery. 62 Salutyng] *gl. vel* louting tort. *Catchword* The olyve. 64 (fol. 110.) *Title*] November. *In left margin*: v ca. 65 wot] wol. *In right margin*; 97; e, f, g. 69 baskettes corbes fyne. 71 *Rubric*: D allio, vlpico, copulis & plantis carduorum. *In right margin*: vj ca. vlpike. 72 dolven. 73 Mak reedes.

74 toppe] coppe. 76 wex f. **P. 210.** 78 luce. 80 vppe. 82 tha. 84 let. 85 *Rubric*] persico. pr*u*nis. Ianyveer. *In right margin*: vij. ca. 86 pastyne. 90 picche. 92 (fol. 110a.) 102 delue. 103 yeer. **P. 211.** 106 h*er*vest. 108 euerie. thing. 110 vppe. 118 *In right margin*: Cinaharu*m* fit ex sulphure & argento vino. 120 (fol. 111.) both. 125 doone. 126 saue. heete. 130 vnrest. **P. 212.** 145 cours. 146 mylk*e*. 148 (fol. 111a.) Vpon. 149 vntik. 152 lande. 154 stocke. 156 Almaundtrec. 159 fertilite. **P. 213.** 162 eneculacio*un*. 164 occupacio*un*. 165 and of. noo. 170 haue. 173 avel goou. 174 *omit* (coact?) 176 (fol. 112.) 177 co*m*modious. thus] this. 178 curnels. 182 atte. 184 eu*er*. **P. 214.** 191 translacio*un*. 193 procuracio*un*. 194 Vnto. multiplicacio*un*. 196 vnder. vp. 198 fast*er*. 200 delues. 204 (fol. 112a.) 205 vnto. 207 Putacioun. 210 vntil. 211 But] Yit. 213 su*m*men. 217 vp. **P. 215.** 218 vptake. 222 ioyfulliche. 224 cold. 229 vp. 230 seke] *gl.* querende. 232 (fol. 113.) 233 vryne. 234 vryne. vnevenly. 242 Ydoluen. **P. 216.** 246 malo. 251 vppe. 253 vppe. 254 Vpgrowe. 257 ffresshe. 260 (fol. 113a.) 262 xxx^{ti}. 267 sekir. 268 Su*m*me. 269 vp. 272 Blak. is] it. lond. 273 rapte] *gl.* confract*us*. **P. 217.** 274 vnneth. 275 noo thing. vse. 278 Ner. 279 septentrio*un*. 285 vppe. 286 euerie. 287 h[e]m. 288 (fol. 114.) 294 chasten. incrementacion. 300 fleikes. **P. 218.** 303 delueth. 304 saue. 308 saue. 309 *omit* (drie). 310 graffed. 311 Citur and Qvynce. 312 Meddeler. 314 Almaundes. luglande. 316 (fol. 114a.) *In left margin opposite rubric*: viij ca^{m}. 317 vseth. 326 euery cheue. 328 suche. 329 &. **P. 219.** 330 *Rubric*] lux*u*riant. *In left margin opposite rubric*: ix ca^{m}. 332 fecounde. 333 ffeveryere. 338 stocke. 339 vryne. 341 moolde. (343 *Here 183 verses are missing, the number of the next line is 526.*) 526 browsty] *gl.* rancido resolue. 528 dissolue. 529 wried] cleyed. 531 iche. **P. 220.** 536 after. (539 *Here are 13 verses entirely missing, and two partly so.*) 550 fletyng se. 551 in vaporosite. 552 Of hathes oon nyght be on fleyke or table. 553 And so Amorwe salted thai beth able. (*Next line is 554.*) 555 barm. 556 after. 558 &. 559 sharppe. Aisel. 561 passe] *gl.* passi. a] *no gloss.* yespon] *gl.* q. m. u. caperre p. 562 cyner] *gl.* cineris. wyne. 565 vnhurt.

The last 43 lines of book XII and the whole of Book XIII are missing from this MS.

ERRATA.

P. 12. Tabula, 365: *for* ranys *read* rauys.
P. 13. Tabula, 411: *for* fair *read* far, *and add in foot-note*: B. far.
P. 20. Prohemium, 49: *set comma instead of end-stop after* beste.
P. 28. Bk. I, v. 115: *for* graffe *read* sette *with* B.
v. 116: *for* lond *read* kynde *with* B.
v. 130: *for* ynough *read* enowe *with* B.
P. 32. v. 247: *remove comma after* fyue.
P. 43. Note to v. 534: *Instead of* andr *read* (r.
P. 48. v. 697: *set end-stop instead of comma after* thre.
P. 54. v. 843: *set end-stop instead of comma after* sikirly.
v. 844: *delete end-stop after* blood.
P. 56. gloss 21: *read* agresti *instead of* argesti.
P. 62. v. 1068: *delete comma after* hem.
P. 81. Bk. II, v. 352: *instead of end-stop after* sette *place semicolon.*
P. 86. Note to v. 477: *for* alove *read* above.
PP. 93, 103, 105, 111. *Folio numbers should be placed in margin as follows:*
(fol. 47.) opposite v. 168.
(fol. 52a.) „ v. 477.
(fol. 53.) „ v. 504.
(fol. 53a.) „ v. 533.
(fol. 56a.) „ v. 700.
P. 122. v. 1068: *place end-stop instead of comma at end of verse.*
Note to v. 1071: *read* herbes *instead of* erbes.
P. 145. Bk. IV, v. 503: *place end-stop instead of comma after* drought.
P. 177. Bk. VI. v. 218: *place comma instead of end-stop after* vnclose.
P. 180. Bk. VII, v. 38: *delete comma after* bakward.
P. 181. v. 53: *the gloss over* ficches *viz.* viciam, *has been omitted.*
P. 183. vv. 122, 123: *place comma after* significacion *and end-stop after* summe.
P. 202. Bk. IX, v. 190: *read* The *instead of* Te.
P. 242. Bk. XII, v. 274: *read* rubrike *instead of* rubrik.
P. 286. Correction to P. 180, v. 47: *for* edum *read* Ced*um.*
P. 287. Correction to P. 187, v. 1: *read* canterino.
v. 11: *read* Sysane.
v. 15: *read* Secundum.
Correction to P. 190, v. 89: *read* olde.
P. 288. Correction to P. 207: Title] *read* NOVEMB*Æ*R.
v. 11: *read* occacioun.
v. 12: *read* germinacioun.

E. Ebering, Printer, Berlin.